

LIVY BOOK XXII.
WITH NOTES
BY THE
REV. J. T. WHITE, D.D.

21

WHITE'S SCHOOL AND COLLEGE LATIN DICTIONARIES.

Seventh and Cheaper Edition, carefully revised, and complete in One Volume, bound in cloth lettered. In quarto, price One Guinea.

A LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

(THE PARENT WORK).

By the Rev. J. T. WHITE, D.D. of Corpus Christi College, Oxford; and the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford.

(Founded on the larger Dictionary of FREUND, as last revised by the Author.)

'This new edition differs from recent editions in a return to the original form in one volume, and in a reduction of price. The first of these changes is, we think, a wise one: the second change, to a lower price, needs no words of ours to recommend it. To those who are unacquainted with the book, a word or two upon its general merits may be acceptable. The German original had marked an advance in Latin lexicography by a more systematic classification of the meanings of words, and by attention paid to the fragments of early Latin laws and inscriptions, and the Latinity of such writers as LUCRETIVS and VARRO. Dr. WHITE'S dictionary exhibits a further improvement

upon FREUND and ANDREWS in the correction of many errors of reference and other inconsistencies, and the transcription is full of quotations. It also deals more fully than any other Latin dictionary known to us with ecclesiastical or patristic Latin; witness the articles on *confessio*, *ecclesia*, *martyr*, and similar words. We notice, too, in occasional references to Greek and Sanskrit forms, an endeavour to bring the work up to the standard of modern philological research, which is at least a step in the right direction. On the whole, this appears to us one of the best dictionaries available to the English student of the Latin language.'

GUARDIAN.

Fifth and Cheaper Edition, thoroughly revised. In Royal 8vo. price 12s.

WHITE'S COLLEGE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

(Intermediate Size), being a copious Abridgment, for the Use of University Students, of the Parent Latin Dictionary of White and Riddle.

By J. T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon.

Latest Edition, revised. Square 12mo. price 7s. 6d.

A SCHOOL LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

For the Use of Junior Students, abridged from the larger Dictionaries of White and Riddle.

By J. T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon.

Square 12mo. price 5s. 6d.

WHITE'S NEW ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY

For the Use of Schools, founded on White and Riddle's large Latin-English Dictionary

By J. T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon.

Latest Edition, revised. Square 12mo. price 12s.

WHITE'S

JUNIOR STUDENT'S COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY.

(The Two School Dictionaries bound in One Volume.)

Revised Edition, in square fcp. 8vo. price 3s.

WHITE'S LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

Adapted for the Use of Middle-Class Schools. (Abridged from the Junior Student's Latin-English Dictionary.)

London. LONGMANS & CO.

WHITE'S GRAMMAR-SCHOOL TEXTS.

In course of publication, in 32mo. cloth,

GRAMMAR-SCHOOL TEXTS,

WITH ENGLISH VOCABULARIES.

EDITED BY JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. OXON.

GREEK TEXTS:—

- FABLES from ÆSOP and MYTHS from PALÆPHATUS. Price 1s.
HOMER, First Book of the Iliad. 1s.
HOMER, First Book of the Odyssey. 1s.
LUCIAN, Select Dialogues. 1s.
XENOPHON, First Book of the Anabasis. 1s. 6d.
XENOPHON, Second Book of the Anabasis. 1s.
XENOPHON, Third Book of the Anabasis. 1s. 6d.
XENOPHON, Fourth Book of the Anabasis. 1s. 6d.
XENOPHON, Sixth Book of the Anabasis.
St. MATTHEW'S GOSPEL. Price 2s. 6d.
St. MARK'S GOSPEL. 1s. 6d.
St. LUKE'S GOSPEL. 2s. 6d.
St. JOHN'S GOSPEL. 1s. 6d.
The ACTS of the APOSTLES. Price 2s. 6d.
St. PAUL'S EPISTLE to the ROMANS. 1s. 6d.
THE FOUR GOSPELS IN GREEK, with an English-Greek Lexicon. Edited by JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon. Square 32mo. 5s.

LATIN TEXTS:—

- CÆSAR, First Book of the Gallic War. Price 1s.
CÆSAR, Second Book of the Gallic War. 1s.
CÆSAR, Third Book of the Gallic War. 9d.
CÆSAR, Fourth Book of the Gallic War. 9d.
CÆSAR, Fifth Book of the Gallic War. 1s.
CÆSAR, Sixth Book of the Gallic War. 1s.
CICERO, Cato Major. 1s. 6d.
CICERO, Lælius. 1s. 6d.
EUTROPIUS, BOOKS I. and II. of Roman History. 1s.
EUTROPIUS, BOOKS III. and IV. of Roman History. 1s.
HORACE, First Book of the Odes. 1s.
HORACE, Second Book of the Odes. 1s.
HORACE, Third Book of the Odes. Price 1s. 6d.
HORACE, Fourth Book of the Odes, 1s.
NEPOS, Miltiades, Cimon, Pausanias and Aristides. Price 9d.
OVID, Selections from the Epistles and Fasti. 1s.
OVID, Select Myths from the Metamorphoses. 9d.
PHÆDRUS, Select Fables. 9d.
PHÆDRUS, First and Second Books of Fables. 1s.
SALLUST, Bellum Catilinarium. Price 1s. 6d.
VIRGIL, Fourth Book of the Georgics. Price 1s.
VIRGIL, First Book of the Æneid. 1s.
VIRGIL, Second Book of the Æneid. 1s.
VIRGIL, Third Book of the Æneid. 1s.
VIRGIL, Fourth Book of the Æneid. 1s.
VIRGIL, Fifth Book of the Æneid. 1s.
VIRGIL, Sixth Book of the Æneid. 1s.
VIRGIL, Tenth Book of the Æneid. 1s. 6d.

LIVY, BOOKS XXII. and XXIII.

The Latin Text with English Explanatory and Grammatical Notes, and a Vocabulary of Proper Names. Edited by JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon. 12mo. price 2s. 6d. each Book.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

LIVY, BOOK XXII.

LONDON : PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

LL

L7888 WhiBa

Cl. Sem

THE TWENTY-SECOND BOOK

OF

L I V Y.

WITH EXPLANATORY AND GRAMMATICAL NOTES

AND

A VOCABULARY OF PROPER NAMES.

BY

JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. OXON.

DEPARTMENTAL
LIBRARY
NEW EDITION.

182119
6.7.23.

LONDON:

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

Kingston, Ont.

STACEY & WALPOLE.

PREFACE.

IN compliance with several requests addressed to the Publishers the present edition of Book XXII. of Livy has been prepared on the plan which the Editor adopted for Book XXIII.

At the head of each chapter a succinct account of its contents is placed.

The Notes are occupied with explanations of the several allusions which occur in the work, and also with information respecting various grammatical constructions. References are largely made to the "Public Schools Latin Primer," as being the Grammar now ordinarily used; while occasionally, where needful, the rules laid down in the Grammars of Zumpt and Madvig have been supplied in substance.

After the Notes a Vocabulary of Proper Names is given. Each article has been written for the elucidation of the Text, and to this point it is strictly confined.



TITI LIVII HISTORIARUM

LIBER XXII.

CHAPTER I.

Hannibal quits his winter quarters. Fears assassination by the Gauls. Cn. Servilius enters on his Consulship. Revival of ill-will against C. Flaminius. Numerous Prodigies reported at Rome. Their expiation.—B.C. 217.

1. JAM ver appetebat, atque Hannibal ex hibernis movit, et nequiquam ante conatus transcendere Apenninum intolerandis frigoribus et cum ingenti periculo moratus ac metu. 2. Galli, quos prædæ populationumque conciverat spes, postquam pro eo, ut ipsi ex alieno agro raperent agerentque, suas terras sedem belli esse premique utriusque partis exercituum hibernis viderunt, verterunt retro in Hannibalem ab Romanis odia; 3. petitusque sæpe principum insidiis, ipsorum inter se fraude, eādem levitate, quā consenserant, consensum indicantium, servatus erat; et mutando nunc vestem, nunc tegumenta capitis, errore etiam sese ab insidiis munierat. 4. Ceterum hic quoque ei timor causa fuit maturiùs movendi ex hibernis.

5. Per idem tempus Cn. Servilius consul Romæ Idibus Martiis magistratum iniit. Ibi quum de republicā retulisset, redintegrata in C. Flaminius invidia est: duos se consules creâsse, unum habere. Quod enim illi justum imperium, quod auspiciū esse? 6. Magistratū id a domo, publicis privatisque penatibus, Latinis

feriis actis, sacrificio in monte perfecto, votis rite in Capitolio nuncupatis secum ferre; 7. nec privatum auspicia sequi, nec sine auspiciis profectum in externo ea solo nova atque integra concipere posse. 8. Augēbant metum prodigia ex pluribus simul locis nuntiata: in Siciliā militibus aliquot spicula, in Sardinia autem in muro circumeunti vigilias equiti scipionem, quem manu tenuerat, arsisse, et litora crebris ignibus fulsisse, 9. et scuta duo sanguine sudasse, et milites quosdam ictos fulminibus, et solis orbem minui visum; et Præneste ardentē lapides cœlo cecidisse; et Arpis parmas in cœlo visas, pugnātemque cum lunā solem; 10. et Capenæ duas interdiu lunas ortas; et aquas Cæretes sanguine mixtas fluxisse, fontemque ipsum Herculis cruentis manasse sparsum maculis; et Antii metentibus cruentas in corbem spicas cecidisse; 11. et Faleriis cœlum findi velut magno hiatus visum, quaque patuerit ingens lumen effulsisse; sortes suā sponte attenuatas, unamque excidisse ita scriptam, MAVORS TELUM SUUM CONCVTIT; 12. et per idem tempus Romæ signum Martis Appiā viā ad simulacra luporum sudasse; et Capuæ speciem cœli ardentis fuisse, lunæque inter imbrem cadentis. 13. Inde minoribus etiam dictu prodigiis fides habita: capras lanatas quibusdam factas; et gallinam in marem, gallum in feminam, sese vertisse. 14. His, sicut erant nuntiata, expositis, auctoribusque in curiam introductis, consul de religione patres consuluit. 15. Decretum, ut ea prodigia partim majoribus hostiis, partim lactentibus, procurarentur; et uti supplicatio per triduum ad omnia pulvinaria haberetur; 16. cetera, quum decemviri libros inspexissent, ut ita fierent, quem ad modum cordi esse divis carminibus præferantur. 17. Decemvirorum monitu decretum est. Jovi primum donum fulmen aureum pondo quinquaginta fieret; Junoni Minervæque ex argento dona darentur; et Junoni reginæ in Aventino Junonique Sospitæ Lanuvii majoribus hostiis sacrificaretur; matronæque, pecuniā collatā, 18. quantum conferre cuique commodum esset, donum Junoni reginæ in Aventinum ferrent, lectistern-

iumque fieret; quin et libertinæ et ipsæ, unde Feroniæ donum daretur, pecuniam pro facultatibus suis conferrent. 19. Hæc ubi facta, decemviri Ardeæ in foro majoribus hostiis sacrificârunt. Postremo Decembri jam mense ad ædem Saturni Romæ immolatum est, lectisterniumque imperatum—et eum lectum senatores straverunt—et convivium publicum; 20. ac per urbem Saturnalia diem ac noctem clamata, populusque eum diem festum habere ac servare in perpetuum jussus.

CHAPTER II.

Hannibal marches towards Arretium. Disastrous passage of the Carthaginian Army through a marsh flooded by the Arnus. Hannibal loses the sight of one of his eyes.—B.C. 217.

1. Dum consul placandis Romæ dîs habendoque delectu dat operam, Hannibal profectus ex hibernis, quia jam Flaminium consulem Arretium pervenisse fama erat, 2. quum aliud longius, ceterùm commodius, ostenderetur iter, propiorem viam per paludem petit, quâ fluvius Arnus per eos dies solito magis inundaverat. 3. Hispanos et Afros—id omne veterani erat robur exercitus—admixtis ipsorum impedimentis, necubi consistere coactis necessaria ad usus deessent, primos ire jussit; sequi Gallos, ut id agminis medium esset; 4. novissimos ire equites; Magonem inde cum expeditis Numidis cogere agmen, maximè Gallos, si tædio laboris longæque viæ, ut est mollis ad talia gens, dilaberentur aut subsisterent, cohibentem. 5. Primi, quâ modò præirent duces, per præaltas fluvii ac profundas voragine, hausti pæne limo immergentesque se, tamen signa sequebantur. 6. Galli neque sustinere se prolapsi neque adsurgere ex voraginibus poterant; *nec* aut corpora animis aut animos spe sustinebant; 7. alii fessa ægre trahentes membra, alii, ubi semel victis tædio animis procubuissent, inter jumenta et ipsa jacentia passim morientes; maximeque omnium vigiliæ conficiebant per quadriduum jam et tres noctes toleratæ.

8. Quum omnia obtinentibus aquis nihil, ubi in sicco fessa sternerent corpora, inveniri posset, cumulatim in aquā sarcinis insuper incumbabant. 9. Jumentorum itinere toto prostratorum passim acervi tantum, quod exstaret aquā, quærentibus ad quietem parvi temporis necessarium cubile dabant. 10. Ipse Hannibal æger oculis ex vernā primū intemperie variante calores frigoraque, elephanto, qui unus superfuerat, quò altiùs ab aquā exstaret vectus, 11. vigiliis tamen et nocturno humore palustrique cælo gravante caput, et quia medendi nec locus nec tempus erat, altero oculo capitur.

CHAPTER III.

Hannibal learns, through his Scouts, that Flaminius is encamped near Arretium. Marches towards Fæsulæ. Lays waste with fire and sword a large tract of fertile Country. Indignation and anger of Flaminius. Flaminius refusing to listen to prudent counsels, gives the signal for Marching and Fighting. When mounting his horse, it stumbles and he is thrown over its head. A Standard-bearer, though using his utmost efforts, unable to pull the Standard from the ground. Principal men of the Roman army alarmed at these Omens. The Soldiery rejoice at the high spirit of their commander.—B.C. 217.

1. MULTIS hominibus jumentisque fœde amissis, quum tandem de paludibus emersisset, ubi primū in sicco potuit, castra locat, certumque per præmissos exploratores habuit exercitum Romanum circa Arretii mœnia esse. 2. Consul deinde consilia atque animum et situm regionum itineraque et copias ad comeatūs expediendos et cetera, quæ cognōsse in rem erat, summā omnia curā inquirendo exsequebatur. 3. Regio erat in primis Italiæ fertilis, Etrusci campi, qui Fæsulas inter Arretiumque jacent, frumenti ac pecoris et omnium copiā rerum opulenti. 4. Consul ferox ab consulatu priore et non modò legum aut patrum majestatis, sed ne deorum quidem satīs metuens. Hanc insitam ingenio ejus temeritatem fortuna prospero civilibus bellicisque rebus successu aluerat. 5. Itaque satīs apparebat nec deos nec homines consulentem ferociter omnia ac præpropere acturum. 6. Quòque pronior esset in vitia

sua, agitare eum atque irritare Pœnus parat, et, lævā relicto hoste, Fæsulas petens, medio Etruriæ agro prædatum profectus, quantam maximam vastitatem potest, cædibus incendiisque consuli procul ostendit. 7. Flaminius, qui ne quieto quidem hoste ipse quieturus erat, tum verò, postquam res sociorum ante oculos prope suos ferri agique vidit, suum id dedecus ratus, per mediam jam Italiam vagari Pœnum atque, obsistente nullo, ad ipsa Romana mœnia ire oppugnanda, 8. ceteris omnibus in consilio salutaria magis, quam speciosa, suadentibus—collegam exspectandum, ut conjunctis exercitibus, communi animo consilioque rem gererent, interim equitatu auxiliisque levium armorum ab effusâ prædandi licentiâ hostem cohibendum—9. iratus se ex consilio proripuit, signumque simul itineris pugnaeque proposuit. 10. “Immo Arretii ante mœnia sedeamus,” inquit; “hic enim patria et penates sunt. Hannibal emissus e manibus perpopuletur Italiam, vastandoque et urendo omnia ad Romana mœnia perveniat, nec antè nos hinc moverimus, quàm, sicut olim Camillum ab Veiiis, C. Flaminium ab Arretio patres acciverint.” 11. Hæc simul increpans, quum oeciùs signa convelli juberet et ipse in equum insiluisset, equus repente corruit consulemque lapsum super caput effudit. 12. Territis omnibus, qui circa erant, velut fædo omine incipiendæ rei, insuper nuntiatur signum, omni vi moliente signifero, convelli nequire. 13. Conversus ad nuntium, “Num literas quoque,” inquit, “ab senatu affers, quæ rem gerere vetent? Abi, nuntia, effodiant signum, si ad convellendum manūs præ metu obtorpuerint.” 14. Incedere inde agmen cœpit, primoribus, super quàm quòd dissenserant ab consilio, territis etiam duplici prodigio; milite in vulgus læto ferociâ ducis, quum spem magis ipsam, quàm causam spei, intueretur.

CHAPTER IV.

With the view of drawing Flaminius to an Engagement, Hannibal ravages the whole district lying between Cortona and Lake Trasimenus. Selects a spot adapted for an ambush, where he awaits the approach of Flaminius. Description of the place. Disposition of the Carthaginian Forces. Flaminius having advanced without reconnoitring, while a mist hung over the lower grounds, is suddenly attacked on all sides before the Romans can be drawn up.—B.C. 217.

1. HANNIBAL, quod agri est inter Cortonam urbem Trasimenumque lacum, omni clade belli pervastat, quò magis iram hosti ad vindicandas sociorum injurias acuat. 2. Et jam pervenerant ad loca nata insidiis, ubi maximè montes Cortonenses Trasimenus subit. Via tantum interest perangusta, velut ad id ipsum de industriã relicto spatio; deinde paulo latior patescit campus; inde colles adsurgunt. 3. Ibi castra in aperto locat, ubi ipse cum Afris modò Hispanisque consideret; Baliares ceteramque levem armaturam post montes circumducit; equites ad ipsas fauces saltùs, tumulis aptè tegentibus, locat, ut, ubi intrássent Romani, objecto equitatu, clausa omnia lacu ac montibus essent.

4. Flaminius quum pridie solis occasu ad lacum pervenisset, inexplorato postero die vixdum satís certã luce angustiis superatis, postquam in patientiorem campum pandi agmen cœpit, id tantum hostium, quod ex adverso erat, conspexit; ab tergo ac super caput decipere insidiæ. 5. Pœnus ubi, id quod petierat, clausum lacu ac montibus et circumfusum suis copiis habuit hostem, signum omnibus dat simul invadendi. 6. Qui ubi quà cuique proximum fuit decucurrerunt, eo magis Romanis subita atque improvisa res fuit, quòd orta ex lacu nebula campo quam montibus densior sederat, agmina que hostium ex pluribus collibus ipsa inter se satís conspecta eoque magis pariter decucurrerant. 7. Romanus clamore priùs undique orto, quàm satís cerneret, se circumventum esse sensit; et antè in frontem lateraque pugnari cœptum est, quàm satís instrueretur acies aut expediri arma stringique gladii possent.

CHAPTER V

Description of the Battle. The Combatants do not feel the Shock of an Earthquake, which occurred during the Fight.—B.C. 217.

1. CONSUL, percussis omnibus ipse sat̄s, ut in re trepidā, impavidus, turbatos ordines, vertente se quoque ad dissonos clamores, instruit, ut tempus locusque patitur; et, quacumque adire audirique potest, adhortatur, ac stare ac pugnare jubet: 2. nec enim inde votis aut imploratione deūm, sed vi ac virtute evadendum esse. Per medias acies ferro viam fieri et, quo timoris minus sit, eo minus fermè periculi esse. 3. Ceterūm præ strepitu ac tumultu nec consilium nec imperium accipi poterat, tantūmque aberat, ut sua signa atque ordines et locum noscerent, ut vix ad arma capienda aptandaque pugnae competeret animus, opprimerenturque quidam onerati maḡs his, quā̄m tecti; 4. et erat in tantā caligine major usus aurium quam oculorum. Ad gemitūs vulnerum ictūsque corporum aut armorum, et mixtos strepentium paventiumque clamores, circumferebant ora oculosque. 5. Alii fugientes pugnantium globo illati hærebant: alios redeuntes in pugnam avertebat fugientium agmen. 6. Deinde, ubi in omnes partes nequiquam impetūs capti, et ab lateribus montes ac lacus, a fronte et ab tergo hostium acies claudebat, apparuitque nullam nisi in dexterā ferroque salutis spem esse, 7. tum sibi quisque dux adhortatorque factus ad rem gerendam, et nova de integro exorta pugna est; non illa ordinata per principes hastatosque ac triarios, nec ut pro signis antesignani, post signa alia pugnaret acies, nec ut in suā legione miles aut cohorte aut manipulo esset. 8. Fors conglobat, et animus suus cuique antè aut pòst pugnandi ordinem dabat; tantusque fuit ardor animorum, adeò intentus pugnae animus, ut eum motum terræ, qui multarum urbium Italiæ magnas partes prostravit, avertitque cursu rapidos amnes, mare fluminibus invexit, montes lapsu ingenti proruit, nemo pugnantium senserit.

CHAPTER VI.

After the battle has lasted for three hours, Flaminius is killed by Ducarius, an Insubrian Gaul. The Romans flee. Six thousand of them force their way through the Enemy, and halt on rising ground, which, on the mists clearing away, they leave in haste. Maharbal pursues them throughout the night. On the following day they are induced to surrender by a promise, which however is not kept. They are thrown into chains.—B.C. 217.

1. TRES ferme horas pugnatum est, et ubique atrociter. Circa consulem tamen acrior infestiorque pugna est. 2. Eum et robora virorum sequebantur, et ipse, quâcumque in parte premi ac laborare senserat suos, impigrè ferebat opem; 3. insignemque armis et hostes summâ vi petebant et tuebantur cives, donec Insuber eques—Ducario nomen erat—facie quoque noscicans consulem, “En,” inquit, “hic est,” popularibus suis, “qui legiones nostras cecidit, agrosque et urbem est depopulatus! jam ego hanc victimam Manibus peremptorum foede civium dabo;” 4. subditisque calcaribus equo, per confertissimam hostium turbam impetum facit, obtruncatoque priùs armigero, qui se infesto venienti obviam objecerat, consulem lanceâ transfixit. Spoliare cupientem triarii, objectis scutis, arcuere. 5. Magnæ partis fuga inde primùm cœpit; et jam nec lacus nec montes pavori obstabant. Per omnia arta præruptaque velut cæci evadunt, armaque et viri super alium alii præcipitantur. 6. Pars magna, ubi locus fugæ deest, per prima vada paludis in aquam progressi, quoad capitibus humerisque exstare possunt, sese immergunt. Fuere quos inconsultus pavor nando etiam capessere fugam impulerit. 7. Quæ ubi immensa ac sine spe erat, aut deficientibus animis hauriebantur gurgitibus, aut nequiquam fessi vada retro ægerrime repetebant, atque ibi ab ingressis aquam hostium equitibus passim trucidabantur. 8. Sex millia ferme primi agminis, per adversos hostēs eruptione inpigre factâ, ignari omnium, quæ post se agerentur, ex saltu evasere; et, quum in tumulo quodam constitissent, clamorem modò ac sonum

armorum audientes, quæ fortuna pugnae esset, neque scire nec perspicere præ caligine poterant. 9. Inclinatâ denique re, quum incalescente sole dispulsa nebula aperuisset diem, tum liquidâ jam luce montes campique perditas res stratamque ostendere fœde Romanam aciem. 10. Itaque, ne in conspectos procul immitteretur eques, sublatis raptim signis quàm citatissimo poterant agmine sese abriperunt. 11. Postero die, quum super cetera extrema fames etiam instaret, fidem dante Maharbale, qui cum omnibus equestribus copiis nocte consequutus erat, si arma tradidissent, abire cum singulis vestimentis passurum, sese dederunt. 12. Quæ Punicâ religione servata fides ab Hannibale est, atque in vincula omnes conjecit.

CHAPTER VII.

Losses of the Romans and Carthaginians. Alarm and Terror at Rome.—M. Pomponius, the Prætor, briefly announces the Defeat of the Roman Army. Popular Rumours. Two Women die from Joy at the Return of their Sons. Deliberations in the Senate.—B.C. 217.

1. HÆC est nobilis ad Trasimenum pugna, atque inter paucas memorata populi Romani clades. 2. Quindecim millia Romanorum in acie cæsa; decem millia sparsa fugâ per omnem Etruriam diversis itineribus urbem petiere. 3. Mille quingenti hostium in acie, multi postea utrimque ex vulneribus, periere. Multiplex cædes utrimque facta traditur ab aliis. 4. Ego, præterquam quod nihil haustum ex vano velim, quò nimis inclinant ferne scribentium animi, Fabium, æqualem temporibus hujusce belli, potissimum auctorem habui. 5. Hannibal, captivorum qui Latini nominis essent, sine pretio dimissis, Romanis in vincula datis, segregata ex hostium coacervatorum cumulis corpora suorum quum sepeliri jussisset, Flamini quoque corpus funeris causâ magnâ cum curâ inquisitum non invenit.

6. Romæ ad primum nuntium cladis ejus cum in-

genti terrore ac tumultu concursus in forum populi est factus. Matronæ vagæ per vias, quæ repens clades allata quæve fortuna exercitûs esset, obvios percunctantur. 7. Et quum frequentis concionis modo turba in comitium et curiam versa magistratûs vocaret, 8. tandem haud multò ante solis occasum M. Pomponius prætor, "Pugnâ," inquit, "magnâ victi sumus;" et quamquam nihil certius ex eo auditum est, tamen alius ab alio impleti rumoribus domos referunt consulem cum magnâ parte copiarum cæsum, 9. superesse paucos aut fugâ passim per Etruriam sparsos aut captos ab hoste. 10. Quot casûs exercitûs victi fuerant, tot in curas dispersiti animi eorum erant, quorum propinqui sub C. Flaminio consule meruerant, ignorantium, quæ cujusque suorum fortuna esset; nec quisquam satîs certum habet, quid aut speret aut timeat. 11. Postero ac deinceps aliquot diebus ad portas major prope mulierum, quàm virorum, multitudo stetit, aut suorum aliquem aut nuntios de iis opperiens; circumfundebanturque obviis sciscitantes, neque avelli, utique ab notis, priusquam ordine omnia inquisissent, poterant. 12. Inde varios vultûs digredientium ab nuntiis cerneres, ut cuique læta aut tristia nuntiabantur; gratulantesque aut consolantes redeuntibus domos circumfusos. Feminarum præcipue et gaudia insignia erant et luctûs. 13. Unam in ipsâ portâ sospiti filio repenti oblatam in complexu ejus exspirasse ferunt; alteram, cui mors filii falsò nuntiata erat, mæstam sedentem domi ad primum conspectum redeuntis filii gaudio nimio exanimatam. 14. Senatûm prætores per dies aliquot ab orto usque ad occidentem solem in curiâ retinent consultantes, quonam duce aut copiis quibus resisti victoribus Pœnis posset.

CHAPTER VIII.

Four thousand Cavalry under C. Centenius, the Proprætor, surprised by Hannibal. In the absence of the Consul the people appoint Q. Fabius Maximus Prodictator, and Minucius Rufus Master of the Horse.—
B.C. 217.

1. PRIUSQUAM satis certa consilia essent, repens alia nuntiatur clades; quatuor millia equitum cum C. Centenio proprætoress missa ad collegam ab Servilio consule in Umbriã, quò post pugnam ad Trasimenum auditam averterant iter, ab Hannibale circumventa.
2. Ejus rei fama variè homines adfecit. Pars, occupatis majore ægritudine animis, levem ex comparatione priorum ducere recentem equitum jacturam: 3. pars non id, quod acciderat, per se æstimare; sed, ut in affecto corpore quamvis levis causa magis, quàm valido gravior, sentiretur, 4. ita tum ægræ et affectæ civitati quodcumque adversi inciderit, non rerum magnitudine, sed viribus extenuatis, quæ nihil, quod adgravaret, pati possent, æstimandum esse. 5. Itaque ad remedium jam diu neque desideratum nec adhibitum, dictatorem dicendum, civitas confugit. Et quia et consul aberat, a quo uno dici posse videbatur, nec per occupatam armis Punicis Italiam facile erat aut nuntium aut literas mitti, nec dictatorem populus creare poterat, 6. quòd nunquam ante eam diem factum erat, prodictatorem populus creavit Q. Fabium Maximum, et magistrum equitum M. Minucium Rufum; 7. hisque negotium ab senatu datum, ut muros turresque urbis firmarent et præsidia disponderent, quibus locis videretur, pontesque rescinderent fluminum: pro urbe ac penatibus dimicandum esse, quando Italiam tueri nequissent.

CHAPTER IX.

Hannibal attacks Spoletum in Umbria. Is repulsed with great slaughter. Proceeds into Picenum. Encamps and rests his troops. Advancing onwards lays waste the territories of the Prætutii and of the city of Hadria in Picenum; of the Marsi, the Marrucini and the Peligni, in Samnium; and the country around the cities of Arpi and Luceria in Apulia. Q. Fabius Maximus appointed Dictator a second time. Decemvirs consult the Sybilline books. Their reports. M. Æmilius, the Prætor, ordered to act at once in accordance with it.—B.C. 217.

1. HANNIBAL recto itinere per Umbriam usque ad Spoletum venit. 2. Inde quum perpopulato agro urbem oppugnare adortus esset, cum magnâ cæde suorum repulsus, conjectans ex unius coloniæ haud nimis prospere tentatæ viribus, quanta moles Romanæ urbis esset, 3. in agrum Picenum avertit iter, non copiâ solùm omnis generis frugum abundantem, sed refertum prædâ, quam effusè avidi atque egentes rapiebant. 4. Ibi per dies aliquot stativa habita, refectusque miles, hibernis itineribus ac palustri viâ prælioque magis ad eventum secundo, quàm levi aut facili, affectus. 5. Ubi satîs quietis datum prædâ ac populationibus magis, quàm otio aut requie, gaudentibus, profectus Prætutianum Hadrianumque agrum Marsos inde Marrucinosque et Pelignos devastat, circaque Arpos et Luceriam proximam Apuliæ regionem. 6. Cn. Servilius consul levibus præliis cum Gallis factis et uno oppido ignobili expugnato, postquam de collegæ exercitûsque cæde audivit, jam mœnibus patriæ metuens, ne abesset in discrimine extremo, ad urbem iter intendit.

7. Q. Fabius Maximus dictator iterum, quo die magistratum iniit, vocato senatu, ab diis orsus, quum edocuisset patres, plus negligentiam cærimoniarum auspicioꝝque, quàm temeritate atque incitiâ, peccatum a C. Flaminio consule esse, quæque piacula iræ deûm essent ipsos deos consulendos esse, pervicit, 8. ut, quod non ferme decernitur, nisi quum tætra prodigia nuntiata sunt, decemviri libros Sibyllinos adire juberentur. Qui, inspectis fatalibus libris retulerunt patribus, 9. quod ejus belli causâ votum Marti foret, id non

rite factum de integro atque amplius faciundum esse, 10. et Jovi ludos magnos et ædes Veneri Erycinæ ac Menti vovendas esse, et supplicationem lectisterniumque habendum, et ver sacrum vovendum, si bellatum prospere esset resque publica in eodem, quo ante bellum fuisset, statu permansisset. 11. Senatus, quoniam Fabium belli cura occupatura esset, M. Æmilium prætorem ex collegii pontificum sententiâ, omnia ea ut mature fiant, curare jubet.

CHAPTER X.

A *Ver Sacrum* proposed by the Pontifex Maximus, and agreed to by the People. Form and conditions of vow. Various other vows and religious observances.—B.C. 217.

1. His senatûs consultis perfectis, L. Cornelius Lentulus pontifex maximus, consulente collegium prætore, omnium primùm populum consulendum de vere sacro censet: injussu populi voveri non posse. 2. Rogatus in hæc verba populus: “Velitis jubeatisne hæc sic fieri? si res publica populi Romani Quiritium ad quinquennium proximum, ut velim eam, salva servata erit hisce duellis — quod duellum populo Romano cum Carthaginiensi est, quæque duella cum Gallis sunt, qui cis Alpes sunt,—3. datum donum duit populus Romanus Quiritium, quod ver attulerit ex suillo, ovillo, caprino, bovillo grege, quæque profana erunt, Jovi fieri, ex quâ die senatus populusque jusserit. 4. Qui faciet, quando volet quâque lege volet, facito; quo modo faxit, probe factum esto. 5. Si id moritur, quod fieri oportebit, profanum esto, neque scelus esto. Si quis rumpet occidetve insciens, ne fraus esto. Si quis clepsit, ne populo scelus esto, neve cui cleptum erit. 6. Si atro die faxit insciens, probè factum esto. Si nocte sive luce, si servus sive liber faxit, probè factum esto. Si antidea senatus populusque jusserit fieri, ac faxit, eo populus solutus liber esto.” 7. Ejusdem rei causâ ludi magni voti æris trecentis triginta tribus millibus trecentis triginta tribus triente: præterea bubus Jovi

trecentis, multis aliis divis bubus albis atque ceteris hostiis. 8. Votis ritè nuncupatis supplicatio edicta; supplicatumque iere cum conjugibus ac liberis non urbana multitudo tantùm, sed agrestium etiam, quos in aliquā suā fortunā publica quoque contingebat cura. 9. Tum lectisternium per triduum habitum, decemviris sacrorum curantibus. Sex pulvinaria in conspectu fuerunt: Jovi ac Junoni unum, alterum Neptuno ac Minervæ; tertium Marti ac Veneri; quartum Apollini ac Dianæ; quintum Vulcano ac Vestæ; sextum Mercurio et Cereri. 10. Tum ædes votæ. Veneri Erycinæ ædem Q. Fabius Maximus dictator vovit, quia ita ex fatalibus libris editum erat—ut is voveret, cujus maximum imperium in civitate esset. Menti ædem T. Otacilius prætor vovit

CHAPTER XI.

Forces assigned to Fabius. Fabius orders the inhabitants of the open country through which Hannibal is about to march, to destroy their crops, and to retreat to places of safety. The Consul Servilius coming to meet the Dictator is ordered to approach without Fasces. Deep impression hereby made on the soldiers of the dignity of the Dictatorship. Roman transports carrying supplies to Spain captured by the Carthaginian Fleet. The Consul ordered to embark at Ostia, to pursue the Enemy, and to protect the coast of Italy. Levy at Rome.—B.C. 217.

1. ITA rebus divinis peractis, tum de bello reque de publicā dictator retulit, quibus quotve legionibus victori hosti obviam eundum esse patres censerent. 2. Decretum, ut ab Cn. Servilio consule exercitum acciperet; scriberet præterea ex civibus sociisque quantum equitum ac peditum videretur; cetera omnia ageret faceretque, ut e re publicā duceret. 3. Fabius duas legiones se adjecturum ad Servilianum exercitum dixit. 4. His per magistrum equitum scriptis Tibur diem ad conveniendum edixit; edictoque proposito, ut quibus oppida castellaque immunita essent, ut ii commigrarent in loca tuta; ex agris quoque demigrarent omnes regionis ejus, quā iturus Hannibal esset, 5. tectis prius incensis ac frugibus

corruptis, ne cujus rei copia esset; ipse, viā Flaminiā profectus obviam consuli exercituique, quum ad Tiberim circa Oriculum prospexisset agmen consulemque cum equitibus ad se progredientem, viatorem misit, qui consuli nuntiaret, ut sine lictoribus ad dictatorem veniret. 6. Qui quum dicto paruisset, congressusque eorum ingentem speciem dictaturæ apud cives sociosque, vetustate jam prope oblitos ejus imperii, fecisset, literæ ab urbe allatæ sunt, naves onerarias, commeatum ab Ostiâ in Hispaniam ad exercitum portantes, a classe Punicâ circa portum Cosanum captas esse. 7. Itaque extemplo consul Ostiam proficisci jussus, navibusque, quæ ad urbem Romanam aut Ostiæ essent, completis milite ac navalibus sociis, persequi hostium classem ac litora Italiæ tutari. 8. Magna vis hominum conscripta Romæ erat; libertini etiam, quibus liberi essent et ætas militaris, in verba juraverant. 9. Ex hoc urbano exercitu qui minores quinque et triginta annis erant in naves impositi; alii, ut urbi præsiderent, relictî.

CHAPTER XII.

Fabius advances towards Arpi, and encamps in sight of the enemy. Hannibal offers battle. Fabius remains quiet. Hannibal hereby rendered anxious. Tactics of Fabius. Character and conduct of the Master of the Horse.—B.C. 217.

1. DICTATOR, exercitu consulis accepto a Fulvio Flacco legato, per agrum Sabinum Tibur, quo diem ad conveniendum edixerat novis militibus, venit. 2. Inde Præneste ac transversis limitibus in viam Latinam est egressus, unde itineribus summâ cum curâ exploratis ad hostem ducit, nullo loco, nisi quantum necessitas cogeret, fortunæ se commissurus. 3. Quo primùm die haud procul Arpis in conspectu hostium posuit castra, nulla mora facta, quin Pœnus educeret in aciem, copiamque pugnandi faceret. 4. Sed ubi quieta omnia apud hostes nec castra ullo tumultu mota videt, increpans quidem, victos tandem suos Martios animos

Romanis, debellatumque, et concessum propalam de virtute ac gloriâ esse, in castra rediit: 5. ceterum tacitâ curâ animum incensus, quòd cum duce haudquam Flaminio Sempronioque simili futura sibi res esset; ac tum demum edocti malis Romani parem Hannibali ducem quæsissent. 6. Et prudentiam quidem, non vim, dictatoris extemplo timuit. Constantiam haud dum expertus agitare ac tentare animum movendo crebrò castra, populandoque in oculisejus agros sociorum, cœpit: 7. et modò citato agmine ex conspectu abibat, modò repente in aliquo flexu viæ, si excipere degressum in æquum posset, occultus subsistebat. 8. Fabius per loca alta agmen ducebat modico ab hoste intervallo, ut neque omitteret eum neque congrederetur. Castris, nisi quantum usus necessarii cogerent, tenebatur miles. Pabulum et ligna nec pauci petebant nec passim. 9. Equitum levisque armaturæ statio composita instructaque in subitos tumultus, et suo militi tuta omnia, et infesta effusis hostium populatoribus, præbebat. Neque universo periculo summa rerum committebatur; 10. et parva momenta levium certaminum ex tuto cœptorum, finitimo receptu, assuefaciebant territum pristinis cladibus militem minus jam tandem aut virtutis aut fortunæ pœnitere suæ. 11. Sed non Hannibalem magis infestum tam sanis consiliis habebat, quàm magistrum equitum; qui nihil aliud, quàm quod impar erat imperio, moræ ad rem publicam præcipitandam habebat. 12. Ferox rapidusque in consiliis, ac linguâ immodicus, primò inter paucos, dein propalam in vulgus, pro cunctatore segnem, pro cauto timidum, affingens vicina virtutibus vitia, compellabat, premendoque superiorem—quæ pessima ars nimis prosperis multorum successibus crevit—sese extollebat.

CHAPTER XIII.

Hannibal entering Samnium lays waste the Beneventan district, and takes Telesia. Endeavours to draw the Dictator into an engagement. Being induced by certain Campanians to try to get possession of Capua, orders a march to Casinum. The guide misunderstanding him, leads him to Casilinum. Guide scourged and crucified. The country between Falernum and Sinuessa ravaged. The Roman allies remain firm in their fidelity.—B.C. 217.

1. HANNIBAL ex Hirpinis in Samnium transit; Beneventanum depopulatur agrum; Telesiam urbem capit; irritat etiam de industriâ ducem, si forte accensum tot indignitatibus cladibusque sociorum detrahere ad æquum certamen possit. 2. Inter multitudinem sociorum Italici generis, qui ad Trasimenum capti ab Hannibale dimissique fuerant, tres Campani equites erant, multis jam illecti donis promissisque Hannibalis ad conciliandos popularium animos. 3. Hi nuntiantes, si in Campaniam exercitum admovisset, Capuæ potiendæ copiam fore, quum res major quàm auctores esset, dubium Hannibalem, alternisque fidentem ac diffidentem, tamen, ut Campanos ex Samnio peteret, moverunt; 4. monitos, ut etiam atque etiam promissa rebus affirmarent, jussosque cum pluribus et aliquibus principum redire ad se, dimisit. 5. Ipse imperat duci, ut se in agrum Casinatem ducat, edoctus a peritis regionum, si eum saltum occupâsset, exitum Romano ad opem ferendam sociis interclusurum. 6. Sed Punicum abhorrens ab Latinorum nominum prolatione os pro Casino Casilinum dux ut acciperet fecit; aversusque ab suo itinere per Allifanum Calatinumque et Calenum agrum in campum Stellatam descendit; 7. ubi quum montibus fluminibusque clausam regionem circumspexisset, vocatum ducem percunctatur, ubi terrarum esset. 8. Quum is Casilini eo die mansurum cum dixisset, tum demum cognitus est error, et Casinum longè inde aliâ regione esse; 9. virgisque cæso duce et ad reliquorum terrorem in crucem sublato, castris communitis, Maharbalem cum equitibus in agrum Falernum prædatum dimisit.

10. Usque ad aquas Sinuessanas populatio ea pervenit. Ingentem cladem, fugam tamen terroremque latiùs Numidæ fecerunt. 11. Nec tamen is terror, quum omnia bello flagrarent, fide socios dimovit, videlicet quia justo et moderato regebantur imperio; nec abnuebant, quod unum vinculum fidei est, melioribus parere.

CHAPTER XIV.

From the ridges of Mount Massicus the Roman Army sees the firing of the lovely country below. Seditious speech of Minucius.—B.C. 217.

1. Ut vero, postquam ad Vulturnum flumen castra sunt posita, exurebatur amœnissimus Italiæ ager villæque passim incendiis fumabant per juga Massici montis Fabio ducente, tum prope de integro seditio accensa: 2. quieverant enim per paucos dies, quia, quum celeriùs solito ductum agmen esset, festinari ad prohibendam populationibus Campaniam crediderant. 3. Ut vero in extrema juga Massici montis ventum, et hostes sub oculis erant Falerni agri colonorumque Sinuessæ tecta urentes, nec ulla erat mentio pugnæ, 4. "Spectatumne huc," inquit Minucius, "ut rem fruendam oculis, sociorum cædes et incendia, venimus? nec, si nullius alterius nos, ne civium quidem horum, pudet, quos Sinuessam colonos patres nostri miserunt, 5. ut ab Samnite hoste tuta hæc ora esset, quam nunc non vicinus Samnis urit, sed Pœnus advena, ab extremis orbis terrarum terminis nostrâ cunctatione et socordiâ jam huc progressus? 6. Tantùm pro! degeneramus a patribus nostris, ut præterquam nuper oram illi Punicas vagari classes dedecus esse imperii sui duxerint, eam nunc plenam hostium Numidarumque ac Maurorum jam factam videamus? 7. Qui modò Saguntum oppugnari indignando non homines tantùm sed fœdera et deos ciebamus, scandentem mœnia Romanæ coloniæ Hannibalem læti spectamus. 8. Fumus ex incendiis villarum agrorumque in oculos atque ora venit, strepunt aures clamoribus plorantium sociorum, sæpius nos quàm deorum invoc-

antium opem : nos hic pecorum modo per æstivos saltūs deviasque calles exercitum ducimus conditi nubibus silvisque. 9. Si hoc modo peragrando cacumina saltūsque M. Furius recipere a Gallis urbem voluisset, quo hic novus Camillus, nobis dictator unicus in rebus adfectis quæsitus, Italiam ab Hannibale recuperare parat, Gallorum Roma esset ; 10. quam vereor, ne, sic cunctantibus nobis, Hannibali ac Pœnis toties servaverint majores nostri. 11. Sed vir, ac verè Romanus, quo die dictatorem eum ex auctoritate patrum jussuque populi dictum Veios allatum est, quum esset satis altum Janiculum, ubi sedens prospectaret hostem, descendit in æquum atque illo ipso die mediā in urbe, quā nunc busta Gallica sunt, et postero die citra Gabios, cecidit Gallorum legiones. 12. Quid? post multos annos quum ad Furculas Caudinas ab Samnite hoste sub jugum missi sumus, utrū tandem L. Papirius Cursor juga Samnii perlustrando, an Luceriam premendo obsidendoque, et lacessendo victorem hostem, depulsum ab Romanis cervicibus jugum superbo Samniti imposuit? 13. Modò C. Lutatio quæ alia res quàm celeritas victoriam dedit, quòd postero die, quàm hostem vidit, classem gravem comeatibus, impeditam suomet ipsam instrumento atque apparatu, oppressit? 14. Stultitia est sedendo aut votis debellari credere posse : arma capias oportet et descendas in æquum et, vir cum viro, congregiaris : audendo atque agendo res Romana crevit, non his segnibus consiliis, quæ timidi cauta vocant.” 15. Hæc velut concionanti Minucio circumfundebatur tribunorum equitumque Romanorum multitudo, et ad aures quoque militum dicta ferocia evolvebantur ; ac, si militaris suffragii res esset, haud dubiè ferebant Minucium Fabio duci prælaturos.

CHAPTER XV.

Fabius, unmoved by the opinion formed of him in the Camp and at Rome, steadily adheres to his plan. Ascertains through Scouts that Hannibal is looking out for winter-quarters. Occupies Mount Callicula and Casilinum. Sends L. Hostilius Mancinus with four hundred horse to reconnoitre. Mancinus disregarding his instructions falls upon some Numidians, and pursues them almost up to their camp. Carthalo, the commander of the Carthaginian cavalry, sallies out and pursues him. Mancinus and some picked men surrounded and slain. The remainder make their way back to Fabius. Minncius, who had been sent to take steps to hinder Hannibal from marching upon Rome, rejoins the Dictator. The Roman forces descend into the road along which Hannibal is about to pass. The enemy about two miles from them.—B.C. 217.

1. FABIVS, pariter in suos haud minùs quàm in hostes intentus, priùs ab illis invictum animum præstat. Quamquam probè scit non in castris modo suis, sed jam etiam Romæ infamem suam cunctationem esse, obstinatus tamen tenore eodem consiliorum æstatis reliquum extraxit, 2. ut Hannibal, destitutus ab spe summopere petiti certaminis, jam hibernis locum circumspectaret: quia ea regio præsentis erat copiæ, non perpetuæ, arbusta vineæque et consita omnia magis amœnis, quam necessariis, fructibus. Hæc per exploratores relata Fabio. 3. Quum satis sciret per easdem angustias, quibus intraverat Falernum agrum, rediturum, Calliculam montem et Casilinum occupat modicis præsidiis, quæ urbs Vulturno flumine dirempta Falernum a Campano agro dividit; 4. ipse jugis isdem exercitum reducit, misso exploratum cum quadriugentis equitibus sociorum L. Hostilio Mancino. 5. Qui, ex turbâ juvenum audientium sæpè ferociter concionantem magistrum equitum, progressus primò exploratoris modo, ut ex tuto specularetur hostem, ubi vagos passim per vicos Numidas vidit, per occasionem etiam paucos occidit. 6. Extemplo occupatus certamine est animus, excideruntque præcepta dictatoris, qui, quantum tuto posset, progressum priùs recipere sese jusserat, quàm in conspectum hostium veniret. 7. Numidæ alii atque alii occursantes refugientesque ad castra prope ipsa cum

cum fatigatione equorum atque hominum pertrahere. 8. Inde Carthalo, penes quem summa equestris imperii erat, concitatis equis iuventus, quum priùs, quàm ad conjectum teli veniret, avertisset hostes, quinque ferme millia continenti cursu sequutus est fugientes. 9. Mancinus, postquam nec hostem desistere sequi nec spem vidit effugiendi esse, cohortatus suos in prælium rediit, omni parte virium impar. 10. Itaque ipse et delecti equitum circumventi occiduntur; ceteri effuso rursus cursu Cales primùm, inde prope inviis callibus ad dictatorem perfugerunt.

11. Eo fortè die Minucius se conjunxerat Fabio, missus ad firmandum præsidio saltum, qui super Tarra-cinam in artas coactus fauces imminet mari, ne ab Sinuessâ Pœnus Appiæ limite pervenire in agrum Romanum posset. Coniunctis exercitibus dictator ac magister equitum castra in viam deferunt, quâ Hannibal ducturus erat. Duo inde millia hostes aberant.

CHAPTER XVI.

Hannibal, unable to advance, attempts to extricate himself from his dangerous position by a stratagem.—B.C. 217.

1. POSTERO die Pœni, quod viæ inter bina castra erat, agmine complevere. 2. Quum Romani sub ipso constitissent vallo, haud dubiè æquiore loco, successit tamen Pœnus cum expeditis peditibus equitibusque ad lacessendum hostem. Carptim Pœni et procurando recipiendoque sese pugnavere. Restitit suo loco Romana acies. 3. Lenta pugna et ex dictatoris magis, quàm Hannibalis, fuit voluntate. Ducenti ab Romanis, octingenti hostium, cecidere. 4. Inclusus inde videri Hannibal, viâ ad Casilinum obsessâ; quum Capua et Samnium et tantum ab tergo divitum sociorum Romanis com meatûs subveheret; Pœnus inter Formiana saxa ac Literni arenas stagnaque et perhorridas silvas hibernaturus esset. 5. Nec Hannibalem fefellit suis se artibus peti. Itaque quum per Casilinum evadere non posset,

petendique montes et jugum Calliculæ superandum esset, necubi Romanus inclusum vallibus agmen aggredere-
 tur, 6. ludibrium oculorum, specie terribile, ad frustrandum hostem commentus, principio noctis furtim succedere ad montes statuit. 7. Fallacis consilii talis apparatus fuit: faces undique ex agris collectæ, fascisque virgarum atque aridi sarmenti, præligantur cornibus boum, quos domitos indomitosque multos inter ceteram agrestem prædam agebat. 8. Ad duo millia ferre boum effecta, Hasdrubalique negotium datum, ut primis tenebris noctis id armentum, accensis cornibus, ad montes ageret, maximè, si posset, super saltûs ab hoste inessos.

CHAPTER XVII

Hannibal's stratagem proves successful. The Carthaginians, extricated from their perilous position, encamp in the district of Allifæ.—
 B.C. 217.

1. PRIMIS tenebris silentio mota castra; boves aliquanto ante signa acti. 2. Ubi ad radices montium viasque angustas ventum est, signum extemplo datur, ut, accensis cornibus, armenta in adversos concitentur montes: et metus ipse relucentis flammæ ex capite, calorque jam ad vivum ad imaque cornuum adveniens, velut stimulos furore agebat boves. 3. Quo repente discursu, haud secus quàm silvis montibusque accensis, omnia circùm virgulta ardere; capitumque irrita quasatio excitans flammam hominum passim discurrentium speciem præbebat. 4. Qui ad transitum saltûs insidentium locati erant, ubi in summis montibus ac super se quosdam ignes conspexere, circumventos se esse rati, præsidio excessere; quâ minimè densæ micabant flammæ, velut tutissimum iter petentes summa montium juga, tamen in quosdam boves palatos a suis gregibus inciderunt. 5. Et primò, quum procul cerne-
 rent, veluti flammam spirantium miraculo attoniti constiterunt; 6. deinde ut humana apparuit fraus, tum

vero, insidias rati esse, cum majore tumultu concitant se in fugam. Levi quoque armaturæ hostium incurrere; ceterùm nox, æquato timore, neutros pugnam incipientes ad lucem tenuit. 7. Interea toto agmine Hannibal transducto per saltum, et quibusdam in ipso saltu hostium oppressis, in agro Allifano posuit castra.

CHAPTER XVIII.

A trifling engagement between the Romans and some of Hannibal's troops. Fabius encamps on high ground above Allifæ. Hannibal, making a feint of advancing upon Rome, returns into the country of the Peligni and ravages it. Re-enters Apulia and advances to Geronium, which is deserted by its inhabitants. Fabius fortifies a camp near Larinum. Recalled to Rome. Enjoins and entreats Minucius to follow the course he had himself pursued.—B.C. 217.

1. Hunc tumultum sensit Fabius. Ceterùm et insidias esse ratus, et ab nocturno utique abhorrens certamine, suos munimentis tenuit. 2. Luce primã sub jugo montis prælium fuit, quo interclusam ab suis levem armaturam facilè—etenim numero aliquantum præstabant—Romani superâssent, nisi Hispanorum cohors, ad id ipsum remissa ab Hannibale, pervenisset. 3. Ea asuetior montibus, et ad concursandum inter saxa rupesque aptior ac levior, quum velocitate corporum, tum armorum habitu, campestem hostem, gravem armis statariumque, pugnæ genere facilè elusit. 4. Ita haudquaquam pari certamine digressi, Hispani fere omnes incolumes, Romani aliquot suis amissis, in castra contenderunt.

5. Fabius quoque movit castra; transgressusque saltum super Allifas loco alto ac munito consedit. 6. Tum per Samnium Romam se petere simulans Hannibal usque in Pelignos populabundus rediit: Fabius medius inter hostium agmen urbemque Romam jugis ducebat, nec absistens nec congregiendiens. 7. Ex Pelignis Pœnus flexit iter, retroque Apuliam repetens Geronium pervenit, urbem metu, quia collapsa ruinis pars mœnium erat, ab suis desertam. Dictator in Larinate agro castra

communiit. 8. Inde sacrorum causā Romam revocatus, non imperio modò, sed consilio etiam ac propè precibus agens cum magistro equitum, ut plus consilio quàm fortunæ confidat; 9. et se potiùs ducem, quàm Sempronium Flaminiumque, imitetur; ne nihil actum censeret extractā propè æstate per ludificationem hostis. Medicos quoque plus interdum quiete, quàm movendo atque agendo, proficere. 10. Haud parvam rem esse ab toties victore hoste vinci desisse, et ab continuis cladibus respirasse—hæc nequiquam præmonito magistro equitum—Romam est profectus.

CHAPTER XIX.

In the early part of the summer, war begins in Spain both by sea and land. Cn. Scipio obtains information that the Carthaginian fleet of forty ships is at anchor near the mouth of the Iberus. Falls upon it unexpectedly. Takes two of the enemy's ships and sinks four.—B.C. 217.

1. PRINCIPIO æstatis, quā hæc gerebantur, in Hispaniā quoque, terrā marique, coeptum bellum est. 2. Hasdrubal ad eum navium numerum, quem a fratre instructum paratumque acceperat, decem adjecit; 3. quadraginta navium classem Himilconi tradit, atque ita Carthagine profectus navibus prope terram exercitum in litore ducebat, paratus configere, quācumque parte copiarum hostis occurrisset. 4. Cn. Scipioni, postquam movisse ex hibernis hostem audivit, primò idem consilii fuit; deinde minùs terrā propter ingentem famam novorum auxiliorum concurrere ausus, delecto milite ad naves imposito, quinque et triginta navium classe ire obviam hosti pergit. 5. Altero ab Tarracone die ad stationem, decem millia passuum distantem ab ostio Iberi amnis, pervenit. Inde duæ Massiliensium speculatoriæ præmissæ retulere classem Punicam stare in ostio fluminis, castraque in ripā posita. 6. Itaque ut improvidos incautosque universo simul offuso terrore opprimeret, sublatis ancoris ad hostem vadit. Multas et locis altis positas turres Hispania habet, quibus et

speculis et propugnaculis adversus latrones utuntur. 7. Inde primò, conspectis hostium navibus, datum signum Hasdrubali est, tumultusque priùs in terrā et castris, quàm ad mare et ad naves, est ortus, nondum aut pulsu remorum strepituque alio nautico exaudito aut aperientibus classem promontoriis; 8. quum repentè eques, alius super alium ab Hasdrubale missus, vagos in litore quietosque in tentoriis suis, nihil minùs quàm hostem aut prælium eo die exspectantes, conscendere naves prope atque arma capere jubet: classem Romanam jam haud procul portu esse. 9. Hæc equites dimissi passim imperabant. Mox Hasdrubal ipse cum omni exercitu aderat, varioque omnia tumultu strepunt, ruentibus in naves simul remigibus militibusque, fugientium magis e terrā, quàm in pugnam euntium, modo. 10. Vixdum omnes conscenderant, quum alii, resolutis oris, in ancoras evehuntur; alii, ne quid teneat, anchoralia incidunt; raptimque omnia præpropere agendo, militum apparatu nautica ministeria impediuntur, trepidatione nautarum capere et aptare arma miles prohibetur. 11. Et jam Romanus non appropinquabat modò, sed direxerat etiam in pugnam naves. Itaque non ab hoste et prælio magis Pœni, quàm suomet ipsi tumultu, turbati, tentatā veriùs pugnā, quàm initā, in fugam averterunt classem. 12. Et quum adversi amnis os lato agmini et tam multis simul venientibus haud sane intrabile esset, in litus passim naves egerunt; atque alii vadis, alii sicco litore, excepti, partim armati partim inermes, ad instructam per litus aciem suorum perfugere. Duæ tamen primo concursu captæ erant Punicæ naves, quatuor suppressæ.

CHAPTER XX.

Scipio pursues the Carthaginian fleet up the Iberus. Captures all the ships that were not run ashore or disabled. Twenty-five out of forty fall into his hands. The Romans masters of the sea. Scipio proceeding to Onusa takes and plunders it. The country around Carthago (Nova) is laid waste, and some buildings adjoining its wall

and gates are fired. A large quantity of Spanish-broom stored at Longuntica for the use of the Carthaginian navy is seized, and what is not needed by the Romans is burnt. Scipio proceeds to the island of Ebusus, and, after ineffectually besieging its chief town for two days, pillages the adjacent district, and burns several villages. Ambassadors from the Balearic islands sue for peace. Many of the Spanish peoples give hostages to Scipio. Scipio landing his troops marches towards the Forest of Castulo. Hasdrubal withdraws into Lusitania. —B.C. 217.

1. ROMANI, quamquam terra hostium erat, armatamque aciem toto prætentam in litore cernebant, haud cunctanter insequuti trepidam hostium classem, naves omnes, 2. quæ non aut perfregerant proras litori illisas, aut carinas fixerant vadis, religatas puppibus in altum extraxere; ad quinque et viginti naves e quadraginta cepere. 3. Neque id pulcherrimum ejus victoriæ fuit, sed quòd unā levi pugnā toto ejus oræ mari potiti erant. Itaque ad Onusam classe provecti; escensio ab navibus in terram facta. 4. Quum urbem vi cepissent captamque diripuissent, Carthaginem inde petunt, 5. atque omnem circà agrum depopulati postremò tecta quoque conjuncta muro portisque incenderunt. 6. Inde iam prædā gravis ad Longunticam pervenit classis, ubi vis magna sparti ad rem nauticam congesta ab Hasdrubale. Quod satis in usum fuit, sublato, ceterum omne incensum est. 7. Nec continentis modo projectas oras prætervecta, sed in Ebusum insulam transmissum Ibi urbe, quæ caput insulæ est, biduum nequiquam summo labore oppugnata, 8. ubi in spem irritam frustra teri tempus animadversum est, ad populationem agri versi, direptis aliquot incensisque vicis, 9. majore, quàm ex continenti, prædā partā, quum in naves se recepissent, ex Baliaribus insulis legati pacem petentes ad Scipionem venerunt. 10. Inde flexa retro classis, reditumque in ceteriora provinciæ, quò omnium populorum, qui Iberum accolunt, multorum et ultimæ Hispaniæ legati concurrerunt. 11. Sed qui verè ditionis imperique Romani facti sunt, obsidibus datis, populi, ampliùs fuerunt centum viginti. 12. Igitur terrestribus quoque copiis satis fidens Romanus usque ad saltum Castulouensem est progressus. Hasdrubal in Lusitaniam ac propiùs Oceanum concessit.

CHAPTER XXI.

Mandonius and Indibilis make a marauding incursion into the lands of their countrymen allied to the Romans. Routed by a Military Tribune and some light troops sent against them by Scipio. Hasdrubal returns to protect his allies. Encamps in the territory of the Ilergavonenses. Scipio at *Nova Classis*. The Celtiberi at Scipio's instigation fall upon the territory of Carthago (Nova), and storm three towns. Twice successfully encounter Hasdrubal, killing fifteen thousand of his men, and capturing four thousand with several military standards.—B.C. 217.

1. QUIETUM inde fore videbatur reliquum æstatis tempus, fuissetque per Pœnum hostem; 2. sed præterquam quòd ipsorum Hispanorum inquieta avidaque in novas res sunt ingenia, 3. Mandonius Indibilisque, qui antea Ilergetum regulus fuerat, postquam Romani ab saltu recessere ad maritimam oram, concitis popularibus, in agrum pacatum sociorum Romanorum ad populandum venerunt. 4. Adversus eos tribunus militum cum expeditis auxiliis a Scipione missi levi certamine, ut tumultuariam manum, fudere omnes; occisis quibusdam captisque, magna pars armis exuta. 5. Hic tamen tumultus cedentem ad Oceanum Hasdrubalem cis Iberum ad socios tutandos retraxit. 6. Castra Punica in agro Ilergavonensium, castra Romana ad Novam Classem erant, quum fama repens aliò avertit bellum. 7. Celtiberi, qui principes regionis suæ legatos miserant obsidesque dederant Romanis, nuntio misso a Scipione exciti arma capiunt, provinciamque Carthaginensium valido exercitu invadunt; tria oppida vi expugnant. 8. Inde cum ipso Hasdrubale duobus præliis egregiè pugnant; ad quindecim millia hostium occiderunt, quatuor millia cum multis militaribus signis capiunt.

CHAPTER XXII.

P. Scipio sent to Spain with thirty ships of war, eight thousand soldiers, and abundant supplies. Enters the port of Tarraco to the great joy of its citizens and the allies. Joins Cn. Scipio. The two brothers march on Saguntum, where hostages from all parts of Spain are detained by Hannibal. Through an artifice practised on Bostar, the

Carthaginian commander of the place, by Abelux, a Spanish noble, the hostages fall into the hands of the Scipios, who restore them to their families. By unanimous consent of the Spaniards an immediate revolt from Hannibal is contemplated, and would have taken place but for the arrival of winter. Romans and Carthaginians go into quarters.—B.C. 217.

1. Hoc statu rerum in Hispaniā, P. Scipio in provinciam venit, prorogato post consulatum imperio, ab senatu missus, cum triginta longis navibus et octo millibus militum magnoque commeatu advecto. 2. Ea classis ingens agmine onerariarum procul visa cum magnā lætitiā civium sociorumque portum Tarraconis ex alto tenuit. 3. Ibi milite exposito, profectus Scipio fratri se conjungit; ac deinde communi animā consilioque gerebant bellum. 4. Occupatis igitur Carthaginensibus Celtiberico bello haud cunctanter Iberum transgrediuntur, nec ullo viso hoste Saguntum pergunt ire, quod ibi obsides totius Hispaniæ custodiæ traditos ab Hannibale fama erat modico in arce custodiri præsidio. 5. Id unum pignus inclinatos ad Romanam societatem omnium Hispaniæ populorum animos morabatur, ne sanguine liberū suorum culpa defectionis lueretur. 6. Eo vinculo Hispaniam vir unus sollertiā magis, quàm fideli consilio, exsolvit. Abelux erat Sagunti nobilis Hispanus, fidus antè Pœnis, tum, qualia plerumque sunt barbarorum ingenia, cum fortunā mutaverat fidem. 7. Ceterū transfugam sine magnæ rei proditione venientem ad hostes nihil aliud quàm unum vile atque infame corpus esse ratus, id agebat, ut quàm maximum emolumentum novis sociis esset. 8. Circumspectis igitur omnibus, quæ fortuna potestatis ejus poterat facere, obsidibus potissimū tradendis animum adjecit, eam unam rem maximè ratus conciliaturam Romanis principum Hispaniæ amicitiam. 9. Sed quum injussu Bostaris præfecti satīs sciret nihil obsidum custodes facturos esse, Bostarem ipsum arte adgreditur. 10. Castra extra urbem in ipso litore habebat Bostar, ut aditum eā parte intercluderet Romanis. Ibi eum in secretum abductum velut ignorantem monet, quo statu sit res: 11. metum continuisse ad eam diem Hispanorum animos, quia

procul Romani abessent; nunc cis Iberum castra Romana esse, arcem tutam perfugiumque novas volentibus res: itaque quos metus non teneat, beneficio et gratiã devinciendos esse. 12. Miranti Bostari percunctantique, quodnam id subitum tantæ rei donum possit esse, 13. "Obsides," inquit, "in civitates remitte: id et privatim parentibus, quorum maxumum nomen in civitatibus est suis, et publicè populis gratum erit. 14. Vult sibi quisque credi, et habita fides ipsam plerumque obligat fidem. Ministerium restituendorum domos obsidum mihimet deposco ipse, ut operã quoque inpensã consilium adjuvem meum, et rei suãpte naturã gratæ quantam insuper gratiam possim adjiciam." 15. Homini non ad cetera Punica ingenia callido ut persuasit, nocte clam progressus ad hostium stationes, conventis quibusdam auxiliariis Hispanis, et ab his ad Scipionem perductus, quid adferret, expromit. 16. Fide acceptã datãque, ac loco et tempore constituto ad obsides tradendos, Saguntum redit. Diem insequentem absumpsit cum Bostare mandatis ad rem agendam accipiendis. 17. Dimissus, quum se nocte iturum, ut custodiã hostium falleret, constituisset, ad compositam cum iis horam excitatis custodibus puerorum profectus, veluti ignarus in præparatas suã fraude insidias ducit. 18. In castra Romana perducti: cetera omnia de reddendis obsidibus, sicut cum Bostare constitutum erat, acta per eundem ordinem, quo si Carthaginensium nomine sic ageretur. 19. Major aliquanto Romanorum gratia fuit in re pari, quã quanta futura Carthaginensium fuerat. Illos enim, graves superbosque in rebus secundis expertos, fortuna et timor mitigãsse videri poterat; 20. Romanus primo adventu, incognitus antè, ab re clementi liberalique initium fecerat; et Abelux, vir prudens, haud frustra videbatur socios mutãsse. 21. Itaque ingenti consensu defectionem omnes spectare; armaque extemplo mota forent, ni hiems, quæ Romanos quoque et Carthaginenses concedere in tecta coëgit, intervenisset.

CHAPTER XXIII.

The tactics of Fabius looked upon with disfavour at Rome. Hannibal, with a view of increasing the ill-will against Fabius, orders that his estate be not pillaged. Money due to Hannibal for the restoration of certain captives not being readily paid by the Senate, Fabius sells his estate and sustains the Roman honour. Hannibal in stationary camp before the walls of Geronium.—B.C. 217.

1. HÆC in Hispaniã [quoque] secundã æstate Punici bella gesta, quum in Italiã paulum intervalli cladibus Romanis sollers cunctatio Fabii fecisset: 2. quæ ut Hannibalem non mediocri sollicitum curã habebat, tandem eum militiæ magistrum delegisse Romanos cernentem, qui bellum ratione, non fortunã, gereret, 3. ita contempta erat inter cives armatos pariter togatosque, utique postquam, absente eo, temeritate magistri equitum læto veriùs dixerim, quàm prospero, eventu pugnatum fuerat. 4. Accesserant duæ res ad augendam invidiam dictatoris; una fraude ac dolo Hannibalis, quòd, quum a perfugis ei monstratus ager dictatoris esset, omnibus circa solo æquatis ab uno eo ferrum ignemque et vim omnem hostium abstineri jussit, ut occulti alicujus pacti ea merces videri posset: 5. altera ipsius facto, primò forsitan dubio, quia non expectata in eo senatùs auctoritas est; ad extremum haud ambiguè in maximam laudem verso. 6. In permutandis captivis, quòd sic primo Punico bello factum erat, convenerat inter duces Romanum Pœnumque, ut quæ pars plures reciperet, quàm daret, argenti pondo bina et selibras in militem præstaret. 7. Ducentos quadraginta septem quum plures Romanus, quàm Pœnus, recepisset, argentumque pro eis debitum—sæpe jactatã in senatu re, quoniam non consulisset patres—tardiùs erogaretur, 8. inviolatum ab hoste agrum, misso Romam Quinto filio, vendidit, fidemque publicam inpendio privato exsolvit.

9. Hannibal pro Geronii mœnibus, cujus urbis captæ atque incensæ ab se in usum horreorum pauca reliquerat tecta, in stativis erat. 10. Inde frumentatum duas

exercitūs partes mittebat; cum tertiā ipse expeditā in statione erat, simul castris præsidio, et circumspectans, necunde impetus in frumentatores fieret.

CHAPTER XXIV.

The Romans encamp near Larinum. Minucius gains some advantage over Hannibal's forces. Sends the tidings to Rome in boastful terms.—B.C. 217.

1. ROMANUS tunc exercitus in agro Larinati erat; præerat Minucius magister equitum, profecto, sicut antè dictum est, ad urbem dictatore. 2. Ceterùm castra, quæ in monte alto ac tuto loco posita fuerant, jam in planum deferuntur; agitabanturque pro ingenio ducis consilia calidiora, ut impetus aut in frumentatores palatos, aut in castra relicta cum levi præsidio, fieret. 3. Nec Hannibalem fefellit cum duce mutatam esse belli rationem, et ferociùs, quàm consultiùs, rem hostes gesturos. 4. Ipse autem—quod minimè quis crederet, quum hostis propiùs esset—tertiam partem militum frumentatum, duabus in castris retentis, dimisit; 5. dein castra ipsa propiùs hostem movit duo ferme a Geronio millia, in tumulum hosti conspectum; ut intentum sciret esse ad frumentatores, si qua vis fieret, tutandos. 6. Propior inde ei, atque ipsis imminens Romanorum castris, tumulus apparuit; ad quem capiendum, si luce palam iretur, quia haud dubiè hostis breviorè viā præventurus erat, nocte clam missi Numidæ ceperunt. 7. Quos tenentes locum, contemptā paucitate, Romani postero die quum dejecissent, ipsi eò transferunt castra. 8. Tum utique exiguum spatii vallum a vallo aberat, et id ipsum totum propè compleverat Romana acies; simul et per aversa castra e castris Hannibalis equitatus, cum levi armaturā emissus in frumentatores, latè cædem fugamque hostium palatorum fecit. 9. Nec acie certare Hannibal ausus, quia tantā paucitate vix castra, si oppugnarentur, tutari poterat. 10. Jamque artibus Fabii—pars exercitus aberat jam fame—sedendo et

cunctando bellum gerebat, receperatque suos in priora castra, quæ pro Geroni mœnibus erant. 11. Justâ quoque acie et collatis signis dimicatum quidam auctores sunt : primo concursu Pœnum usque ad castra fustum ; inde, eruptione factâ, repente versum terrorem in Romanos; Numerii Decimii Samnitis deinde interventu prælium restitutum. 12. Hunc, principem genere ac divitiis non Boviani modo, unde erat, sed toto Samnio, jussu dictatoris octo millia peditum et equites quingentos adducentem in castra, ab tergo quum apparuisset Hannibali, speciem parti utrique præbuisse novi præsidii cum Q. Fabio ab Româ venientis. 13. Hannibalem insidiarum quoque aliquid timentem recepisse suos; Romanum insequutum, adjuvante Samnite, duo castella eo die expugnâsse. 14. Sex millia hostium cæsa, quinque admodum Romanorum : tamen in tam pari propè clade famam egregiæ victoriæ cum vanioribus literis magistri equitum Romam perlatam.

CHAPTER XXV.

Speech of M. Metellus, a Tribune of the people, against Fabius. M. Atilius Regulus created Consul. Cn. Terentius Varro.—B.C. 217.

1. DE iis rebus persæpe et in senatu et in concione actum est. 2. Quum, lætâ civitate, dictator unus nihil nec famæ nec literis crederet *et*, ut vera omnia essent, secunda se magis, quàm adversa, timere diceret, 3. tum M. Metellus, tribunus plebis, id enim ferendum esse negat : 4. non præsentem solùm dictatorem obstitisse rei bene gerendæ, sed absentem etiam gestæ obstare ; et in ducendo bello sedulò tempus terere, quò diutiùs in magistratu sit, solusque et Romæ et in exercitu imperium habeat. 5. Quippe consulum alterum in acie cecidisse, alterum specie classis Punicæ persequendæ procul ab Italiâ ablegatum ; 6. duos prætores Siciliâ atque Sardiniâ occupatos, quum neutra hoc tempore provincia prætore egeat. M. Minucium, magistrum equitum, ne hostem videret, ne quid rei bellicæ gereret, propè in custodiam habitum. 7. Itaque hercule non Samnium modò, quo jam, tamquam trans

Iberum agro, Pœnis concessum sit; sed Campanum Calenumque et Falernum agrum pervastatos esse sedente Casilini dictatore, et legionibus populi Romani agrum suum tutante. 8. Exercitum cupientem pugnare et magistrum equitum, clausos propè intra vallum, retentos; tamquam hostibus captivis arma adempta. 9. Tandem, ut abscesserit inde dictator, ut obsidione liberatos, extra vallum egressos fudisse ac fugâsse hostes. 10. Quas ob res, si antiquus animus plebi Romanæ esset, audaciter se laturum fuisse de abrogando Q. Fabii imperio: nunc modicam rogationem promulgaturum de æquando magistri equitum et dictatoris jure. 11. Nec tamen ne ita quidem priùs mittendum ad exercitum Q. Fabium, quàm consulem in locum C. Flamini suffecisset. 12. Dictator concionibus se abstinuit in actione minimè popularis. Ne in senatu quidem satis æquis auribus audiebatur, tunc quum hostem verbis extolleret, bienniique clades per temeritatem atque inscientiam ducum acceptas referret: 13. magistroque equitum, quòd contra dictum suum pugnâsset, rationem diceret reddendam esse. 14. Si penes se summa imperii consiliique sit, prope diem effecturum, ut sciant homines, bono imperatore haud magni fortunam momenti esse; mentem rationemque dominari. 15. Se in tempore et sine ignominiâ servâsse exercitum, quàm multa millia hostium occidisse, majorem gloriam esse. 16. Hujus generis orationibus frustra habitis et consule creato M. Atilio Regulo, ne præsens de jure imperii dimicaret, pridie quàm rogationis ferendæ dies adesset, nocte ad exercitum abiit. 17. Luce ortâ, quum plebis concilium esset, magis tacita invidia dictatoris favorque magistri equitum animos versabat, quàm satis audebant homines ad suadendum, quod vulgo placebat, prodire; et, favore superante, auctoritas tamen rogationi deerat. 18. Unus inventus est suasor legis C. Terentius Varro, qui priore anno prætor fuerat, loco non humili solùm, sed etiam sordido, ortus. 19. Patrem lanium fuisse ferunt, ipsum institorem mercis, filioque hoc ipso in servilia ejus artis ministeria usum.

CHAPTER XXVI.

Minucius placed on an equal footing with Fabius.—B.C. 217.

1. Is juvenis, ut primùm ex eo genere quæstūs pecunia a patre relicta animos ad spem liberalioris fortunæ fecit, togaque et forum placuere, 2. proclamando pro sordidis hominibus causisque adversus rem et famam bonorum, primùm in notitiam populi, deinde ad honores, pervenit. 3. Quæsturā quoque et duabus ædilitatibus, plebeiā et curuli, postremò et præturā perfunctus, jam ad cōsulatūs spem quum adtolleret animos, 4. haud parùm callidè auram favoris popularis ex dictatoriā invidiā petiit, scitique plebis unus gratiam tulit.

5. Omnes eam rogationem quique Romæ quique in exercitu erant, æqui atque iniqui, præter ipsum dictatorem, in contumeliam ejus latam acceperunt; 6. ipse, quā gravitate animi criminantes se ad multitudinem inimicos tulerat, eādē et populi in se sævientis injuriam tulit; 7. acceptisque in ipso itinere literis senatūsque consulto de æquato imperio, satīs fidens haudquaquam cum imperii jure artem imperandi æquatam, cum invicto a civibus hostibusque animo ad exercitum rediit.

CHAPTER XXVII.

Great boasting of Minucius. The Army divided between Fabius and Minucius.—B.C. 217.

1. MINUCIUS verò, quum jam antè vix tolerabilis fuisset secundis rebus ac favore volgi, 2. tum utique inmodicè inmodestèque, non Hannibale magis victo ab se, quàm Q. Fabio, gloriari: 3. illum in rebus asperis unicum ducem ac parem quæsitum Hannibali; majorem minori, dictatorem magistro equitum, quod nulla memoria habeat annalium, jussu populi æquatam in eādē civitate, in quā magistri equitum virgas ac secures dictatoris tremere atque horrere soliti sint. 4.

In tantum suam felicitatem virtutemque enituisse. Ergo sequuturum se fortunam suam, si dictator in cunctatione ac segnitie, deorum hominumque iudicio damnatā, perstaret. 5. Itaque quo die primū congressus est cum Q. Fabio, statuendum omnium primum ait esse, quem ad modum imperio æquato utantur: 6. se optimum ducere, aut diebus alternis aut, si majora intervalla placerent, partitis temporibus, alterius summum jus imperiumque esse, 7. ut par hosti non consilio solū, sed viribus etiam esset, si quam occasionem rei gerendæ habuisset. 8. Q. Fabio haudquaquam id placere: omnia enim fortunam habitura, quæcumque temeritas collegæ habuisset. Sibi communicatum cum alio, non ademptum imperium esse. 9. Itaque se nunquam volentem parte, quā posset, rerum consilio gerendarum cessurum; nec se tempora aut dies imperii cum eo, exercitum divisurum, suisque consiliis, quoniam omnia non liceret, quæ posset, servaturum. 10. Ita obtinuit, ut legiones, sicut consulibus mos esset, inter se dividerent. Prima et quarta Minucio, secunda et tertia Fabio evenerunt; 11. item equites pari numero, sociūmque et Latini nominis auxilia, diviserunt; castris quoque se separari magister equitum voluit.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Exultation of Hannibal, arising partly from his knowledge of the rashness of Minucius, and partly from seeing that the division of the Army would be a cause of weakness to the Romans. Hannibal sets an ambush. Draws Minucius into an engagement. Minucius hard pressed.—B.C. 217.

1. DUPLEX inde Hannibali gaudium fuit—neque enim quicquam eorum, quæ apud hostes agerentur, eum fallebat, et per fugis multa indicantibus, et per suos explorantem—2. nam et liberam Minucii temeritatem se suo modo captaturum et sollertiæ Fabii dimidium virium decessisse. 3. Tumulus erat inter castra Minucii et Pœnorum. Quem qui occupasset, haud dubiè iniquiorem erat hosti locum facturus. 4. Eum

non tam capere sine certamine volebat Hannibal—quamquam id operæ pretium erat—quàm causam certaminis cum Minucio, quem procursum ad obsistendum sat̄s sciebat, contrahere. 5. Ager omnis medius erat primā specie inutilis insidiatori, quia non modò silvestre quicquam, sed ne vepribus quidem vestitum habebat; 6. re ipsā natus tegendis insidiis, eò magis, quòd in nudā valle nulla talis fraus timeri poterat; et erant in anfractibus cavæ rupes, ut quædam earum ducenos armatos possent capere. 7. In has latebras, quot quemque locum aptè insidere poterant, quinque millia conduntur peditum equitumque. 8. Necubi tamen aut motus alicujus temere egressi aut fulgor armorum fraudem in valle tam apertā detegeret, missis paucis primā luce ad capiendum, quem ante diximus, tumulum, avertit oculos hostium. 9. Primo statim conspectu contempta paucitas, ac sibi quisque deposcere pellendos inde hostes. Ad locum capiendum dux ipse inter stolidissimos ferocissimosque ad arma vocat, et vanis animis et minis increpat hostem. 10. Principio levem armaturam dimittit, deinde conferto agmine mittit equites; postremò, quum hostibus quoque subsidia mitti videret, instructis legionibus procedit. 11. Et Hannibal laborantibus suis alia atque alia, crescente certamine, mittens auxilia peditum equitumque jam justam expleverat aciem, ac totis utrimque viribus certabatur. 12. Prima levis armatura Romanorum, præoccupatum inferiore loco succedens tumulum, pulsa detrusaque terrorem in succedentem intulit equitem, et ad signa legionum refugit. 13. Peditum acies inter percultos inpavida sola erat, videbaturque, si justa aut si recta pugna esset, haudquaquam impar futura: tantum animorum fecerat prosperè ante paucos dies res gesta. 14. Sed exorti repente insidiatores eum tumulum terroremque in latera utrimque ab tergoque incurstantes fecerunt, ut neque animus ad pugnam, neque ad fugam spes, cuiquam superesset.

CHAPTER XXIX.

Fabius comes to the rescue of Minucius and his Army. Hannibal retreats. Speech of Minucius to his soldiers.—B.C. 217.

1. Tum Fabius primo clamore paventium audito, dein conspectā procul turbatā acie, “Ita est,” inquit; “non celerius quam timui deprendit fortuna temeritatem. 2. Fabius æquatus imperio Hannibalem et virtute et fortunā superiorem videt. Sed aliud jurgandi succensendique tempus erit: nunc signa extra vallum proferte. Victoriā hosti extorqueamus, confessionem erroris civibus.” 3. Jam magnā ex parte cæsis aliis, aliis circumspectantibus fugam, Fabiana se acies repentē, velut cælo demissa ad auxilium, ostendit. 4. Itaque, priusquam ad conjectum teli veniret aut manum consereret, et suos a fugā effusā et ab nimis feroci pugnā hostes continuit. 5. Qui solutis ordinibus vagē dissipati erant, undique confugerunt ad integram aciem; qui plures simul terga dederant, conversi in hostem volventesque orbem nunc sensim referre pedem, nunc conglobati restare. Ac jam propē una acies facta erat, victi atque integri exercitūs, inferebantque signa in hostem, 6. quum Pœnus receptui cecinit, palam ferente Hannibale, ab se Minucium, se ab Fabio, victum.

7. Ita per variā fortunā diei majore parte exactā, quum in castra reditum esset, Minucius, convocatis militibus, 8. “Sæpe ego,” inquit “audivi, milites, eum primum esse virum, qui ipse consulat quid in rem sit; secundum eum, qui bene monenti obediat; qui nec ipse consulere nec alteri parere sciat, eum extremi ingenii esse. 9. Nobis quoniam prima animi ingeniique negata sors est, secundam ac mediam teneamus et, dum inperare discimus, parere prudenti in animum inducamus. 10. Castra cum Fabio jungamus; ad prætorium ejus signa quum tulerimus, ubi ego eum parentem appellavero, quod beneficio ejus erga nos ac majestate ejus dignum est; 11. vos, milites, eos, quorum vos modo

arma dextræque texerunt, patronos salutabitis; et, si nihil aliud, gratorum certè nobis animorum gloriam dies hic dederit.”

CHAPTER XXX.

Minucius leads his Army back to the camp of Fabius. Salutes Fabius as “Father,” and his troops as “Patrons.” Lays down his separate command, and places himself and his whole force under the orders of the Dictator. Conduct of Fabius extolled both at Rome and by Hannibal. Saying of Hannibal as he returned from the fight.—B.C. 217.

1. SIGNO dato, conclamatur inde ut colligantur vasa. Profecti et agmine incedentes ad dictatoris castra in admirationem et ipsum, et omnes qui circa erant, converterunt. 2. Ut constituta sunt ante tribunal signa, progressus ante alios magister equitum, quum patrem Fabium appellâset circumfusosque militum ejus totum agmen patronos consalutâset, 3. “Parentibus,” inquit, “meis, dictator, quibus te modò nomine, quo fando possum, æquavi, vitam tantùm debeo; tibi quum meam salutem, tum omnium horum. 4. Itaque plebei scitum, quo oneratus magis, quàm honoratus sum, primus antiquo abrogoque; et, quod tibi mihi que, quod exercitibusque his tuis, servato ac conservatori, sit felix, sub imperium auspiciumque tuum redeo, et signa hæc legionesque restituo. 5. Tu, quæso, placatus me magisterium equitum, hos ordines suos quemque tenere jubeas.” 6. Tum dextræ interjunctæ; militesque, concione dimissâ, ab notis ignotisque benignè atque hospitaliter invitati; laetusque dies ex admodum tristi paulò antè ac propè execrabili factus. 7. Romæ, ut est perlata fana rei gestæ, dein literis non magis ipsorum imperatorum, quàm vulgo militum ex utroque exercitu, adfirmata, pro se quisque Maximum laudibus ad cælum ferre. 8. Par gloria apud Hannibalem hostesque Pœnos erat; ac tum demum sentire cum Romanis atque in Italiâ bellum esse. 9. Nam biennio antè adèò et duces Romanos et milites spreverant, ut vix cum eâdem

gente bellum esse crederent, cujus terribilem eam famam a patribus accepissent. 10. Hannibalem quoque ex acie redeuntem dixisse ferunt, tandem eam nubem, quæ sedere in jugis montium solita sit, cum procellâ imbrem dedisse.

CHAPTER XXXI.

The Consul Cn. Servilius Geminus sets sail (from Ostia, see Chapter XI.) with a fleet of one hundred and twenty ships. Takes hostages from the Corsicans and Sardinians. Lays waste the island of Meninx. Receives ten talents of silver to spare the island of Cercina. Landing on the Coast of Africa to plunder, is driven back to his ships, with the loss of the Prætor, Sempronius Blæsus, and a thousand men. Hastily re-embarking proceeds to Sicily. At Lilybæum hands over the fleet to the Prætor, T. Otacilius. Passes through Sicily on foot. Crosses over into Italy by the Strait (of Messana), being summoned together with his colleague, M. Atilius, to assume command of the Army of the Dictator, whose time of office has nearly expired. Moot point with ancient writers whether Fabius was Dictator or Pro-Dictator.—B.C. 217.

1. Dum hæc geruntur in Italiâ, Cn. Servilius Geminus consul cum classe centum viginti navium circumvectus Sardiniaë et Corsicaë oram, et obsidibus utrimque acceptis, in Africam transmisit; 2. et, priusquam in continentem excensionem faceret, Meninge insulâ vastatâ, et ab incolentibus Cercinam, ne et ipsorum ureretur diripereturque ager, decem talentis argenti acceptis, ad litora Africaë accessit copiasque exposuit. 3. Inde ad populandum agrum ducti milites navalesque socii juxta effusi, ac si in insulis cultorum egentibus prædarentur. 4. Itaque in insidias temere illati, quum a frequentibus palantes et ignari ab locorum gnaris circumvenirentur, cum multâ cæde ac fœdâ fugâ retro ad naves compulsi sunt. 5. Ad mille hominum, cum his Sempronio Blæso quæstore, amisso, classis ab litoribus hostium plenis trepidè soluta in Siciliam cursum tenuit; 6. traditaque Lilybæi T. Otacilio prætori, ut ab legato ejus P. Surâ Romam reduceretur. 7. Ipse per Siciliam pedibus profectus freto in Italiam trajecit, literis Q. Fabii accitus et ipse, et conlega ejus M. Atilius, ut exercitûs ab se, exacto jam propè semestri imperio, acciperent.

8. Omnium propè annales Fabium dictatorem ad-versus Hannibalem rem gessisse tradunt, Cœlius etiam eum primum a populo creatum dictatorem scribit. 9. Sed et Cœlium et ceteros fugit uni consuli Cn. Servilio, qui tum procul in Galliã provinciã aberat, jus fuisse dicendi dictatoris; 10. quam moram quia exspectare territa jam clade civitas non poterat, eò decursum est, ut a populo crearetur, qui pro dictatore esset; 11. res inde gestas, gloriamque insignem ducis, et augentes titulum imaginis posteros, ut, qui pro dictatore fuisset, dic-tator crederetur, facilè obtinuisse.

CHAPTER XXXII

The Consuls conduct the war on the plan of Fabius, and in perfect accord with each other. Hannibal is reduced to great straits. Ambassadors sent from Naples to Rome with valuable presents. Their speech in the Senate. Receive thanks. Only one golden bowl, and that the smallest, accepted.—B.C. 217.

1. CONSULES, Atilius Fabiano, Geminus Servilius Minuciano, exercitu accepto, hibnaculis mature com-munitis—medium autumnii erat—Fabii artibus cum summã inter se concordia bellum gesserunt. 2. Fru-mentatum exeunti Hannibali diversis locis opportuni aderant, carpentes agmen palatosque excipientes. In casum universæ dimicationis, quam omnibus artibus petebat hostis, non veniebant: 3. adeoque inopiã est coactus Hannibal, ut nisi cum fugæ specie abeundum timuisset, Galliam repetiturus fuerit, nullã relictã spe alendi exercitûs in eis locis, si insequentes consules eisdem artibus bellum gererent.

4. Quum ad Geronium jam hieme impediante constisset bellum, Neapolitani legati Romam venere. Ab iis quadraginta pateræ auræ magni ponderis in curiam illatæ atque ita verba facta, ut dicerent: 5. Scire sese Romani populi ærarium bello exhauriri; et, quum juxtã pro urbibus agrisque sociorum, ac pro capite atque arce Italiæ, urbe Romanã atque imperio geratur, 6. æquum censuisse Neapolitanos, quod auri sibi quum ad tem-

plorum ornatum, tum ad subsidium fortunæ a majoribus relictum foret, eo juvare populum Romanum. 7. Si quam opem in sese crederent, eodem studio fuisse oblaturus. Gratum sibi patres Romanos populumque facturum, si omnes res Neapolitanorum suas duxissent; 8. dignosque judicaverint, ab quibus donum, animo ac voluntate eorum, qui libentes darent, quàm re majus ampliusque, acciperent. 9. Legatis gratiæ actæ pro munificentia curaque; patera, quæ ponderis minimi fuit, accepta.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

A Carthaginian spy detected in Rome. Sent away after his hands are cut off. Twenty-five slaves form a conspiracy and are crucified. Roman Ambassadors sent to Philip, King of Macedon, the Ligures, and Pineus king of Illyria. Duumvirs appointed to take the steps necessary for building the Temple of Concord, which had been voted two years before. The Consuls being unable to leave their Armies, a Dictator is appointed for the purpose of holding the Comitia. The election being faulty, the Dictator and the Master of the Horse, whom he had appointed, resign office. Interregnum.—B.C. 217.

1. PER eosdem dies speculator Carthaginiensis, qui per biennium fefellerat, Romæ deprensus, præcisisque manibus dimissus: 2. et servi quinque et viginti in crucem acti, quòd in Campo Martio conjurassent; indici data libertas et æris gravis viginti millia. 3. Legati et ad Philippum Macedonum regem missi ad deprecandum Demetrium Pharium, qui bello victus ad eum fugisset; 4. et alii in Ligures ad exostulandum, quòd Pœnum opibus auxiliisque suis juvissent, simul ad visendum expropinquo, quæ in Bois atque Insubribus gererentur. 5. Ad Pineum quoque regem in Illyrios legati missi ad stipendium, cujus dies exierat, postcendum, aut, si diem proferre vellet, obsides accipiendos. 6. Adeo, etsi bellum ingens in cervicibus erat, nullius usquam terrarum rei cura Romanos, ne longinqua quidem, effugiebat. 7. In religionem etiam venit ædem Concordiæ, quam per seditionem militarem biennio antè L. Manlius prætor in Galliã vovisset, locatam ad id tempus non esse. 8. Itaque duumviri ad eam rem creati a M.

Æmilio prætore urbis, C. Pupius et Cæso Quinctius Flaminius, ædem in arce faciendam locaverunt.

9. Ab eodem prætore ex senatûs consulto literæ ad consules missæ, ut, si iis videretur, alter eorum ad consules creandos Romam veniret : se in eam diem, quam jussissent, comitia edicturum. 10. Ad hæc a consulibus rescriptum, sine detrimento rei publicæ abscedi non posse ab hoste ; itaque per interregem comitia habenda esse potius, quàm consul alter a bello avocaretur. 11. Patribus rectius visum est dictatorem a consule dici comitiorum habendorum causâ. Dictus L. Veturius Philo. M. Pomponium Mathonem magistrum equitum dixit. 12. Iis vitio creatis jussisque die quarto decimo se magistratu abdicare, ad interregnum res rediit.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

The Consuls have their command prolonged for another year. *Interreges* appointed for holding the Comitia. C. Terentius Varro, a plebeian, seeks the Consulship. Supported by his kinsman, Q. Bæbius Herennius, a tribune of the people.—B.C. 217.

1. CONSULIBUS prorogatum in annum imperium. Interreges proditi sunt a patribus C. Claudius Appii filius Cento, inde P. Cornelius Asina. In ejus interregno comitia habita magno certamine patrum ac plebis. 2. C. Terentio Varroni—quem, sui generis hominem, plebei insectatione principum popularibusque artibus conciliatum, ab Q. Fabii opibus et dictatorio imperio concusso alienâ invidiâ splendentem, vulgus et extrahere ad consulatum nitebatur—patres summâ ope obstabant, ne se insectando sibi æquari adsuescerent homines. 3. Q. Bæbius Herennius tribunus plebis, cognatus C. Terentii, criminando non senatum modò, sed etiam augures, quòd dictatorem prohibuissent comitia perficere, per invidiam eorum favorem candidato suo conciliabat : 4. Ab hominibus nobilibus per multos annos bellum quærentibus Hannibalem in Italiam adductum ; ab isdem, quum debellari possit, fraude bellum trahi

5. Cum quatuor militum legionibus universis pugnari posse apparuisse eo, quòd M. Minucius, absente Fabio, prosperè pugnâset; 6. duas legiones hosti ad cædem objectas, deinde ex ipsâ cæde ereptas, ut pater patronusque appellaretur, qui priùs vincere prohibuisset Romanos, quàm vinci. 7. Consules deinde Fabianis artibus, quum debellare possent, bellum traxisse. Id fœdus inter omnes nobiles ictum, nec finem antè belli habituros, quàm consulem vere plebeium, id est hominem novum, fecissent: 8. nam plebeios nobiles jam eisdem initiatos esse sacris, et contemnere plebem, ex quo contemni patribus desierint, cœpisse. 9. Cui non apparere id actum et quæsitum esse, ut interregnum iniretur, ut in patrum potestate comitia essent? 10. Id consules ambos ad exercitum morando quæsisse; id postea, quia invitis iis dictator esset dictus comitiorum causâ, expugnatum esse, ut vitiosus dictator per augures fieret. 11. Habere igitur interregnum eos. Consulatum unum certè plebis Romanæ esse, et populum liberum habiturum ac daturum ei, qui maturè vincere, quam diù imperare, malit.

CHAPTER XXXV.

C. Terentius (Varro) alone appointed Consul. Holds the Comitia at which M. Æmilius Paulus is chosen as his Colleague. Comitia for the election of Prætors. M. Pomponius Matho made Prætor Urbanus; P. Furius Philus, Prætor Peregrinus; M. Claudius Marcellus, Prætor for Sicily; L. Postumius Albinus, Prætor for Gaul.—
b.c. 216.

1. QUUM his orationibus accensa plebs esset, tribus patriciis petentibus, P. Cornelio Merendâ, L. Manlio Vulsonè, M. Æmilio Lepido; 2. duobus nobilibus jam familiarum plebei, C. Atilio Serrano et Q. Ælio Pæto, quorum alter pontifex, alter augur erat; C. Terentius consul unus creatur, ut in manu ejus essent comitia rogando collegæ. 3. Tum experta nobilitas parùm fuisse virium in competitoribus ejus, L. Æmilium Paulum—qui cum M. Livio consul fuerat et damnatione

colleagæ et suâ propè ambustus evaserat—infestum plebei, diu ac multùm recusantem, ad petitionem compellit. 4. Is proximo comitali die, concedentibus omnibus, qui cum Varrone certaverant, par magis in adversandum, quàm collega, datur consuli. 5. Inde prætorum comitia habita; creati M. Pomponius Matho et P. Furius Philus. Romæ juri dicundo urbana sors, Pomponio, inter cives Romanos et peregrinos P. Furio Philo evenit. 6. Additi duo prætores, M. Claudius Marcellus in Siciliam, L. Postumius Albinus in Galliam. 7. Omnes absentes creati sunt, nec cuiquam eorum præter Terentium consulem mandatus honos, quem non jam antea gessisset, præteritis aliquot fortibus ac strenuis viris, quia in tali tempore nulli novus magistratus videbatur mandandus.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

The Roman forces augmented. Prodigies reported. Decemvirs inspect the Sibylline books. Expiatory offerings. Ambassadors come from Pæstum with presents. The Ambassadors are thanked. The presents are declined.—B.C. 216.

1. EXERCITÛS quoque multiplicati sunt. Quantæ autem copiæ peditum equitumque additæ sint, adeo et numero et genere copiarum variant auctores, ut vix quicquam satis certum adfirmare ausus sim. 2. Decem millia novorum militum alii scripta in supplementum; alii novas quatuor legiones, ut octo legionibus rem gererent; 3. numero quoque peditum equitumque legiones auctas, millibus peditum et centenis equitibus in singulas adjectis, ut quina millia peditum, treceni equites essent; socii duplicem numerum equitum darent, pedites æquarent. 4. Septem et octoginta millia armatorum et ducentos in castris Romanis, quum pugnatum ad Cannas est, quidam auctores sunt. 5. Illud haudquam discrepat, majore conatu atque impetu rem actam, quàm prioribus annis, quia spem posse vinci hostem dictator præbuerat.

6. Ceterum priusquam signa ab urbe novæ legiones

moverent, decemviri libros adire atque inspicere jussi propter territos vulgò homines novis prodigiis. 7. Nam et Romæ in Aventino et Ariciæ nuntiatum erat sub idem tempus lapidibus pluisse; et multo cruore signa in Sabinis sudâsse; aquasque e fonte calidas manâsse. 8. Id quidem etiam, quod sæpiùs acciderat, magis terrebat. Et in viâ Fornicatâ, quæ ad Campum erat, aliquot homines de cœlo tacti exanimatique fuerant. 9. Ea prodigia ex libris procurata. Legati a Pæsto pateras aureas Romam adtulerunt. Iis, sicut Neapolitanis, gratiæ actæ; aurum non acceptum.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

Hiero sends valuable presents to the Romans. His Ambassadors received by the Senate. Their speech. The reply of the Senate. Twenty-five quinqueres are added to the fleet of T. Otacilius, the Proprætor of Sicily. Otacilius is permitted to pass into Africa, should he deem it for the advantage of the State.—B.C. 216.

1. PER eosdem dies ab Hierone classis Ostiam cum magno comœatu accessit. 2. Legati in senatum introducti nuntiârunt; Cædem C. Flamini consulis exercitûsque adlatam adeo ægrè tulisse regem Hieronem, ut nullâ suâ propriâ reguique sui clade moveri magis potuerit. 3. Itaque quamquam probè sciat magnitudinem populi Romani admirabiliorem prope adversis rebus, quàm secundis, esse, 4. tamen se omnia, quibus a bonis fidelibusque sociis bella juvari soleant, misisse; quæ ne accipere abnuant, magno opere se Patres Conscriptos orare. 5. Jam omnium primùm, ominis causâ, Victoriâ auream pondo ducentùm ac viginti adferre sese: acciperent eam tenerentque et haberent propriam et perpetuam. 6. Advexisse etiam trecenta millia modiûm tritici, ducenta hordei, ne comœatûs deessent; et quantum præterea opus esset, quò jussissent, subvecturos. 7. Milite atque equite scire, nisi Romano Latinique nominis, non uti populum Romanum; levium armorum auxilia etiam externa vidisse in castris Romanis: 8. itaque misisse mille sagittariorum ac fundi-

torum, aptam manum adversus Baliares ac Mauros pugnacesque alias missili telo gentes. 9. Ad ea dona consilium quoque addebant, ut prætor, cui provincia Sicilia evenisset, classem in Africam trajiceret, ut et hostes in terrā suā bellum haberent, minusque laxamenti daretur iis ad auxilia Hannibali submittenda. 10. Ab senatu ita responsum regi est: Virum bonum egregiumque socium Hieronem esse, atque uno tenore, ex quo in amicitiam populi Romani venerit, fidem coluisse, ac rem Romanam omni tempore ac loco munificè adjuvisse. 11. Id, perinde ac deberet, gratum populo Romano esse. Aurum et a civitatibus quibusdam adlatum, gratiā rei acceptā, non accepisse populum Romanum; 12. Victoriā omenque accipere, sedemque ei se divæ dare dicare Capitolium, templum Jovis optimi maximi. In eā arce urbis Romanæ sacratam, volentem propitiāque, firmam ac stabilem fore populo Romano. 13. Funditores sagittariique et frumentum traditum consulibus. Quinqueremes ad navium classem, quæ cum T. Otacilio proprætore in Siciliā erat, quinque et viginti additæ; permissumque est, ut, si e re publicā censeret esse, in Africam trajiceret.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

After the levy the Roman soldiers are for the first time bound by oath to assemble at the command of the Consuls, and not to depart without orders. Nature of the agreement made formerly amongst themselves. Tenour of the numerous harangues of Varro, and the single one of Paullus.—B.C. 216.

1. DELECTU perfecto, consules paucos morati dies, dum socii ab nomine Latino venirent. 2. Milites tunc, quod nunquam antea factum erat, jure jurando ab tribunis militum adacti, jussu consulum conventuros neque injussu abituros. 3. Nam ad eam diem nihil præter sacramentum fuerat; et, ubi ad decuriatum aut centuriatum convenissent, suā voluntate ipsi inter sese decuriati equites, centuriāti pedites, conjurabant, 4. sese fugæ atque formidinis ergò non

abituos, neque ex ordine recessuros, nisi teli sumendi aut petendi, et aut hostis feriendi aut civis servandi causã. 5. Id ex voluntario inter ipsos fœdere ad tribunos ac legitimam juris jurandi adactionem translatum.

6. Conciones, priusquam ab urbe signa moverentur, consulis Varronis multæ ac feroces fuere, denuntiantis, Bellum arcessitum in Italiam ab nobilibus mansurumque in visceribus rei publicæ, 7. si plures Fabios imperatores haberet; se, quo die hostem vidisset, perfecturum. 8. Collegæ ejus Pauli una pridie, quàm ab urbe proficisceretur, concio fuit verior, quàm gratior populo, quã nihil inclementer in Varronem dictum, nisi id modò; 9. Mirari se, quomodo quis dux, priusquam aut suum aut hostium exercitum, locorum situm, naturam regionis nôsset, jam nunc togatus in urbe sciret, quæ sibi agenda armato forent, 10. et diem quoque prædicere posset, quã cum hoste signis collatis esset dimicaturus. 11. Se, quæ consilia magis res dent hominibus, quàm homines rebus, ea ante tempus immatura non præcepturum. Optare, ut, quæ cautè ac consultè gesta essent, satis prosperè evenirent. 12. Temeritatem, præterquam quòd stulta sit, infelicem etiam ad id locorum fuisse. 13. Id suã sponte apparebat, tuta celeribus consiliis præpositurum; et, quò id constantiùs perseveraret, Q. Fabius Maximus sic eum proficiscentem adloquutus fertur:

CHAPTER XXXIX.

Address of Q. Fabius Maximus to L. Æmilius (Paulus).

1. "Si aut collegam, id quod mallet, tui similem, L. Aemili haberes, aut tu collegæ tui esses similis, supervacanea esset oratio mea; 2. nam et duo boni consules, etiam me indicente, omnia e re publicã fide vestrã faceretis; et mali nec mea verba auribus vestris, nec consilia animis, acciperetis. 3. Nunc et collegam tuum et te talem virum intuenti mihi tecum omnis

oratio est : quem video nequiquam et virum bonum et civem fore. Si alterā parte claudicet res publica, malis consiliis idem, ac bonis, juris et potestatis erit. 4. Erras enim, L. Paule, si tibi minus certaminis cum C. Terentio, quā cum Hannibale futurum censes. Nescio an infestior hic adversarius, quā ille hostis, maneat. 5. Cum illo in acie tantū, cum hoc omnibus locis ac temporibus certaturus es; et adversus Hannibalem legionesque ejus tuis equitibus ac peditibus pugnandum tibi est; Varro dux tuis militibus te est oppugnaturus. 6. Ominis etiam tibi causā absit C. Flamini memoria. Tamen ille consul demum, et in provinciā et ad exercitum, cœpit furere; hic, priusquam peteret consulatum, deinde in petendo consulatu, nunc quoque consul, priusquam castra videat aut hostem, insanit. 7. Et qui tantas jam nunc procellas, prælia atque acies jactando, inter togatos ciet, quid inter armatam juventutem censes facturum, et ubi extemplo res verba sequitur? 8. Atqui si hic, quod facturum se denuntiat, extemplo pugnaverit, aut ego rem militarem, belli hoc genus, hostem hunc ignoro, aut nobilior alius Trasimeno locus nostris cladibus erit. 9. Nec gloriandi tempus adversus unum est, et ego, contemnendo potiùs, quā adpetendo, gloriam, modum excesserim; sed ita res se habet: 10. una ratio belli gerendi adversus Hannibalem est, quā ego gessi. Nec eventus modò hoc docet—stultorum iste magister est—sed eadem ratio, quæ fuit futuraque, donec res eadem manebunt, immutabilis est. 11. In Italiā bellum gerimus, in sede ac solo nostro. Omnia circā plena civium ac sociorum sunt. Armis, viris, equis, com meatibus juvant juvabuntque. 12. Id jam fidei documentum in adversis rebus nostris dederunt. Meliores, prudentiores, constantiores nos tempus diesque facit. 13. Hannibal contrā in alienā, in hostili, est terrā, inter omnia inimica infestaque, procul ab domo, ab patriā. Neque illi terrā neque mari est pax; nullæ eum urbes accipiunt, nulla mœnia; nihil usquam sui videt; in diem raptò vivit. 14. Partem vix tertiam exercitūs ejus habet, quem Iberum

amnem trajecit; plures fame quam ferro absumpti; nec his paucis jam victus suppeditat. 15. Dubitas ergo, quin sedendo superaturi simus eum, qui senescat in dies? non com meatūs, non supplementum, non pecuniam habeat? 16. Quàm diu pro Geronii, castelli Apuliæ inopis, tamquam pro Carthaginis mœnibus! 17. Sed ne adversus te quidem ego gloriabor. Cn. Servilius atque Atilius, proximi consules, vide, quem ad modum eum ludificati sint. Hæc una salutis est via, L. Paule, quam difficilem infestamque cives tibi magis, quàm hostes, facient. 18. Idem enim tui, quod hostium milites, volent; idem Varro, consul Romanus, quod Hannibal, Pœnus imperator, cupiet. Duobus ducibus unus resistas oportet. Resistes autem, adversus famam rumoresque hominum si satis firmus steteris; si te neque collegæ vana gloria, neque tua falsa infamia, moverit. 19. Veritatem laborare nimis sæpe aiunt, extinguere numquam: gloriam qui spreverit, veram habebit. 20. Sine, timidum pro cauto, tardum pro considerato, inbellem pro perito belli vocent. Malo, te sapiens hostis metuat, quàm stulti cives laudent. Omnia audentem contemnet Hannibal, nihil temere agentem metuet. 21. Nec ego, ut nihil agatur, moneo; sed ut agentem te ratio ducat, non fortuna; tuæ potestatis semper tu tuæque omnia sint, armatus intentusque sis, neque occasionei tuæ desis neque suam occasionem hosti des. 22. Omnia non properanti clara certa que erunt, festinatio improvida est et cæca."

CHAPTER XL.

Reply of Paulus to Q. Fabius Maximus. The Consuls set out from Rome. On their arrival at the Army two Camps are formed. The Consuls are in the larger. Geminus Servilius is placed in command in the smaller. M. Atilius sent home. Hannibal reduced to great straits from want of supplies of food.—B.C. 216.

1. ADVERSUS ea oratio consulis haud sanè læta fuit, magis fatentis ea, quæ diceret, vera, quàm faciilia factu, esse. 2. Dictatori magistrum equitum intolerabilem

fuisse: quid consuli adversus collegam seditiosum ac temerarium virium atque auctoritatis fore? 3. Se populare incendium priore consulatu semustum effugisse. Optare, ut omnia prosperè evenirent; at si quid adversi caderet, hostium se telis potiùs, quàm suffragiis iratorum civium, caput objecturum. 4. Ab hoc sermone profectum Paulum tradunt, prosequentibus primoribus patrum. Plebeium consulem sua plebes prosequuta, turbā, quàm dignitate, conspectior.

5. Ut in castra venerunt, permixto novo exercitu ac vetere, castris bifariam factis, ut nova minora essent propiùs Hannibalem, in veteribus major pars et omne robur virium esset, 6. consulum anni prioris M. Atilium, ætatem excusantem, Romam miserunt; Geminum Servilium in minoribus castris legioni Romanæ, et sociùm peditum equitumque duobus millibus, præficiunt. 7. Hannibal quamquam parte dimidiā auctas hostium copias cernebat, tamen adventu consulum mirè gaudere. 8. Non solùm enim nihil ex raptis in diem com meatibus superabat, sed ne unde raperet quidem quicquam reliquerat, omni undique frumento, postquam ager parum tutus erat, in urbes munitas convecto; 9. ut vix decem dierum—quod conpertum postea est—frumentum superesset, Hispanorumque ob inopiam transitio parata fuerit, si maturitas temporum exspectata foret.

CHAPTER XLI.

The Romans gain an advantage over some foraging bands of the Carthaginians. Paulus, who is in command, recalls his men from pursuit. Varro is indignant, and exclaims that, had this not been done, the war might have been terminated. Hannibal's device for drawing the Romans into an ambush.—B.C. 216.

1. CETERUM temeritati consulis ac præpropere ingenio materiam etiam fortuna dedit; quod in prohibendis prædatoribus tumultuario prælio, ac proe cursu magis militum, quàm ex præparato aut jussu imperatorum, orto, haudquaquam par Pœnis dimicatio fuit. 2. Ad mille et septingenti cæsi, non plus centum Romanorum

sociorumque occisis. Ceterùm victoribus effusè sequentibus metu insidiarum obstitit Paulus consul, 3. cujus eo die—nam alternis imperitabant—imperium erat, Varrone indignante ac vociferante emissum hostem e manibus, debellarique, ni cessatum foret, potuisse. 4. Hannibal id damnum haud ægerrime pati; quin potiùs credere, velut inescatam temeritatem ferocioris consulis ac novorum maximè militum esse. 5. Et omnia ei hostium haud secùs, quàm sua, nota erant: dissimiles discordesque imperitare: duas prope partes tironum militum in exercitu esse. 6. Itaque locum et tempus insidiis aptum se habere ratus, nocte proximā nihil præter arma ferente secum milite, castra plena omnis fortunæ publicæ privatæque relinquit, 7. transque proximos montes lævā pedites instructos condit, dextrā equites, impedimenta per convallem medium agmen traducit; 8. ut diripiendis, velut desertis fugā dominorum, castris occupatum in peditumque hostem opprimeret. 9. Crebri relictis in castris ignes, ut fides fieret, dum ipse longius spatium fuga præciperet, falsā imagine castrorum, sicut Fabium priore anno frustratus esset, tenere in locis consules voluisse.

CHAPTER XLII.

Hannibal is reported to have deserted his camp. Marius Statilius sent to ascertain the state of affairs. His report. Varro gives the signal to march. Paulus sends word that the Sacred Chickens give unfavourable auspices. Soldiers with difficulty brought back into camp. Two runaway slaves return to their masters and bring tidings of Hannibal being in ambush behind the adjacent mountains.—B.C. 216.

1. UBI illuxit, subductæ primò stationes, deinde propiùs adeuntibus insolitum silentium admirationem fecit. 2. Jam satìs compertā solitudine, in castris concursus sit ad prætoria consulum nuntiantium fugam hostium adeo trepidam, ut tabernaculis stantibus castra reliquerint; quòque fuga obscurior esset, crebros etiam relictos ignes. 3. Clamor inde ortus, ut signa proferri juberent ducerentque ad persequendos hostes ac protinùs

castra diripienda. 4. Et consul alter velut unus turbæ militaris erat; Paulus etiam atque etiam dicere providendum præcavendumque esse; postremò, quum aliter neque seditionem neque ducem seditionis sustinere posset, Marium Statilium præfectum cum turmā Lucanā exploratum mittit. 5. Qui ubi adequitavit portis, subsistere extra munimenta ceteris jussis, ipse cum duobus equitibus vallum intravit, speculatusque omnia cum curā renuntiat insidias profecto esse: 6. ignes in parte castrorum, quæ vergat ad hostem, relictos; tabernacula aperta et omnia cara in promptu relicta; argentum quibusdam locis temerè per vias velut objectum ad prædam vidisse. 7. Quæ ad deterrendos a cupiditate animos nuntiata erant, ea accenderunt, et clamore orto a militibus, ni signum detur, sine ducibus ituros, haudquaquam dux defuit: nam extemplo Varro signum dedit proficiscendi. 8. Paulus, quum ei suã sponte cunctanti pulli quoque auspicio non addixissent, nuntiarum jam efferenti portā signa collegæ jussit. 9. Quod quamquam Varro ægrè est passus, Flamini tamen recens casus, Claudique consulis primo Punico bello memorata navalis clades, religionem animo incussit. 10. Dì prope ipsi eo die magis distulere, quàm prohibuere, imminente pestem Romanis. Nam forte ita evenit, ut, quum referri signa in castra jubenti consuli milites non parerent, 11. servi duo, Formiani unus, alter Sidicini equitis, qui, Servilio atque Atilio consulibus, inter pabulatores excepti a Numidis fuerant, profugerent eo die ad dominos; qui deducti ad consules nuntiant omnem exercitum Hannibalis trans proximos montes sedere in insidiis. 12. Horum opportunus adventus consules imperii potentes fecit, quum ambitio alterius suam primūm apud eos pravā indulgentiā majestatem solvisset.

CHAPTER XLIII.

Hannibal returns to his camp. Pressed by his troops for pay, and being in great want of supplies, retreats and takes up an advantageous position near Cannæ.—B.C. 216.

1. HANNIBAL postquam motos magis inconsultè Romanos, quam ad ultimum temerè evectos, vidit, nequiquam, detectâ fraude, in castra rediit. 2. Ibi plures dies propter inopiam frumenti manere nequit, novaque consilia in dies non apud milites solùm mixtos ex colluvione omnium gentium, sed etiam apud ducem ipsum oriebantur. 3. Nam quum initio fremitus, deinde aperta vociferatio, fuisset expositentium stipendium debitum querentiumque annonam primò, postremò famem, et mercenarios milites, maximè Hispani generis, de transitione cepisse consilium fama esset, 4. ipse etiam interdum Hannibal de fugâ in Galliam dicitur agitâsse, ita ut relicto peditatu omni cum equitibus se proriperet. 5. Quum hæc consilia atque hic habitus animorum esset in castris, movere inde statuit in calidiora, atque eò maturiora messibus, Apuliæ loca; simul ut, quo longiùs ab hoste recessisset, transfugia inpeditoria levibus ingeniis essent. 6. Profectus est nocte ignibus similiter factis tabernaculisque paucis in speciem relictis, ut insidiarum par priori metus contineret Romanos. 7. Sed, per eundem Luceanum Statilium omnibus ultra castra transque montes exploratis, quum relatum esset visum procul hostium agmen: tum de insequendo eo consilia agitari cepta. 8. Quum utriusque consulis eadem, quæ antè semper, fuisset sententia, ceterùm Varroni ferè omnes, Paulo nemo præter Servilium prioris anni consulem, adsentiretur, 9. majoris partis sententiâ ad nobilitandas clade Romanâ Cannas, urgente fato, profecti sunt. 10. Prope cum vicum Hannibal castra posuerat aversa a Volturmo vento, qui campis torridis siccitate nubes pulveris vehit. 11. Id quum ipsis castris percommodum fuit, tum salutare præcipue futurum erat, quum aciem dirigerent, ipsi aversi, terga tantùm adflante vento, in occæcatum pulvere offuso hostem pugnaturi.

CHAPTER XLIV.

The Romans follow Hannibal as far as Cannæ. Encamp near the Aufidus in two divisions, one on each side of the river. Disagreement of the Consuls.—B.C. 216.

1. CONSULES, satis exploratis itineribus, sequentes Pœnum, ut ventum ad Cannas est et in conspectu Pœnum habebant, bina castra communiunt eodem ferme intervallo, quo ad Geronium, sicut antè copiis divisis. 2. Aufidius amnis, utrisque castris adfluens, aditum aquatoribus ex suâ cujusque opportunitate haud sine certamine dabat. 3. Ex minoribus tamen castris, quæ posita trans Aufidium erant, liberiùs aquabantur Romani, quia ripa ulterior nullum habebat hostium præsidium. 4. Hannibal spem nactus, locis natis ad equestrem pugnam—quâ parte virium invictus erat—facturos copiam pugnandi consules, dirigit aciem lacessitque Numidarum procursatione hostes. 5. Inde rursus sollicitari seditione militari ac discordiâ consulum Romana castra, quum Paulus Sempronique et Flamini temeritatem Varroni, Varro speciosum timidis ac segnibus ducibus exemplum Fabium objiceret; 6. testareturque deos hominesque hic; Nullam penes se culpam esse, quòd Hannibal jam velut usucepisset Italiam: se constrictum a collega teneri, ferrum atque arma iratis et pugnare cupientibus adimi militibus; 7. ille; Si quid projectis ac proditis ad inconsultam atque improvidam pugnam legionibus accideret, se omnis culpæ exsortem, omnis eventûs participem fore, diceret. Videret, ut, quibus lingua prompta ac temeraria, æquè in pugnâ vigerent manûs.

CHAPTER XLV.

Hannibal sends some Numidians to fall on the water-carriers from the lesser Roman camp. The Romans wishing to attack the enemy are restrained by Paulus, who holds command for the day. On the following day Varro, having the command, crosses the river and draws up his forces for battle.—n.c. 216.

1. Dum altercationibus magis, quàm consiliis, tempus teritur, Hannibal ex acie, quam ad multum dici tenerat instructam, quum in castra ceteras reciperet copias, 2. Numidas ad invadendos ex minoribus castris Romanorum aquatores trans flumen mittit. 3. Quar. inconditam turbam quum vixdum in ripam egressi clamore ac tumultu fugassent, in stationem quoque pro vallo locatam atque ipsas propè portas evecti sunt. 4. Id vero indignum visum, ab tumultuario auxilio jam etiam castra Romana terri; ut ea modò una causa, ne extemplo transirent flumen dirigerentque aciem, tenuerit Romanos, quòd summa imperii eo die penes Paulum fuerit. 5. Itaque postero die Varro, cui sors ejus diei imperii erat, nihil consulto collegā, signum proposuit instructasque copias flumen traduxit, sequente Paulo; quia magis non probare, quàm non adjuvare, consilium poterat. 6. Transgressi flumen eas quoque, quas in castris minoribus habuerant, copias suis adjungunt atque ita instruunt aciem: in dextro cornu—id erat flumini propius—Romanos equites locant, deinde pedites; 7. lævum cornu extremi equites sociorum, intrà pedites ad medium juncti legionibus Romanis, tenuerunt; jaculatores cum ceteris levium armorum auxiliis prima acies facta. 8. Consules cornua tenuerunt, Terentius lævum, Æmilius dextrum; Gemino Servilio media pugna tuenda data.

CHAPTER XLVI.

Hannibal draws up his troops in order of battle. Position of the contending armies.—B.C. 216.

1. HANNIBAL luce primā, Baliaribus levique aliā armaturā præmissā, transgressus flumen, ut quosque traduxerat, ita in acie locabat: 2. Gallos Hispanosque equites prope ripam lævo in cornu adversus Romanum equitatum; dextrum cornu Numidis equitibus datum; 3. mediā acie peditibus firmatā, ita, ut Afrorum utraque cornua essent, interponerentur his medii Galli atque Hispani. 4. Afros Romanam magnā ex parte crederes aciem: ita armati erant armis et ad Trebiam, ceterum magnā ex parte ad Trasimenum, captis. 5. Gallis Hispanisque scuta ejusdem formæ fere erant; dispares ac dissimiles gladii; Gallis prælongi ac sine mucronibus; Hispano, punctim magis quàm cæsim, adsueto petere hostem, brevitate habiles et cum mucronibus. Sanè et alius habitus gentium harum tum magnitudine corporum, tum specie, terribilis erat. 6. Galli super umbilicum erant nudi; Hispani linteis prætextis purpurā tunicis, candore miro fulgentibus, constiterant. Numerus omnium peditum, qui tum steterunt in acie, millium fuit quadraginta, decem equitum. 7. Duces cornibus præerant: sinistro Hasdrubal, dextro Maharbal; mediam aciem Hannibal ipse cum fratre Magone tenuit. 8. Sol, seu de industriā ita locatis, seu quod forte ita steterè, peropportunè utrique parti obliquus erat, Romanis in meridiem, Pœnis in septemtrionem versis. 9. Ventus—Vulturnum regionis incolæ vocant—adversus Romanis coortus multo pulvere in ipsa ora volvendo prospectum ademit.

CHAPTER XLVII.

The Battle of Cannæ begins.

1. CLAMORE sublato, procursum ab auxiliis, et pugna levibus primùm armis commissa; deinde equitum Gall-

orum Hispanorumque lævum cornu cum dextro Romano concurrir, minimè equestris more pugnae: 2. frontibus enim adversis concurrendum erat, quia, nullo circa ad evagandum relicto spatio, hinc armis, hinc peditum acies claudebant in directum utrimque nitentes. 3. Stantibus ac confertis postremò turbā equis, vir virum amplexus detrahebat equo. Pedestre magnā jam ex parte certamen factum erat: acrius tamen, quā diutiùs, pugnatum est, pulsique Romani equites terga vertunt. 4. Sub equestris finem certaminis coorta est peditum pugna. Primò et viribus et animis par, dum constabant ordines Gallis Hispanisque; 5. tandem Romani, diu ac sæpe connisi, aquā fronte acieque densā impulere hostium cuneum nimis tenuem, eoque parum validum, a ceterā prominentem acie. 6. Impulsis deinde ac trepide referentibus pedem insistere; ac tenore uno per præceps pavore fugientium agmen in mediam primū aciem illati, postremò, nullo resistente, ad subsidia Afrorum pervenerunt, 7. qui utrimque reductis alis constiterant, mediā, quā Galli Hispanique steterant, aliquantum prominente acie. 8. Qui cuneus ut pulsus æquavit frontem primū, dein cedendo etiam sinum in medio dedit, Afri circa jam cornua fecerant, irruentibusque incautè in medium Romanis circumdedere alas; mox, cornua extendendo, clausere et ab tergo hostes. 9. Hinc Romani defuncti nequiquam prælio uno, omissis Gallis Hispanisque, quorum terga ceciderant, et adversus Afros integram pugnam ineunt, 10. non tantū eò iniquam, quòd inclusi adversus circumfusos, sed etiam quòd fessi cum recentibus ac vegetis, pugnant.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

The Battle continues.

1. JAM et in sinistro cornu Romanis, ubi sociorum equites adversus Numidas steterant, consertum prælium erat, segne primò et a Punicā cœptum fraude. 2. Quingenti ferme Numidæ, præter solita arma telaque

gladios occultos sub loricis habentes, specie transfugarum quum ab suis parmas post terga habentes ad-equitâssent, 3. repente ex equis desiliunt, parmisque et jaculis ante pedes hostium projectis, in mediam aciem accepti ductique ad ultimos considerare ab tergo jubentur. Ac dum prælium ab omni parte conseritur, quieti manserunt; 4. postquam omnium animos oculosque occupaverat certamen, tum arreptis scutis, quæ passim inter acervos cæsorum corporum strata erant, aversam adoriuntur Romanam aciem, tergaque ferientes ac poplites cædentes stragem ingentem, ac majorem aliquanto pavorem ac tumultum, fecerunt. 5. Quum alibi terror ac fuga, alibi pertinax in malâ jam spe prælium esset, Hasdrubal, qui eâ parte præerat, subductos ex mediâ acie Numidas, quia segnis eorum cum adversis pugna erat, ad persequendos passim fugientes mittit; 6. Hispanos et Gallos equites Afris jam prope fessis cæde magis, quàm pugnâ, adjungit.

CHAPTER XLIX.

The Romans flee. Cn. Lentulus, a military tribune, wishes to place the Consul, L. Æmilius Paulus, who had been severely wounded, on his own horse. Paulus declines assistance, preferring to die on the field amongst his soldiers. Sends a message to the Senate and to Q. Fabius Maximus. Killed by the enemy. Escape of Lentulus. The other Consul, Varro, with a body of fifty horsemen, escapes to Venusia. Roman losses.—B.C. 216.

1. PARTE alterâ pugnæ Paulus, quamquam primo statim prælio fundâ graviter ictus fuerat, 2. tamen et occurrit sæpe cum confertis Hannibali, et aliquot locis prælium restituit, protegentibus eum equitibus Romanis; omissis postremò equis, quia consulem et ad regendum equum vires deficiebant. 3. Tum denuntianti cuidam jussisse consulem ad pedes descendere equites, dixisse Hannibalem ferunt, “Quàm malle, vinctos mihi traderet!” 4. Equitum pedestre prælium, quale jam haud dubiâ hostium victoriâ, fuit, quum victi mori in vestigio mallent quàm fugere; victores

morantibus victoriam irati trucidarent, quos pellere non poterant. 5. Pepulerunt tamen jam paucos superantes, et labore ac vulneribus fessos. Inde dissipati omnes sunt, equosque ad fugam, qui poterant, repetebant. 6. Cn. Lentulus tribunus militum, quum, prætervehens equo, sedentem in saxo cruore oppletum consulem vidisset. 7. "L. Æmili," inquit, "quem unum insontem culpæ cladis hodiernæ dei respicere debent, cape hunc equum; dum et tibi virium aliquid superest, comes ego te tollere possum ac protegere. 8. Ne finestam hanc pugnam morte consulis feceris: etiam sine hoc lacrimarum satis luctûsque est." 9. Ad ea consul: "Tu quidem, Cn. Corneli, maecte virtute esto: sed cave, frustra miserando exiguum tempus e manibus hostium evadendi absumas. 10. Abi, nuntia publicè patribus, urbem Romanam muniant ac, priusquam hostis victor advenit, præsidiis firment; privatimque Q. Fabio, Æmilium præceptorum ejus memorem et vixisse, et adhuc mori. 11. Memet in hac strage militum meorum patere expirare, ne aut reus iterum e consulatu sim, aut accusator collegæ existam, ut alieno crimine innocentiam meam protegam." 12. Hæc exigentes priùs turba fugientium civium, deinde hostes, oppressere: consulem, ignorantes, quis esset, obruerunt telis; Lentulum inter tumultum abripuit equus. 13. Tum undique effusè fugiunt. Septem millia hominum in minora castra, decem in majora, duo ferme in vicum ipsum Cannas perfugerunt: qui extemplo a Carthalone atque equitibus, nullo munimento tegente vicum, circumventi sunt. 14. Consul alter, seu forte seu consilio nulli fugientium insertus agmini, cum quinquaginta fere equitibus Venusiam perfugit. 15. Quadraginta quinque millia quingenti pedites, duo millia septingenti equites, et tanta propè civium sociorumque pars, cæsi dicuntur; 16. in his ambo consulum quæstores, L. Atilius et L. Furius Bibaculus, unus et viginti tribuni militum, consulares quidam prætorique et ædilicii—inter eos Cn. Servilium Geminum et M. Minucium numerant, qui magister

equitum priore anno, aliquot annis ante consul fuerat—, 17. octoginta præterea aut senatores, aut qui eos magistratūs gessissent, unde in senatum legi deberent, quum suā voluntate milites in legionibus facti essent. 18. Capta eo prælio tria millia peditum, et equites trecenti, dicuntur.

CHAPTER L.

About six hundred Romans make their way from the smaller to the larger camp. Being joined by a large body of those whom they found there, they escape to Canusium.—B.C. 216.

1. HÆC est pugna Cannensis, Alliensi eladi nobilitate par; 2. ceterum ut illis, quæ post pugnam accidere, levior, quia ab hoste est cessatum, sic strage exercitūs gravior fœdiorque. 3. Fuga namque ad Alliam sicut urbem prodidit, ita exercitum servavit; ad Cannas fugientem consulem vix quinquaginta sequuti sunt; alterius morientis prope totus exercitus fuit.

4. Binis in castris quum multitudo semiermis sine ducibus esset, nuntium, qui in majoribus erant, mittunt: Dum prælio, deinde ex lætitiā epulis, fatigatos quies nocturna hostes premeret, ut ad se transirent: uno agmine Canusium abituros esse. Eam sententiam alii totam aspernari: 5. Cur enim illos, qui se arcessant, ipsos non venire, quum æquè conjungi possent? quia videlicet plena hostium omnia in medio essent, et aliorum, quàm sua, corpora tanto periculo mallent objicere. 6. Aliis non tam sententia displicere, quam animus deesse. P. Sempronius Tuditanus, tribunus militum, “Capi ergo mavultis,” inquit, “ab avarissimo et crudelissimo hoste, æstimarique capita vestra, et exquiri pretia ab interrogantibus, Romanus civis sis an Latinus socius, ut ex tuā contumeliā et miseriā alteri honos queratur? 7. Non tu; si quidem L. Æmili consulis, qui se benè mori, quàm turpiter vivere, maluit, et tot fortissimorum virorum, qui circa

eum cumulati jacent, cives estis. 8. Sed antequam opprimit lux majoraque hostium agmina obsæpiunt iter, per hos, qui inordinati atque incompositi obstrepant portis, erumpamus. 9. Ferro atque audaciâ via fit quamvis per confertos hostis. Cuneo quidem hoc laxum atque solutum agmen, ut si nihil obstet, disjicias. Itaque ite mecum, qui et vosmet ipsos et rem publicam salvam vultis." 10. Hæc ubi dicta dedit, stringit gladium cuneoque facto per medios vadit hostes. 11. Et quum in latus dextrum, quod patebat, Numidæ jacularentur, translatis in dextrum scutis in majora castra ad sexcenti evaserunt, atque inde protinus, alio magno agmine adjuncto, Canusium incolumes perveniunt. 12. Hæc apud victos magis impetu animorum, quos ingenium suum cuique aut fors dabat, quàm ex consilio ipsorum aut imperio cujusquam agebatur.

CHAPTER LI.

Maharbal advises an immediate march upon Rome. When Hannibal tells him that the matter requires consideration, he replies that Hannibal knows how to gain, but not to use, a victory. Appearance of the battle-field on the next day.—B.C. 216.

1. HANNIBALI victori quum ceteri circumfusi gratularentur, suaderentque, ut, tanto perfunctus bello, diei quod reliquum esset noctisque insequentis quietem et ipse sibi sumeret, et fessis daret militibus; 2. Maharbal, præfectus equitum, minimè cessandum ratus, "Immo, ut, quid hac pugna sit actum, scias, die quinto," inquit, "victor in Capitolio epulaberis. Sequere: cum equite, ut priùs venisse, quàm venturum, sciant, præcedam." 3. Hannibali nimis læta res est visa majorque, quàm ut eam statim capere animo posset. Itaque voluntatem se laudare Maharbalis ait, ad consilium pensandum temporis opus esse. 4. Tum Maharbal: "Non omnia nimirum eidem dii dedere: vincere scis, Hannibal, victoriâ uti nescis." Mora ejus diei satis creditur saluti fuisse urbi atque imperio.

5. Postero die, ubi primùm illuxit, ad spolia legenda fœdamque etiam hostibus spectandam stragem insistunt. 6. Jacebant tot Romanorum millia, pedites passim equitesque, ut quem cuique fors aut pugna junxerat aut fuga. Adsurgentes quidam ex strage mediâ cruenti, quos stricta matutino frigore excitaverant vulnera, ab hoste oppressi sunt. 7. Quosdam et jacentes vivos, succis feminibus poplitibusque, invenerunt, nudantes cervicem jugulumque et reliquum sanguinem jubentes haurire. 8. Inventi quidam sunt mersis in effossam terram capitibus, quos sibi ipsos fecisse foveas obruentesque ora superjecta humo interclusisse spiritum apparebat. 9. Præcipuè convertit omnes substratus Numida mortuo superincubanti Romano vivus, naso auribusque laceratis; quum, manibus ad capiendum telum inutilibus, in rabiem irâ versâ, laniando dentibus hostem exspirâset.

CHAPTER LII.

Hannibal collects the spoil. Surrender of the smaller Roman camp. Four thousand escape from the larger camp to Canusium. Surrender of the larger camp. Conditions of surrender the same for each of the camps. Liberality of Busa to the Roman fugitives.

1. SPOLIIS ad multum diei lectis, Hannibal ad minora ducit castra oppugnanda, et omnium primùm, brachio objecto, flumine eos excludit. 2. Ceterùm ab omnibus, labore, vigiliis, vulneribus etiam fessis, maturior ipsius spe deditio est facta. 3. Pacti, ut arma atque equos traderent, in capita Romana trecenis nummis quadrigatis, in socios ducenis, in servos centenis, et ut, eo pretio persoluto, cum singulis abirent vestimentis, in castra hostes acceperunt, traditique in custodiam omnes sunt, seorsum cives sociique. 4. Dum ibi tempus teritur, interea quum ex majoribus castris, quibus satîs virium et animi fuit, ad quatuor millia hominum et ducenti equites, alii agmine, alii palati passim per agros, quod haud minùs tutum erat, Canusium perfugissent, castra ipsa ab sæuciis timidisque eâdem con-

ditione, quā altera, tradita hosti. 5. Præda ingens parta est, et præter equos virosque et si quid argenti—quod plurimum in phaleris equorum erat, nam ad vescendum facto perexiguo, utique militantes, utebantur—omnis cetera præda diripienda data est. 6. Tum sepeliendi causā conferri in unum corpora suorum jussit. Ad octo millia fuisse dicuntur fortissimorum virorum. Consulem quoque Romanum conquisitum sepultumque quidam auctores sunt.

7. Eos, qui Canusium perfugerant, mulier Apula, nomine Busa, genere clara ac divitiis, mœnibus tantum tectisque a Canusinis acceptos, frumento veste viatico etiam jovit; pro quā ei munificentiam postea, bello perfecto, ab senatu honores habiti sunt.

CHAPTER LIII.

Chief command of the Romans who had escaped to Canusium unanimously assigned to P. Cornelius Scipio and Ap. Claudius Pulcher. Plot formed by some young nobles to abandon their country. Crushed by Scipio.—B.C. 216.

1. CETERUM quum ibi tribuni militum quatuor essent, 2. Fabius Maximus de legione primā, cujus pater priore anno dictator fuerat, et de legione secunda L. Publicius Bibulus et P. Cornelius Scipio, et de legione tertiā Ap. Claudius Pulcher, qui proximè ædilis fuerat, 3. omnium consensu ad P. Scipionem, admodum adolescentem, et ad Ap. Claudium summa imperii delata est. 4. Quibus consultantibus inter paucos de summā rerum nuntiat P. Furius Philus, consularis viri filius, nequiquam eos perditam spem fovere; desperatam comploratamque rem esse publicam: 5. nobiles juvenes quosdam, quorum principem L. Cæcilium Metellum, mare ac naves spectare, ut desertā Italiā ad regum aliquem transfugiant. 6. Quod malum, præterquam atrox, super tot clades etiam novum, quum stupore ac miraculo torpidos defixisset, qui aderant, et consilium advocandum de eo censerent, negat consilii rem esse Scipio juvenis, fatalis

dux hujusce belli. 7. Audendum atque agendum, non consultandum, ait, in tanto malo esse: irent secum extemplo armati, qui rem publicam salvam vellent; 8. nulla veriùs, quàm ubi ea cogitentur, hostium castra esse. 9. Pergit ire sequentibus paucis in hospitium Metelli et, quum concilium ibi juvenum, de quibus adlatum erat, invenisset, stricto super capita consultantium gladio, 10. "Ex mei animi sententiã," inquit, "ut ego rem publicam populi Romani non deseram, neque alium civem Romanum deserere patiar; 11. si sciens fallo, tum me Jupiter optime maxime, domum, familiam remque meam pessimo leto adfacias. 12. In hæc verba, L. Cæcili, jures postulo, ceterique qui adestis; qui non juraverit, in se hunc gladium strictum esse sciat." 13. Haud secus pavidi, quàm si victorem Hannibalem cernerent, jurant omnes custodiendosque semet ipsos Scipioni tradunt.

CHAPTER LIV.

Four thousand five hundred Romans who had been scattered over the country join the Consul (Varro) at Venusia. Liberality of the Venusini. Varro joins his men to those at Canusium. Terror and confusion at Rome.—B.C. 216.

1. Eo tempore, quo hæc Canusii agebantur, Venusiam ad consulem ad quatuor millia et quingenti pedites equitesque, qui sparsi fugã per agros fuerant, pervenere. 2. Eos omnes Venusini per familias benignè accipiendos curandosque quum divisissent, in singulos equites togas et tunicas et quadrigatos nummos quinos vicanos, et pediti denos, et arma, quibus deerant, dederunt; 3. ceteraque publicè ac privatim hospitaliter facta, certatumque, ne a muliere Canusinã populus Venusinus officii vinceretur. 4. Sed gravius onus Busæ multitudo faciebat, et jam ad decem millia hominum erant; 5. Appiusque et Scipio, postquam incolumem esse alterum consulem acceperunt, nuntium extemplo mittunt, quantæ secum peditum equitumque copiæ essent, seiscitatumque simul, utrùm Venusiam adduci exercitum, an manere, juberet,

Canusii. 6. Varro ipse Canusium copias traduxit. Et jam aliqua species consularis exercitūs erat, mœnibusque se certè, etsi non armis, ab hoste videbantur defensuri.

7. Romam ne has quidem reliquias superesse civium sociorumque, sed occidione occisum cum duobus exercitibus consules, deletasque omnes copias adlatum fuerat. 8. Numquam salvā urbe tantum pavoris tumultūsque intra mœnia Romana fuit. Itaque succumbam oneri, neque adgrediar narrare, quæ edissertando minora vero faciam. 9. Consule exercituque ad Trasimenum priore anno amisso, non vulnus, sed multiplex clades, cum duobus consulibus duo consulares exercitūs amissi nuntiabantur, nec ulla jam castra Romana nec ducem nec militem esse; 10. Hannibalis Apuliam, Samnium, ac jam propè totam Italiam factam. Nulla profecto alia gens tantā mole cladis non obruta esset. 11. Compares cladem ad Ægates insulas Carthaginensium, prælio navali acceptam, quā fracti Siciliā ac Sardiniā cessere, inde vectigales ac stipendiarios fieri se passi sunt; aut pugnam adversam in Africā, cui postea hic ipse Hannibal succubuit: nullā ex parte comparandæ sunt, nisi quod minore animo latæ sunt.

CHAPTER LV.

At Rome the Senate assemble to deliberate on the state of affairs.
Advice of Q. Fabius Maximus.—B.C. 216.

1. P. FURIUS PHILEUS et M'. Pomponius prætores senatum in curiam Hostiliam vocaverunt, ut de urbis custodiā consulere: 2. neque enim dubitabant, deletis exercitibus, hostem ad oppugnandam Roman, quod unum opus belli restaret, venturum. 3. Quum in malis sicuti ingentibus, ita ignotis, ne consilium quidem satīs expedirent, obstreperetque clamor lamentantium mulierum, et, nondum palam facto, vivi mortuique per omnes pæne domos promiscuè complorarentur: 4. tum Q. Fabius Maximus censuit; Equites expeditos et Appiā et Latinā viā mittendos, qui obvios percunctando

—aliquos profectò ex fugā passim dissipatos fore—referant, quæ fortuna consulum atque exercituum sit; 5. et, si quid dii immortales, miseriti imperii, reliquum Romani nominis fecerint, ubi eæ copiæ sint; quò se Hannibal post prœlium contulerit, quid paret, quid agat acturusque sit. 6. Hæc exploranda noscendaque per inpigros juvenes esse; illud per patres ipsos agendum, quoniam magistruum parum sit, ut tumultum ac trepidationem in urbe tollant, matronas publico arceant, continerique intra suum quamque limen cogant; 7. comploratūs familiarum coerceant; silentium per urbem faciant; nuntios rerum omnium ad prætores deducendos curent; suæ quisque fortunæ domi auctorem expectent, 8. custodesque præterea ad portas ponant, qui prohibeant quemquam egredi urbem, cogantque homines nullam, nisi urbe ac mœnibus salvis, salutem sperare. Ubi conticuerit tumultus, rectè tum in curiam patres revocandos consulendumque de urbis custodiâ esse.

CHAPTER LVI.

Advice of Q. Fabius Maximus followed. Letter from Varro. Annual rites of Ceres not celebrated. Hiero's kingdom ravaged by the Carthaginians. T. Otacilius writes word that another fleet is needed for Sicily.—B.C. 216.

1. QUUM in hanc sententiam pedibus omnes ïssent, summotâque foro per magistratūs turbā patres diversi ad sedandos tumultūs discessissent, tum demum literæ a C. Terentio consule adlatæ sunt: 2. L. Æmilium consulem exercitumque cæsum; sese Canusii esse, reliquias tantæ cladis velut ex naufragio colligentem. Ad decem millia militum ferme esse inconpositorum inordinatorumque. 3. Pœnum sedere ad Cannas, in captivorum pretiis prædâque aliâ, nec victoris animo nec magno ducis more, nundinantem. 4. Tum privatæ quoque per domos clades vulgatæ sunt, adeoque totam urbem oplevit luctus, ut sacrum anniversarium Cereris intermissum sit, quia nec lugentibus id facere est fas, nec

ulla in illā tempestate matrona expers luctūs fuerat. 5. Itaque, ne ob eandem causam alia quoque sacra publica aut privata desererentur, senatūs consulto diebus triginta luctus est finitus. 6. Ceterū quum, sedato urbis tumultu, revocati in curiam patres essent, aliæ insuper ex Siciliā literæ adlatæ sunt ab T. Otacilio proprætore; Regnum Hieronis classe Punicā vastari; 7. cui quum opem inploranti ferre vellet, nuntiatum sibi esse aliam classem ad Ægates insulas stare paratam instructamque, 8. ut, ubi se versum ad tuendam Syracusanam oram Pœni sensissent, Lilybæum extemplo provinciamque aliam Romanam adgrederentur: itaque classe opus esse, si regem socium Siciliamque tueri vellent.

CHAPTER LVII.

M. Claudius, commanding the fleet at Ostia, ordered to proceed to Canusium, and assume command of the forces. Varro summoned to Rome. Two Vestal Virgins violate their vow of chastity. One buried alive; the other commits self-destruction. L. Cantilius, the paramour of one of them, scourged to death. Decemvirs inspect the Sibylline books. Q. Fabius Pictor sent to consult the Oracle at Delphi. Human victims. M. Claudius sets out for Canusium, after sending one thousand five hundred men to defend the city. The Senate appoint M. Junius Dictator, and T. Sempronius Master of the Horse. Troops enlisted. Eight thousand slaves purchased and armed.—B.C. 216.

1. LITERIS consulis prætorisque lectis, censuerunt M. Claudium, qui classi ad Ostiam stanti præset, Canusium ad exercitum mittendum, scribendumque consuli, ut, quum prætori exercitum tradidisset, primo quoque tempore, quantum per commodum rei publicæ fieri posset Romam veniret. 2. Territi etiam super tantas clades quum ceteris prodigiis, tum quòd duæ Vestales eo anno, Opimia atque Floronia, stupri compertæ, et altera sub terrā, uti mos est, ad portam Collinam necata fuerat, altera sibimet ipsa mortem consciverat. 3. L. Cantilius, scriba pontificis, quos nunc minores pontifices adpellant, qui cum Floroniā stuprum fecerat, a pontifice maximo eo usque virgis in comitio cæsus erat, ut inter verbera exspiraret. 4. Hoc

nefas quum inter tot, ut fit, clades in prodigium versum esset, 5. decemviri libros adire jussi sunt, et Q. Fabius Pictor Delphos ad oraculum missus est seiscitatum, quibus precibus supplicisque deos possent placare, et quænam futura finis tantis cladibus foret. 6. Interim ex fatalibus libris sacrificia aliquot extraordinaria facta; inter quæ Gallus et Galla, Græcus et Græca, in foro boario sub terrâ vivi demissi sunt in locum saxo consæptum, jam antè hostiis humanis, minimè Romano sacro, imbutum.

7. Placatis satîs, ut rebantur, deis, M. Claudius Marcellus ab Ostiâ mille et quingentos milites, quos in classem scriptos habebat, Romam, ut urbi præsidio essent, mittit; 8. ipse, legione classicâ—ea legio tertia erat—cum tribunis militum Teanum Sidicinum præmissâ, classe traditâ P. Furio Philo collegæ, paucos post dies Canusium magnis itineribus contendit. 9. Inde dictator ex auctoritate patrum dictus M. Junius, et Ti. Sempronius magister equitum, delecto edicto, juniores ab annis septemdecim et quosdam prætextatos scribunt. 10. Quatuor ex his legiones et mille equites effecti. Item ad socios Latinumque nomen ad milites ex formulâ accipiendos mittunt. Arma, tela, alia parari jubent, et vetera spolia hostium detrahunt templis porticibusque. 11. Et aliam formam novi delectûs inopiâ liberorum capitum ac necessitas dedit: octo millia juvenum validorum ex servitiis, priûs seiscitantes singulos, vellentne militare, empta publicè armaverunt. 12. Hic miles magis placuit, quum pretio minore redimere captivos copia fieret.

CHAPTER LVIII.

Hannibal musters and separates his prisoners. Allows the Roman Allies to depart. Addresses the Romans and names the terms of their ransom. Ten men selected by the prisoners to proceed to Rome and to lay their case before the Senate. Take an oath that they will return. One of them, under some pretext, re-enters the camp, and before night rejoins his comrades. Carthalo, also, proceeds to Rome to conduct negotiations, should the Romans incline to peace. A licitor, sent by the Dictator, orders him to depart from the Roman territories before night.—B.C. 216.

1. Namque Hannibal, secundum tam prosperam ad Cannas pugnam, victoris magis, quàm bellum gerentis, intentus curis, 2. quum, captivis productis segregatisque, socios, sicut antè ad Trebiam Trasimenumque lacum, benignè adlocutus sine pretio dimisisset, Romanos quoque vocatos—quod nunquam aliàs antea—satis miti sermone adloquitur: Non internecivum sibi esse cum Romanis bellum; de dignitate atque imperio certare. 3. Et patres virtuti Romanæ cessisse, et se id adniti, ut suæ in vicem simul felicitati et virtuti cedatur. 4. Itaque redimendi se captivis copiam facere: pretium fore in capita equiti quingenos quadrigatos nummos, trecenos pediti, servo centenos. 5. Quamquam aliquantum adjiciebatur equitibus ad id pretium, quo pepigerant dedentes se, læti tamen quaecumque conditionem paciscendi acceperunt. 6. Placuit suffragio ipsorum decem deligi, qui Romam ad senatum irent, nec pignus aliud fidei, quam ut jurarent se redituros, acceptum. 7. Missus cum his Carthalo, nobilis Carthaginensis, qui, si forte ad pacem inclinaret animus, conditiones ferret. 8. Quum egressi castris essent, unus ex iis, minimè Romani ingenii homo, veluti aliquid oblitus, juris jurandi solvendi causâ quum in castra redisset, ante noctem comites adsequitur. 9. Ubi Romam venire eos nuntiatum est, Carthalonem obviam licitor missus, qui dictatoris verbis nuntiaret, ut ante noctem excederet finibus Romanis.

CHAPTER LIX.

The delegates of the prisoners brought before the Senate. M. Junius, one of their number, is their spokesman.—B.C. 216.

1. LEGATIS captivorum senatus ab dictatore datus est. Quorum princeps M. Junius, "Patres conscripti," inquit, "nemo nostrum ignorat nulli unquam civitati viliores fuisse captivos, quàm nostræ; 2. ceterùm, nisi nobis plùs justo nostra placet causa, non alii unquam minùs negligendi vobis, quàm nos, in hostium potes-

tatem venerunt. 3. Non enim in acie per timorem arma tradidimus, sed, quum propè ad noctem superstantes cumulis cæsorum corporum prælium extraxissemus, in castra recepimus nos; 4. diei reliquum ac noctem insequentem, fessi labore ac vulneribus, vallum sumus tutati; 5. postero die, quum circumsessi ab exercitu victore aquã arceremur, nec ulla jam per confertos hostes erumpendi spes esset, nec esse nefas duceremus quinquaginta millibus hominum ex acie nostrã trucidatis aliquem ex Cannensi pugna Romanum militem restare: 6. tum demum pacti sumus pretium, quo redempti dimitteremur; arma, in quibus nihil jam auxilii erat, hosti tradidimus. 7. Majores quoque acceperamus se a Gallis auro redemisse, et patres vestros, asperrimos illos ad conditiones pacis, legatos tamen captivorum redimendorum gratiã Tarentum misisse. 8. Atqui et ad Alliam cum Gallis, et ad Heracleam cum Pyrrho, utraque non tam clade infamis, quam pavore et fugã, pugna fuit. Cannenses campos acervi Romanorum corporum tegunt, nec supersunus pugnae, nisi in quibus trucidandis et ferrum et vires hostem defecerunt. 9. Sunt etiam de nostris quidam, qui ne in acie quidem refugerunt; sed præsidio castris relictis, quum castra traderentur, in potestatem hostium venerunt. 10. Haud equidem ullius civis et commilitonis fortunæ aut conditioni invideo, nec premeo alium me extulisse velim: ne illi quidem—nisi pernicitatis pedum et cursûs aliquod præmium est—qui plerique inermes ex acie fugientes non priùs, quàm Venusiæ aut Canusii, constiterunt, se nobis merito prætulerint, gloriatique sint in se plus, quàm in nobismet, præsidii rei publicæ esse. 11. Sed et illis bonis ac fortibus militibus utemini; et nobis etiam promptioribus pro patriã, quòd beneficio vestro redempti atque in patriam restituti fuerimus. 12. Delectum ex omni ætate et fortunã habetis; octo millia servorum audio armari. Non minor numerus noster est, nec majore pretio redimi possumus, quàm ii emuntur. Nam si conferam nos cum illis, injuriam nomini Romano

faciam. 13. Illud etiam in tali consilio animadvertendum vobis censeam, patres conscripti — si jam duriores esse velitis, quod nullo nostro merito faciatis — cui nos hosti relicturi sitis. 14. Pyrrho videlicet, qui nos hospitum numero captivos habuit, an barbaro ac Pœno? qui utrum avarior, an crudelior, sit, vix existimari potest. 15. Si videatis catenas, squalorem, deformitatem civium vestrorum, non minùs profectò vos ea species moveat, quàm si ex alterâ parte cernatis stratas Cannensibus campis legiones vestras. 16. Intueri potestis sollicitudinem et lacrimas in vestibulo curiæ stantium cognatorum nostrorum expectantiumque responsum vestrum. Quum ii pro nobis proque iis, qui absunt, ita suspensi ac solliciti sint, quem censetis animum ipsorum esse, quorum in discrimine vita libertasque est? 17. Sed si, me dius fidius, ipse in nos mitis Hannibal contra naturam suam esse velit, nihil tamen nobis vitâ opus esse censeamus, quum indigni, ut redimeremur a vobis, visi simus. 18. Rediere Romam quondam remissi a Pyrrho sine pretio capti; sed rediere cum legatis, primoribus civitatis, ad redimendos sese missis. Redeam ego in patriam trecentis nummis non æstimatus civis? 19. Suum quisque habet animum, patres conscripti. Scio in discrimine esse vitam corpusque meum; magis me famæ periculum movet, ne a vobis damnati ac repulsi abeamus: neque enim vos pretio pepercisse homines credent.”

CHAPTER LX.

The multitude, with outcries and tears, entreat the Senate to ransom the captives. Speech of T. Manlius Torquatus.—B.C. 216.

1. UBI is finem fecit, extemplo ab eâ turbâ, quæ in comitio erat, clamor flebilis est sublatus, manûsque ad curiam tendebant orantes, ut sibi liberos, fratres, cognatos, redderent. 2. Feminas quoque metus ac necessitas in foro turbæ virorum immiscuerat. Senatus, submotis arbitris, consuli cœptus. 3. Ibi quum sen-

tentiis variaretur, et alii redimendos de publico, alii nullam publicè impensam faciendam, nec prohibendos ex privato redimi; 4. si quibus argentum in præsentiam deesset, dandam ex ærario pecuniam mutuam, prædiisque ac prædiis cavendum populo, censerent; 5. tum T. Manlius Torquatus, priscae ac nimis duræ, ut plerisque videatur severitatis, interrogatus sententiam ita loquutus fertur. 6. "Si tantummodo postulâssent legati pro iis, qui in hostium potestate sunt, ut redimerentur, sine ullius insectatione eorum brevi sententiam peregissem: 7. quid enim aliud quàm admonendi essetis, ut morem traditum a patribus necessario ad rem militarem exemplo servaretis. Nunc autem, quum prope gloriati sint, quòd se hostibus dediderint, præferrique non captis modò in acie ab hostibus, sed etiam iis, qui Venusiam Canusiumque pervenerunt, atque ipsi C. Terentio consuli, æquum censuerint, nihil vos eorum, patres conscripti, quæ illic acta sunt, ignorare patiar. 8. Atque utinam hæc, quæ apud vos acturus sum, Canusii apud ipsum exercitum agerem, optimum testem ignaviæ cujusque et virtutis; aut unus hic saltem adesset P. Sempronius, quem si isti ducem sequuti essent, milites hodie in castris Romanis, non captivi in hostium potestate essent. 9. Sed quum, fessis pugnando hostibus, tum victoriâ lætis, et ipsis plerisque regressis in castra sua, noctem ad erumpendum liberam habuissent, et septem millia armatorum hominum perrumpere etiam confertos hostes possent, neque per se ipsi id facere conati sunt neque alium sequi voluerunt. 10. Nocte prope totâ P. Sempronius Tuditanus non destitit monere, adhortari eos, dum paucitas hostium circa castra, dum quies ac silentium, esset, dum nox inceptum tegere posset, se ducem sequerentur: ante lucem pervenire in tuta loca, in sociorum urbes posse. 11. Sicut avorum memoriâ P. Decius tribunus militum in Samnio; sicut, nobis adolescentibus, priore Punico bello Calpurnius Flamma trecentis voluntariis, quum ad tumulum eos capiendum situm inter medios duceret hostes, dixit: *Moriamur, milites,*

et morte nostrā eripiamus ex obsidione circumventus legiones. 12. Si hoc P. Sempronius diceret, nec viros equidem nec Romanos vos ducerem, si nemo tanta virtutis exstitisset comes. 13. Viam nou ad gloriam magis, quàm ad salutem, ferentem demonstrat; reduces in patriam, ad parentes, ad conjuges ac liberos, facit. 14. Ut seruemini, deest vobis animus? quid, si moriendum pro patriā esset, faceretis? quinquaginta millia civium sociorumque circa vos eo ipso die cæsa jacent. Si tot exempla virtutis non movent, nihil unquam movebit; si tanta clades vilem vitam non fecit, nulla faciet. 15. Et liberi atque incolumes desiderate patriam, immo desiderate, dum patria est, dum cives ejus estis. Serò nunc desideratis, deminuti capite, abalienati jure civium, servi Carthaginensium facti. 16. Pretio redituri estis eò, unde ignaviā ac nequitiā abistis? P. Sempronium, civem vestrum, non audistis arma capere ac sequi se jubentem? Hannibalem pòst paulò audistis castra prodi, et arma tradi jubentem. 17. Quam ego ignaviam istorum accuso, quum scelus possim accusare. Non modò enim sequi recusârunt benè monentem, sed obsistere ac retinere conati sunt, ni strictis gladiis viri fortissimi inertes submovissent. 18. Priùs, inquam, P. Sempronio per civium agmen, quàm per hostium, fuit erumpendum. Hos cives patria desideret? Quorum si ceteri similes fuissent, neminem hodie ex iis, qui ad Cannas pugnaverunt, civem haberet. 19. Ex millibus septem armatorum sexcenti exstiterunt, qui erumpere auderent, qui in patriam liberi atque armati redirent, neque iis quadraginta millia hostium obstitere. 20. Quàm tutum iter duarum prope legionum agmini futurum censetis fuisse? haberetis hodie viginti millia armatorum Canusii fortia, fidelia, patres conscripti. Nunc autem quem ad modum hi boni fidelesque —nam fortes ne ipsi quidem dixerint—cives esse possunt? 21. Nisi quis credere potest fuisse, ut erumpentibus, quin erumperent, obsistere conati sunt; aut non invidere eos quum incolumitati tum gloriæ illorum per virtutem partæ, quum sibi timorem ignaviamque

servitutis ignominiosæ causam esse sciant. 22. Maluerunt in tentoriis latentes simul lucem atque hostem expectare, quum silentio noctis erumpendi occasio esset. At enim ad erumpendum e castris defuit animus, ad tutanda fortiter castra animum habuerunt. 23. Dies noctesque aliquot obsessi vallum armis, se ipsi tutati vallo sunt; tandem ultima ausi passique, quum omnia subsidia vitæ deessent, adfectisque fame viribus arma jam sustinere nequirent, necessitatibus magis humanis, quàm armis, victi sunt. 24. Orto sole hostis ad vallum accessit; ante secundam horam nullam fortunam certaminis experti, tradiderunt arma ac se ipsos. 25. Hæc vobis istorum per biduum militia fuit. Quum in acie stare ac pugnare decuerat, tum in castra refugerunt; quum pro vallo pugnandum erat, castra tradiderunt, neque in acie neque in castris utiles. 26. Vos redimam? quum erumpere castris oportet, cunctamini ac manetis; quum manere, castra tutari armis, necesse est, et castra et arma et vos ipsos traditis hosti. 27. Ego non magis istos redimendos, patres conscripti, censeo, quàm illos dedendos Hannibali, qui per medios hostes e castris eruperunt, ac per summam virtutem se patriæ restituerunt.”

CHAPTER LXI.

The Senate determines not to ransom the captives. The delegate who had returned into Hannibal's camp under a false pretext, remains in Rome as if he had fulfilled his oath. The Senate order him to be given up to Hannibal. Another account respecting the delegates. Defection of numerous allies. No mention, however, made of peace. On Varro's return to the city men of all ranks go out to meet him, and thanks are given him for not having despaired of the State.—
B.C. 216.

1. POSTQUAM Manlius dixit, quamquam patrum quoque plerosque captivi cognatione attingebant, præter exemplum civitatis minimè in captivos jam indantiquitus indulgentis, 2. pecuniæ quoque summa homines movit, quã nec ærarium exhaurire—magnã jam summã erogatã in servos ad militiam emendos.

armandosque—nec Hannibalem maximè hujusce rei, ut fama erat, egentem locupletari volebant. 3. Quum triste responsum, ‘non redimi captivos,’ redditum esset, novusque super veterem luctus tot jacturā civium adjectus esset, quum magnis fletibus questibusque legatos ad portam prosecuti sunt. 4. Unus ex iis domum abiit, quod fallaci reditu in castra jure jurando se exsolvisset. Quod ubi innotuit relatumque ad senatum est, omnes censuerunt comprehendendum et, custodibus publicè datis, deducendum ad Hannibalem esse.

5. Est et alia de captivis fama: decem primos venisse; de eis quum dubitatum in senatu esset, admitterentur in urbem necne, ita admissos esse, ne tamen iis senatus daretur. 6. Morantibus deinde longiùs omnium spe alios tres insuper legatos venisse, L. Scribonium et C. Calpurnium et L. Manlium; 7. tum demum ab cognato Scribonii, tribuno plebis, de redimendis captivis relatum esse, nec censuisse redimendos senatum; et novos legatos tres ad Hannibalem revertisse, 8. decem veteres remansisse, quòd per causam recognoscendi nomina captivorum ad Hannibalem ex itinere regressi religionesese exsolvisset; de iis dedendis magnā contentione actum in senatu esse, victosque paucis sententiis, qui dedendos censuerint. 9. Ceterum proximis censoribus adeò omnibus notis ignominiisque confectos esse, ut quidam eorum mortem sibi ipsi extemplo consciverint, ceteri non foro solùm omni deinde vitā, sed prope luce ac publico, caruerint. 10. Mirari magis adeò discrepare inter auctores, quàm, quid veri sit, discernere queas.

11. Quanto autem major ea clades superioribus cladibus fuerit, vel ea res indicio est, quòd qui sociorum ad eam diem firmi steterant, tum labare cœperunt nullā profectò aliā de re, quàm quòd desperaverant de imperio. 12. Defecere autem ad Pœnos hi populi: Atellani, Calatini, Hirpini, Apulorum pars, Samnites præter Pentros, Bruttii omnes, Lucani; 13. præter hos Surrentini et Græcorum omnis ferme ora, Tarentini, Metapontini, Crotonienses Locrique, et Cisalpini omnes Galli. 14. Nec

tamen eæ clades defectionesque sociorum moverunt, ut pacis umquam mentio apud Romanos fieret, neque ante consulis Romam adventum, nec postquam is rediit renovavitque memoriam acceptæ cladis. 15. Quo in tempore ipso adeò magno animo civitas fuit, ut consuli ex tantâ clade, cujus ipse causa maxima fuisset, redeunti et obviam itum frequenter ab omnibus ordinibus sit, et gratiæ actæ, quòd de re publicâ non desperâsset; 16. cui, si Carthaginiensium ductor fuisset, nihil recusandum supplicii foret.

NOTES.

N.B.—References to “Public School Latin Primer” are inclosed within brackets [].

Ch. = Chapter. § = Paragraph.

CHAPTER I.—*Appetebat*. “Was approaching,” or “at hand.”—*quum Hannibal movit ex hibernis*. “When Hannibal moved from,” or “quitted, his winter-quarters.” *Quum* is joined to the indicative when it connects an event or statement with a time and circumstances previously mentioned. In the present power of *moveo*, the personal pron. in reflexive force is more commonly found after it. From Bk. 21, ch. 59, we learn that Hannibal passed the winter in Liguria.—*transcendere Apenninum*. “To cross the Apennine (range).” A description of the failure of Hannibal’s attempt to cross this range is given in the place above-mentioned.—*intolerandis frigoribus*. “Through,” or “in consequence of, the insupportable cold.” Abl. of cause [§ 111].—*cum ingenti periculo moratus ac metu*. “Having stayed” (*i.e.* in his winter camp) “with much peril and fear.” In such a construction as the present, *cum* and its dependent case, or cases, indicate something as added to the notion involved in the preceding verb or participle. The expression before us intimates not merely that Hannibal had stayed in his winter quarters owing to the severity of the cold, which rendered a passage of the mountains impossible, but further, that his stay was attended with vast peril and accompanied with fear. What follows affords an explanation. Hannibal’s peril arose from the endeavours of the Gauls to assassinate him, and these endeavours caused him to go in fear of his life.—*postquam viderunt*. In historical narrative, *ubi*, *postquam*, *ut*, *simul ac*, and other adverbs signifying “when, as soon as,” are joined at times to the perf. ind., where a pluperf. would have been expected. Such a perf., however, is to be translated as a pluperf. Render, therefore, “When they had seen.”—*pro eo, ut agerentque*. “Instead of themselves plundering and driving off pillage from the territory of another,” or “of others.” Literally, “Instead of this (*viz.*) that they themselves should plunder, *etc.* *Raperent* refers to things; *agerent* to men and animals.—*sedem*. The Complément of *esse* [§ 94].—*hibernis*. “By the winter-camp.” Winter-camps, as the name implies, were used for the quartering of troops in winter. They were strongly fortified, and furnished with workshops, stores, an infirmary, and such other accommodation as would be obtain-

able, in part at least, in a city. The first on record is one constructed at the siege of Veii, mentioned by Livy, Bk. 5, ch. 2, B.C. 402. The word there used is *hibernacula*. "Summer-camps" were termed *æstiva*.—*utriusque partis*. "Of each side;" *i.e.* of both the Romans and the Carthaginians. The Romans had their winter quarters at Placentia (now Piacenza) and Cremona, in Cisalpine Gaul: Livy Bk. 21, ch. 56. The Carthaginians were in the territory of the Ligurian Gauls. See note above on *quum Hannibal movit*, etc.—*ipsorum inter se fraude*. "By their own mutual deceit." Literally, "By the fraud of themselves among themselves."—*eâdem levitate*. "By the same fickleness." Abl. of manner [§ 113].—*tegumenta capitibus*. "Coverings of the head:" *i.e.* perukes or wigs. Polybius mentions that Hannibal had several made for him, suitable for men of different times of life.—*maturius*. "Very early." Comparative in the force of a modified superlative.

Consul. On the expulsion of Tarquin, the seventh and last king of Rome, B.C. 509, two magistrates were annually chosen and entrusted with the chief power of the state. All others, with the exception of the Tribunes of the Commons, were subject to them. They convened the Senate, assembled the people, and laid before them what they pleased, and executed their decrees. In the time of war they possessed the supreme command. They levied soldiers, appointed the Military Tribunes in part (part being created by the people), the centurions, and other officers. The legal age for the attainment of the consulship was forty-three; but before it could be held it was requisite to have passed through the inferior offices of Quæstor, Ædile, and Prætor. If one of the Consuls died during office another was appointed (*suffectus* or *subrogatus est*) in his place. Within the city twelve Lictors went before each of them, alternately, for a month. A public servant, styled *Accensus*, preceded the other, and the lictors followed him. Great respect was paid to them. People went out of their way, uncovered their heads, dismounted from horseback, or rose up as they passed. With the exception of the regal crown, their insignia of office were the same as those of the kings—*viz.* a *Toga Prætexta*, a white robe fringed with purple; a *Curule Chair*; a *Scipio Eburneus*, *i.e.* an ivory sceptre or staff; and twelve Lictors bearing the *Fasces*.—*Romæ*. "At Rome." [§ 121, B, a].—*Idibus Martiis*. "On the Ides of March," *i.e.* the 15th of March. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*quum de republicâ retulisset*. "When he had made a motion respecting the commonwealth." The phrase *referre de (aliquâ re)* either with or without *ad senatum* is a political term signifying "to make a motion in the senate," or "to consult the senate about" some matter. For *quum* with pluperf. subj. see [§ 153, (i)].—*in C. Flamini*: see Vocabulary.—*duos se consules creâsse*. From the present point to *posse* at end of § 7 the construction is in oblique narrative. Hence the employment of the acc. and inf. instead of nom. and a finite verb.—*quod*. Interrogative pron.—*justum imperium*. According to law, military command (*imperium*) could be conferred only by the people. Hence the term implies "command as settled by law." The civil power of a magistrate was that of administering justice, and was termed *potestas*.—*auspicium*. In the performance of civil duties the right of taking auspices was possessed by all magistrates; but in a campaign by the commander-in-chief alone.—*magistratibus*. Subject of *ferre*.—*a domo*, etc. On the day that the new consuls entered upon office,

the Senate and people waited on them at their houses, and conducted them with great pomp to the Capitol. There they offered vows (*vota nuncupabant*), sacrificed each of them an ox to Jupiter, and consulted the Senate about the Latin Holidays and other religious matters. To these three points reference is here made.—*publicis privatisque Penatibus*. The *Penates* were guardian deities. The public *Penates* at Rome were those which Æneas brought with him from Troy. They were worshipped in the Capitol, and were supposed to have the city and temples under their especial protection. Private *Penates* were those which were worshipped in each household, of which they were regarded as the tutelary gods.—*Latinis feriis actis*. "When the Latin holidays had been kept." This festival was observed with great solemnity on the Alban Mount, before the temple of Jupiter Latiaris, to whom an ox was sacrificed. Till it was over it was the custom that the Consuls should not set out for their provinces. If in any respect it was not rightly observed, if any part of the ceremonial was omitted, it was held a second time. Originally it lasted but one day (27th April), but afterwards for several days.—*sacrificio in monte perfecto*. "After the sacrifice on the Mount had been performed." The sacrifice may here mean either that which was offered on the Alban Mount, *etc.* (see note above), or that which the Consuls offered to Jupiter on taking office on the Capitoline Hill: see note above on *a domo*.—*Votis rite*, *etc.* "After their vows had been duly offered in the Capitol:" see note above on *a domo*.—*privatum*. The Object of *sequi*. No private person, only a magistrate duly elected, could take the auspices.—*nec sine auspicii profectum*, *etc.* "And that he (= that magistrate) who had set out without the auspices was unable," *etc.* When the right of taking the auspices had been duly obtained at Rome, the further right of taking them abroad appertained to a magistrate; otherwise not.—*minui visum*. Supply *esse*. "Seemed to be diminished," *i.e.* to be partially eclipsed.—*Præneste, Arpis*. Ablatives of place [§ 121, B].—*visas, ortas*. In each instance supply *esse*.—*Antii*. Gen. of place [§ 121, B, a]. Some editions give *in Antiati*.

Adtenuatas. Supply *esse*.—*unam*. Supply *sortem*.—*dictu*. Supine in *u* dependent on *minoribus* [§ 141, 6].—*factas*. Supply *esse*.—*Decretum*. Supply *est*. The subject of this impersonal verb is what follows from *ut* to *præferentur* [§ 157; Notes to Syntax, p. 149, b, (3)].—*supplicatio*. "A supplication;" *i.e.* a season set apart for prayer to the gods. This sometimes partook of the nature of a national thanksgiving for some great success in war, *etc.*, sometimes, as in the present instance, of a national humiliation at a time of great danger or distress. In this latter case the women prostrated themselves on the ground, and swept the temples with their hair.—*pulvinaria*. "The couches (or seats) of the Gods." A *pulvinar* was a couch covered with cushions and overspread with a rich cloth, on which the Romans were accustomed to place the statues of their gods on the occasion of a *lectisternium*. See note on *lectisternium* below.—*cordi esse divis*. "To be pleasing to the gods."—*præferentur*. "They foretold" (or declared). Supply as subject, *ii = Libri*.—*pondo quinquaginta*. Gen. of quality [§ 123].—*Lanuvii*. Gen. of name of place [§ 121 B, a].—*decretum est . . . fieret*. "It was decreed that . . . should be made." *Decretum est* is an impersonal pass. verb, and its subject is the subj. clause *Jovi . . . fieret*.—*Junoni . . . darentur*. This clause is the subject of *decretum est* to be supplied,

Decretum est is also to be supplied with each of the clauses respectively introduced by *et Junoni, matronæque*, and *quin et.—Lanuvii*. "At Lanuvium." Gen. of place [§ 121, B, a].—*sacrificaretur*. Impers. verb. Its subject is involved in itself—viz. *sacrificium* [§ 157].—*pecuniâ collatâ*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*quantum conferre cuique commodum est*. "As much as it was convenient to each to contribute." Literally, "As much as to contribute was convenient to each." Here *conferre* is a substantival inf. of nom. case, and forms the subject of *esset* [§ 140]; *cuique* is the dat. dependent on *commodum* [§ 106, (3)]; and *commodum* is the nom. sing. neut. in concord with the substantival inf. *ferre* (which is regarded as a noun neut.) and is predicated of it [§ 93, (2)].—*lectisternium*. Literally, "a couch-spreading." *Lectisternium* was the name given to a solemn religious ceremony at which couches were spread for the gods, as if they were about to feast. Their statues were then taken down from the pedestals on which they stood, and placed on the couches beside altars loaded with the richest dishes.—*pro facultatibus suis*. "In proportion to their means."—*hæc ubi facta*. "When these things had been done." Supply *sunt*. See also note above on *postquam viderunt*.—*sacrificârunt*. Verb neut.—*Decembri mense*. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*Romæ*. Gen. of place [§ 121. B. a]—*immolatum est*. "A sacrifice was offered." Literally, "meal was sprinkled on" a victim. The subject of *immolatum est*, which is an impers. verb, is here contained in its literal meaning, the expression being equivalent to *mola sparsa est in (caput victimæ)*.—*imperatum*. Supply *est*. Its subject is *lectisternium*.—*Saturnalia*. This was a festival annually celebrated on 17th December in honour of Saturn. It was a season of mirth and feasting, at which friends sent presents to each other, and masters treated their slaves as their equals. Augustus extended it to three days, and Caligula to five.—*diem ac noctem*. Acc. of duration of time [§ 102].—*habere* is here followed by a double acc.—viz. *diem*, the acc. of nearer object, and *festum*, which points out the nature of that object.—*jussus*. Supply *est*.

CHAPTER II.—*Placandis, habendo*. Gerundives [§ 143].—*delectu*. Old Dat. form of *delectus*.—*Flaminium*. Subject of *pervenisse* [§ 94].—*Arretium*. Acc. of place "whither" [101].—*id*. This pron. refers to *Hispanos et Afros*, but takes the gender of *robur* by attraction [§ 159].—*ire*. The subject of this Inf. is *Hispanos et Afros* [§ 94].—*necubi*. "Lest anywhere."—*id . . . medium*. Here *id* refers to *Gallos*, but takes the gender of *medium* by attraction [§ 159].—*cogere agmen*. "Should bring up the rear." Literally, "Should keep together the line (or train)."—*Gallos*. Acc. of nearer object after *cohibentem* [§§ 99, 142].—*victis tædio animis*. "Their spirits having been subdued by the irksomeness." *Victis animis* is Abl. Abs. [§ 125]; *tædio* is Abl. of cause dependent on *victis* [§ 111].—*omnium*. Gen. dependent on *maxime*.—*vigiliæ*. "Sleeplessness."—*in sicco*. "In a dry place."—*fessa sternerent corpora*. "They (*i.e.* the soldiers) could stretch their weary bodies."—*Jumentorum*, etc. The order is, *Acervi jumentorum prostratorum passim toto itinere dabant quærentibus cubile necessarium ad quietem parvi temporis tantum (id), quod exstaret aquâ*. The purport of the passage is, that the heaps of the dead baggage-animals afforded the only dry spot in which the men could take a short rest. *Quærentibus* is the Dat. of remoter object dependent on *dabant*. *Cubile* is here best rendered in its

etymological force, viz. "a place for lying down in, or a place whereon to lie." *Necessarium* is here followed by *ad* and *Acc.* instead of by the usual *Dat.* *Quod = id quod.* Observe that the demonstrative pron. is often omitted, as here, before the relative. *Aquā* is the abl. dependent on *ex* in *exstaret*.—*qui unus superfuera*. "Which was the only one that had survived."—*vectus*. "Riding." Part. perf. pass. of *veho*, used in reflexive force.—*gravante*. This part. belongs to *vigiliis* and *humore* as well as to *cælo*, but is in the number and gender of this last subst., as being placed nearest to it. The foregoing ablatives are ablatives absolute [§ 125].—*medendi*. Gerund in *di*, from *medeor*, dependent on *locus* and *tempus* [§ 141, 2].—*altero oculo capitur*. It is usually considered that Hannibal became blind of one eye. But *capior* (pass.) does not mean "to be deprived of," but "to be deprived of the full or free use of, to be injured in." Hannibal, it seems, had a severe attack of inflammation of the eyes, or of ophthalmia, and because he could find neither a place nor time for attending to medical advice, the sight of one eye was permanently impaired. This is borne out by the language of Corn. Nepos, who speaks of this very circumstance, and says that Hannibal never afterwards saw equally well with his right eye: *Nep. Hann. 4, 3.* Translate, therefore, "he lost the full use of one eye." *Altero* denotes "one of two." *Oculo* depends on *capitur* [§ 119, b].—*Capitur* is the Historic present.

CHAPTER III.—*Hominibus jumentisque amissis*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*emersisset*. Pluperf. u¹j. after *quum* [§ 153, (1)].—*ubi primum in sic o potuit*. Supply *ea* (= *castra*) *locare*. "As soon as he was able (to pitch it) in a dry spot." *Locat* is the Historic pres nt.—*certum habuit*. "Got information." Literally "had it certain," or for a certainty. *Certum* is in concord with the following clause, *exercitum . . . esse*; a clause being regarded in such a case as the present in the light of a neut. subst.—*exercitum*. Subject of *esse* [§ 94]—*expediendos*. Gerundive [§ 143].—*in rem*. "Of advantage," or "advantageous."—*erat* has for its Subject the clause *que cognosse* [§ 156, (3)]. The subject of *cognosse* is to be supplied, viz. *cum = Hannibalem*.—*inquirendo*. Gerund in *do* after *exsequubatur* [§ 141, 4].—*exsequubatur*. "He ascertained." Literally, "he followed out."—*Fœsusulus inter*. Observe the position of *inter*, after its subst.—*opulenti*. "Rich, or abounding in" [§ 119, b].—*non modo = non modo non*; "not merely not."—*legum*. Gen. dependent on *metuens*, which is here an adj. [§ 132].—*hanc insitam ingenio ejus temeritatem*. "This his innate rashness." Literally, "This his rashness implanted in his nature (or natural disposition)." *Insitam* is part. perf. pass. of *insero*.—*alurat*. "Had fostered." is pluperf. ind. of *alo*.—*satis apparebat*. "It was sufficiently evident," or "was quite clear." *Apparēbat* is an impersonal verb, and has for its subject the clause *nec deos . . . acturum*.—*consulentem*. With this word supply *cum = consulem* or *Flaminiūm*.—*acturum*. Supply *esse*. It has for its Subject *consulentem*; see preceding note.—*quoque pronior esset in*. "And in order that he might be more inclined to."—*parat*. Historic present.—*levā*. "On the left hand," or "upon the left." Adverbial abl.—*relicto hoste*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*prædatum*. Supine in *um* dependent on *profectus* [§§ 141, 4; 142].—*quantam maximam vastitatem potest . . . consuli procul ostendit*. "Displays in the

distance to (the eyes of) the consul the greatest devastation he can." In order to express the highest possible degree *quantus* (and *quàm*) are joined to superlatives in connection with a tense of *possum*, or sometimes without it. This is, however, an elliptical mode of expression. The present passage filled up would run thus: *Consuli procul ostendit tantam vastitatem, quam vastitatem potest maximam ostendere.—ne quieto quidem hoste.* "Not even when the enemy was quiet." *Quieto hoste.* Abl. Abs. [§ 125, a].—*quieturus.* Part. fut. of *quiesco.*—*ferri agique.* "Are carried and driven off." These two verbs are used in combination in military language to denote plundering in general. Strictly *fero* is applicable to things without life, *ago* to men and cattle.—*suum id dedecus ratus.* "Having considered this a disgrace to himself." Literally, "having considered that this disgrace was his own." Fully: *ratus id esse suum dedecus.* Here *ratus* is followed by objective clause. *Id* refers to the following clause, *per mediam . . . oppugnanda.* The more usual form of expression would be, *sibi id dedecori esse ratus.—obsistente nullo.* "Without resistance from any one." Literally, "no one opposing." Abl. Abs. [§ 125]. *Nullo* is here used as a subst.—*ad ipsa Romana mœnia oppugnanda.* "To lay siege to the walls of Rome itself." Literally, "the Roman walls themselves." *Oppugnanda* is a gerundive [§ 143].—*ceteris omnibus,* etc. "When all the rest in the council (*i.e.* of war) recommended things conducive to safety rather than (those that were) brilliant," *i.e.* such a course of action as would tend to the safety of the state rather than merely lead to some brilliant or dashing deed. *Salutaria* and *speciosa* are both used as substantives.

Collegam expectandum. Supply *esse.* "That he must wait for his colleague." Literally, "that his colleague must be waited for." Observe the force of the gerundive in attributive construction [§ 144, 2]. From this point, *Oratio Obliqua* is used; and the Objective clause *collegam (esse) expectandum* is dependent upon the general notion of "saying" involved in the meaning of *suadentibus.—levium armorum.* "Of light-armed troops." Observe the use of *armorum* for *armatorum*; *i.e.* of the arms themselves for those who carried them.—*prædandi.* Gerund in *di* from *prædor*, dependent on *licentiâ* [§ 141, 2].—*hostem cohibendum.* Supply *esse.* Compare note above on *collegam expectandum.*—*Arretii.* Gen. of name of place [§ 121, B, a].—*sedeamus.* "Let us sit," *i.e.* remain encamped. The first person plur. of the pres. subj. is used at times, as here, to express a mutual exhortation, in which the speaker includes himself as well as the person or persons addressed. This is called *subjunctivus adhortativus.* Observe that this language of the consul is given in *Oratio Recta*, or what are said to be his own words.—*Hannibal perpopuletur.* "Let Hannibal utterly devastate." Observe the force of *per* in this compound verb. The subjunctive is here used in the force of the imperative [§ 67].—*nec ante nos hinc moverimus, quàm . . . Patres acciverint.* "And (though this be so) we will not remove hence, before that the Fathers shall have summoned." *Moverimus* and *acciverint* are future-perfects. Observe that when the future-perfect is used in both the leading and subordinate propositions, the intention is to indicate that one action will be completed at the same time with the other. Flaminius, therefore, here intends that as soon as the Senate sends for him, he will leave *Arretium*, but not before. This, however,

he says ironically to the members of the war-council; for he proceeds forthwith to give orders that the standards be at once taken up from the spot where they were standing—*juberet, insiluissest*. Imperf. and pluperf. subj. after *quum* [§ 153, (1)].—*nuntiat*. “Report is made,” or, literally, “it is announced.” Verb impers.; its subject is the clause, *signum . . . nequire* [§ 156, (3)].—*moliente signifero*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*quæ vetent*. “To forbid.” Observe the present use of the relative with the subj. to indicate a purpose or intention.—*abi, nuntia*. Imperat. present of *abco* and *nuntio* respectively.—*effodiant*. Supply *ut* before it [§ 154].—*convellendum*. Gerundive; supply *id = signum*.—*obtorpuerint*. Perf. subj. of *obtorpesco*.—*primoribus territis*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*in vulgus*. Adverbial expression, “Generally, in general.”—*milite læto*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125, a]. *milite* is here used in a collective force, “the soldiery.”—*ferociâ*. Abl. of cause after *læto* [§ 111].—*intueretur*. Supply as subject *is = miles*.

CHAPTER IV.—*Quod agri est . . . pervastat*. For *id agri, quod est . . . pervastat*. The demonstrative is here omitted before the relative; and the genitive of “thing measured” [§ 131] (*agri*) is made to depend on the latter instead of the former. Observe also that the relative clause is here placed before the demonstrative clause, for the purpose of its being brought more prominently forward.—*insidiis natâ*. “Formed for (*or*, adapted to) an ambush.” *Nata* is here an adj.; *insidiis* is the dat. dependent on it [§ 107].—*perangusta*. “Exceedingly narrow.” Observe the force of *per* in composition.—*de industriâ*. “Purposely;” adverbial expression.—*tegentibus*. Supply *eos* (*i.e.* *equites*) as its object.—*ut*. “In order that.”—*intrâssent*. “Had entered.” This verb is here used intransitively. The Subjunctive is here used because the leading verb of the proposition (*viz. essent*) is in the subj.—*essent*. Subj. after *ut* [§ 132, I, (2)].—*solis occasu*. “At sunset.” Abl. of time, “when” [§ 120].—*ad lacum*. “To the lake;” *i.e.* lake Trasimenus.—*postero die*.—Abl. of time, “when” [§ 120].—*certâ luce*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125, a].—*hostium*. Gen. of “thing measured,” [§ 131].—*decepere*. Supply *eum (= consulem)* as Object. “Escaped his notice.” Literally, “deceived him.”—*id quod petierat*. When a clause forms the antecedent, *id quod* is at times used instead of *quod* alone. Here the antecedent is the clause *clausum . . . habuit*. It is also to be observed that in this mode of construction the clause beginning with *id quod* precedes that to which it relates. In grammatical strictness, *id* is in apposition to the clause referred to, while *quod* relates to it.—*invadendi*. Gerund in *di* dependent on *signum* [§ 141, 2].—*qui ubi*. “And when these.” At the beginning of a clause the relative is often used instead of the demonstrative and *et*. Observe also that *qui* here relates to *copiis*, but takes the gender not of the word itself, but of those whom that word represents, *viz. milites* [§ 160].—*cuique*. Dat. dependent on *proximum* [§ 106, (1)].—*ortâ nebulâ*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*campo*. Abl. of place, “where,” after *sederat* [§ 121, B].—*pugnari captum est*. “The battle began.” Literally, “it began to be fought.” *Pugnari* is the subject of *captum est* [§ 157].

CHAPTER V.—*Ordines*. Acc. of nearer object after *instruit* [§ 96].—*nox enim*. “Nor, indeed.” From this point to *periculi esse Oratio*

Obliqua is used.—*votis*. Abl. of manner after *evadendum esse* [§§ 113; 144, b].—*evadendum esse*. “Must we get away.” Impers. gerundive construction for inf. [§ 144]. Supply *nobis* (dative) [§ 144, a]. See also note on *collegam expectandum*, ch. 3 § 8.—*timoris, periculi*. Genitives of “thing measured,” dependent on *minus* in their respective clauses [§ 131].—*tantumque aberat*, etc. “And so far was the soldiery from knowing its own standards, and ranks, and place, that scarcely had they sufficient spirit to take up (their) arms and get (them) ready for the fight.” Literally, “and so far was it removed that the soldiers should know their own standards and ranks and place, that (their) spirit was scarcely competent for taking up arms and preparing (them) for the fight.” *Aberat* is an impers. verb and has for its Subject the clause *ut sua . . . nosceret miles* [§ 157]. In the clause introduced by *ut vix, ut* corresponds, or is correlative, to the adv. *tantum*.—*arma capienda* [§ 143].—*pugna*. Dat. dependent on *aptanda* [§ 107].

Nequiquam impetūs capti. Supply *sunt*. *Impetus* signifies any “violent motion,” and may be translated “a rush.” Translate, therefore, “rushes were in vain made;” literally, “taken.”—*ab lateribus*. “On the flanks.”—*a fronte et ab tergo*. “In front and in rear.”—*claudēbat*. This verb belongs to *montes ac lacus* as well as to *acies*, but takes the number of the latter as being nearer to it.—*apparuit*. “It was evident.” Verb impers.; its Subject is the clause *nullam . . . spem esse* [§ 156, (3)].—*factus*. Supply *est*.—*de integro*. “Afresh.” Adverbial expression.—*illa* refers to *pugna*.—*per principes hastatosque ac triarios*. In the Roman army each legion was divided into ten cohorts: each cohort into three maniples; and each manipulus into two centuries. Supposing, therefore, that there were one hundred men in each century—as the name would imply—a legion would hence have consisted of six thousand men. This, however, was not the case, the number varying from time to time. To each legion three hundred cavalry were usually attached, and these were divided into ten *turmæ* or “troops,” and each *turma* into three *decuriæ*, i.e. bodies of ten men. The infantry of a legion were of three kinds: the *hastati*, *principes*, and *triarii*. The *hastati*, i.e. “spearmen,” were so called from their being originally armed with a *hasta*, or spear, which weapon was after a time laid aside as inconvenient in use. They consisted of young men in the flower of life, and formed the first line in battle. Next to them were posted the *principes*, who anciently, as their name—“the first men”—implies, occupied the front line. These were men of middle age and in the full vigour of life. The *triarii*—“men of the third line”—came last. These were old soldiers of tried valour. Anciently they were termed *pilani*, i.e. “men of the *pilum*, or javelin,” with which they were provided, while the *hastati* and *principes*, who were drawn up before them, were called *ante-pilani*, i.e. “those before the *pilani*.”

Conglōbat. Historic present. Supply, as its nearer object, *eos* = *militēs*—*cum motum terre*. “That earthquake.” Literally, “that movement of the earth.”—*sensērit*. “Perceived,” or “felt.” The subj. is here used because Livy gives the statement not as a thing of which he was cognisant or could state as a fact, but as something which was commonly reported, or which he had heard, but was unable to vouch for its truth. In contradistinction to this it may be observed that in *fuit, prostravit, avertit, invexit*, he deals with what he accepts as facts.

The law of the sequence of tenses requires here that a perfect subj. (*sen-serit*) should follow the preceding perfects. *pugnantium*. "Of the combatants." Part. pres. used as a subst.

CHAPTER VI.—*Tres horas*. "For three hours." Acc. of duration of time [§ 102, (1)].—*pugnatum est*. "The battle continued." Literally, "it was fought." *Pugnatum est* is a verb pass. impers., and its Subject is involved in its meaning—viz. *pugna*:—the expression is equivalent to *pugna gesta est*.—*suos*. "His men." Acc. plur., Subject of *premi* [§ 94].—*Ducario nomen erat*. *Ducario* is in apposition to *ei* to be supplied after *erat*. His name was *Ducarius*. Literally, "the name was to him, *Ducarius*."—*ccidit*. Perf. ind. of *cædo*.—*Månibus*. "To the shades."—*subditis calcaribus equo*. "Having set spurs to his horse." Literally, "spurs having been put beneath his horse." *Subditis calcaribus* is the Abl. Abs. [§ 125]. *Equo* is the dat. dependent on *subditis* [§ 106, a].—*magnæ partis*. "Of a great portion," i.e. of the Roman army.

Fuere quos. "Some." Literally, "there were those, whom." Observe that a third person sing. or plur. of a tense of *sum* is at times (as here) joined to some case of *qui*, and the two together form a periphrasis for that case of *aliquis* which corresponds to the case of *qui*. Here *fuere, quos* = *aliquos*. In reality there is in this construction an ellipse of the demonstrative pron. forming the Subject of the tense of *sum*; e.g. here, of *ii* before *fuere*.—*nando*. Gerund in *do*, used as abl. of "manner" after *capessere* [§ 141, 4].—*impulerit*. After all indefinite, or general, expressions (such as *fuere quos*, above) the subj. is used. Observe also that *impulerit* is here followed by inf. instead of by *ut* and subj.—*quæ ubi*. "And when this." *Quæ* relates to *fugam*. Observe the use of the relative at the beginning of a clause for the demonstrative and *et*.—*ignari omnium*. "Ignorant of all things;" or, "not knowing any of the things" *Omnium* is here a subst., and is the gen. dependent on *ignari* [§ 132].—*quæ esset*. "What was." *Esset* is the subj. in Oblique interrogation [§ 149].—*sole*. Abl. of "thing as agent," after *dispulsa*.—*conspectos*. Supply *ipsos* or *se*.—*eques*. In collective force, "the cavalry."—*sublati raptim signis*. Literally, "the standards having been hurriedly taken up;" i.e. here, "when they had hastily quitted their position." *Sublati signis* is Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*quam citatissimo*. See note on *quantam maximam vastitatem*, ch. 3 § 6.

Super cetera. "Besides the rest of the things."—*si tradidissent*. "If they shall have delivered up." As the subj. has no future of its own, this deficiency is supplied by its other tenses; the present and imperfect supplying the place of the simple future, the perfect and pluperfect that of the future perfect. Hence, when future time is spoken of in the leading clause, one of the above tenses will be employed in the dependent clause; but which of them will be determined by the leading verb of the proposition, and also by the consideration whether the future action is to be regarded as complete or not.—*abire*. Supply *cos* (= *Romanos*) as Subject.—*passurum*. Supply *esse*.—*quæ Punicâ religione servata fides*. "And this promise was kept with Punic (or Carthaginian) scrupulousness." *Quæ*, refers to the clause, *si arma . . . passurum*, but is in concord with *fides* by attraction [§ 159]. The Carthaginians were regarded by the Romans as notoriously false and treacherous, so that *Punica fides* is equivalent to *mala fides* or *fraus*. *Fides* is here used in the force of "scrupulousness" in keeping an oath or one's word.

CHAPTER VII.—*Nobilis*. “Well-known,” or “noted.”—*cæsa*. Supply *sunt*.—*mille quingenti*. “One thousand five hundred.” In numbers above one hundred, the larger number precedes either with or without *et*. The omission of *et* resembles the English mode of expression.—*hostium*. Gen. of “thing distributed,” after *mille quingenti* [§ 130].—*facta traditur*. “Is reported to have taken place.” Supply *esse* with *facta*.—*scribentium*. “Of writers.” Part. used as subst.—*habui*. “I have regarded.” *Habui* is here followed by a second acc. (*auctorem*), pointing out in what light the first acc. (*Fabium*) is to be regarded.—*captivorum qui Latini nominis essent, sine pretio dimissis*. “After having dismissed without ransom (*literally*, money) those who belonged to the captives of the Latin race.” This passage requires attention, as being of a construction not ordinarily occurring. Relative pronouns which refer back to what precedes can never, in prose, stand in any other than the first place in a clause. But when relative pronouns refer to something in a demonstrative clause following, they may be placed after a word that is to be marked as emphatic. Here *captivorum* is the emphatic word, and is placed before *qui*, that relative pron. referring to *iis*, to be supplied with *dimissis* in the following demonstrative clause, according to the usual omission of the demonstrative before a relative. Moreover, *captivorum* is the gen. after *essent* [§ 127], and has *nominis* dependent on it. *Dimissis (iis)* is the Abl. Abs. [§ 125]. A passage of corresponding construction is found in Cicero’s fourth Oration against Verres, ch. 54:—*Romam quæ asportata sunt, ad ædem Honoris et Virtutis videmus* (sc. *ea*). Here *Romam*, the emphatic word, stands before the relative *quæ*, which pron. refers to the demonstrative *ea*, to be supplied after *videmus*.—*suorum*. “Of his own men.” Possess. pron. used as subst.—*magnâ cum curâ*. “Very carefully.” The abl. of the manner strictly requires to be formed of an adj. and subst., and *cum* cannot be used when the subst. is accompanied by an adj. or pron., which from its own inherent meaning points out the “manner” in which a thing is done, *etc.*; thus we find *æquo animo*, not *cum æquo animo*; so, *hâc mente*, not *cum hâc mente*. But when an abl. of itself denotes “manner,” *cum* is prefixed to it, and an adverbial expression is formed; hence, above, *cum curâ*, “carefully;” and hence, also, the expression *cum benignitate*, with others of a like nature. Exceptions are found in the case of *jure, injuriâ, irâ, fraude, voluntate*, and some others.

Romæ. Gen. of place “where” [§ 121, B, a].—*cum ingenti terrore*. When *cum* is prefixed to the abl. of a subst. and adj. in other cases than those specified in note above on *magnâ cum curâ*, such abl. ceases to be “the abl. of manner,” and something is pointed out as added to the action of the verb, not as indicating the “manner” in which such action operates. In the present instance the passage means not merely that the people ran together, but further, that their running together was accompanied with terror and confusion.—*forum*. The “forum” at Rome was a large, oblong, open space between the Capitoline and Palatine hills, where the assemblies of the people were held, justice administered, public business transacted, *etc.*—*quæ*. Interrog. pron.—*allâta*. Supply, *esset*. Pluperf. subj. pass. of *affero*. The subj. is used because an indirect question is put [§ 149]: so presently in the case of *esset*.—*frequentis concionis modo*. “After the manner of a full assembly.” When an abl. of itself denotes “manner,” it may be followed by a dependent gen. Similar to the construction above is that of *apis Matinæ more*

modoque in Horace. See, also, notes above on *magnā cum curā* and *cum ingenti terrore*.—*in comitium*. The “comitium” was that part of the forum in which was erected the pulpit, or tribunal, in which those who harangued the people used to stand. The place is supposed to have obtained its name (which signifies, literally, “a coming together”) from its being the spot where King Tadius and his senate, after the Sabines came to live in Rome, used to meet Romulus and the Roman Senate for discussing matters of common interest and importance.—*curiam*. “Senate-house.”—*domos referunt*. “Carry back word to their homes.” *Domos* is acc. of place “whither” [§ 101]. *Referunt* is here followed by Objective clause.—*cum magnā parte*. “Together with a great part.”—*cæsum*. Supply *esse*.—*ignorantium*. “Not knowing,” followed by clause as object.—*esset, speret, timeat*. See note on *allata*, above.

Postero. Supply *die* from following *diebus*. In each instance the abl. is the abl. of time “when” [§ 120].—*suorum*. “Of their friends (or kinsmen).” *Suorum* is gen. of possess. pron. used as subst., and is dependent on *aliquem*.—*circumfundebanturque obviis sciscitantes* “And they gathered around those whom they met, putting enquiries (to them).” *Circumfundo* is used properly of liquids, and such things as flow. In the pass. voice it is used, sometimes, of a number of persons, as above, and in the force there given. In this latter case it is followed, sometimes, by dat. of person; here *obviis*. *Sciscitantes* is part. pres. of *sciscitor*, verb dep.—*utique*. “Especially” (or “particularly”).—*cerneres*. “One might see.” Observe, that the second person sing. of the subj. is at times used, as here, of some indefinite (or assumed) person, in the force of the English “one,” and the French “on.”—*redeuntibus*. Dat. dependent on *circumfusos*. See note above on *circumfundebanturque*, etc.—*domos*. See note above on *domos referunt*.—*filio*. Dat. dependent on *oblata* [§§ 142; 106, a].—*domi* [§ 121 B, b].—*exanimatam*. Supply *esse*.—*orto*. Supply *sole*.—*resisti victoribus Pænis posset*. “Resistance might be made to the victorious Carthaginians.” Literally, “it was able to be resisted,” etc. *Resisti* is an impers. pres. pass. inf., and is followed by dat. *Pænis* [§ 106, a]. *Posset* has for its Subject the clause *resisti victoribus Pænis* [§ 156, (3)]. The subj. mood is employed as the verb occurs in Oblique interrogation [§ 149].

CHAPTER VIII.—*Proprætor*. The name of “Proprætor” (*i.e.* “one instead, or in the place, of a Prætor”) was anciently given to a Roman magistrate whose powers were prolonged after his time of office had expired. It was also given to an officer whom a general left to command the army in his absence, or to whom he gave the charge of a force sent on some special service.—*ad collegam*. “To his colleague,” *i.e.* to C. Flaminius. This he did, not knowing that Flaminius had fallen in battle: see ch. 6 § 4.—*in Umbriâ*. These words specify the place in which Servilius was.—*circumventa*. Supply *sunt*.—*ex comparatione priorum*. “In comparison with previous ones;” *i.e.* previous losses: supply *jacturarum*.—*ducere, æstimare*. Historic infinitives [§ 140, 2].—*ita æstimandum*. The words between these two points are in *Oratio Obliqua*.—*adversi*. Gen. dependent on *quodcumque*, which is here used as a subst.—*æstimandum*. Gerundive in attributive construction, implying necessity [§ 144, 2], and forming in connection with *esse* an infinitive mood, of which the Subject is the clause, *tum . . . incidit*.

Dictatorem dicendum. (Namely), "the appointing a dictator." *Dicendum* is here used in gerundive attraction [§ 143].—*nec dictatorem populus creare poterat.* "Nor could the people create a Dictator. A Dictator was a magistrate appointed in any great emergency of the Roman State, and invested with absolute power, from which, in the earlier times at least, there was no appeal. Unlike the other magistrates, he was not elected by the people; but, on the order of the senate, he was appointed by one of the consuls, after the auspices were taken, and usually at night. His office lasted for six months, unless he chose to lay it down. During its continuance, all other magistracies were in abeyance, except the tribuneship of the commons. The consuls, indeed, continued to act, but only in subordination to the Dictator, and without being permitted to display any ensigns of authority in his presence. At ch. 14 of Book 23, it is mentioned that a Dictator was not allowed to ride on horseback without having first asked and obtained the permission of the people. His being required to do this is generally regarded as originating in an intention to show that the chief strength of the Roman army consisted in its infantry. Be this, however, as it may, immediately a Dictator was created, he nominated a *Magister Equitum*, or "Master of the Horse," who took rank next to him, and whose especial office was to execute his orders and command the cavalry. The first Dictator is said to have been T. Lartius: the date of his appointment was B.C. 506.—*quòd nunquam ante eam diem factum erat.* "Because it had never been done before that day." *Factum erat* is an impers. pass. verb., and *ut populus dictatorem crearet* must be supplied as its Subject.—*prodictator.* "A Prodictator," i.e. one to act as, and to have the power of, a Dictator.—*magistrum equitum.* As mentioned in note above on *nec dictatorem*, etc., the dictator appointed "the master of the horse." On the present occasion, however, the people took the appointment into its own hands, not leaving it to the Prodictator.—*hisque.* "And to these," i.e. to Q. Fabius Maximus and M. Minucius Rufus.—*pro urbe.* From this point to the end of the chapter Oratio Obliqua is used.—*penatibus* See note on *publicis privatisque penatibus*, ch. 1 § 6.—*dimicandum esse.* "That the contest must be waged." Impersonal gerundive construction [§ 144, 1]. The verb denoting "saying" is involved in the expression *negotium datum*, inasmuch as the authority was conveyed verbally in the Senate: see note on *collegam expectandum*, ch. 3 § 8.—*nequissent.* The subj. is here used because it occurs in Oratio Obliqua [§§ 151; 152 II, (1)].

CHAPTER IX.—*Perpopulato agro.* Abl. Abs. [§ 125]. The part. *perpopulato*, which is that of a deponent verb, is here used in a pass. force. "When he had laid the district utterly waste." Observe the force of *per* in the composition of this word.—*quum adortus esset* [§ 153, (1)].—*cum magnā cæde*, etc. "He had been repulsed with great slaughter of his men." Hannibal was not merely repulsed in his attack on the town, but his troops further met with great slaughter: see note on *cum ingenti terrore*, ch. 7 § 6.—*quanta . . . esset.* "How great was." The subj. is here used in Oblique, or indirect, interrogation [§ 149].—*avidī.* Supply *sui* (= *Hannibalis milites*).—*stativa.* "A standing (or stationary) camp." A camp was thus called in which troops remained for any considerable time.—*refectus.* Supply *est*.—*ad eventum secundo.* "Favourable with respect to (or in) the result."—*satis quietis.*

"Sufficient rest." *Quietis* is gen. of "thing measured," dependent on *satis* [§ 131].—*datum*. Supply *est*. "Had been given (or allowed)." See note on *postquam viderunt*, ch. 1 § 2.—*agrum*. Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*Apuliæ*. Dat. dependent on *proximam* [§ 106, (1)].—*postquam audivit*. See note on *postquam viderunt*, ch. 1 § 2.—*manibus*. Dat. dependent on *metuens*.

Quo die, etc. "After he had convened the senate on that day, on which he entered upon his magistracy (or office)." *Quo die* is put for *eo die, quo* (abl. of time "when" [§ 120]), so that not only is the demonstrative omitted before the relative, but further, the subst. (*die*) is attracted into the relative clause.—*quum edocuisset patres plus negligentia . . . peccatum a C. Flamini consule esse*. "After he had informed the fathers that C. Flaminius, the consul, had miscarried (or done amiss), more through neglect," etc. Literally, "that it had been miscarried (or done amiss) by C. Flaminius, the consul," etc. The verb *edocéo* sometimes governs a double acc.; viz. an acc. of the person, and an acc. of the information, etc., given. Here *patres* is the acc. of person; the acc. of the information is represented by the clause *plus . . . consule esse*. *Peccatum esse* is a verb pass. impers. and contains its Subject in itself. viz. (the subst.) *peccatum*.—*essent*. Subj. in Oblique interrogation [§ 149].

Quod. The relative clause introduced by *quod* is placed before the demonstrative clause (*decemviri . . . juberentur*) for the purpose of giving emphasis to the statement contained in it.—*quod ejus*. All that intervenes between these words and *permansisset* is in Oratio Obliqua. Hence the use of the subj. and inf. moods. Observe, that the relative clause here, also, precedes the demonstrative clause for the purpose of emphasis. See preceding note.—*votum foret*. Impers. pass. verb.—*id*. When, as here, the demonstrative is emphatic, it is invariably expressed.—*supplicationem, lectisternium*. See notes on *supplicatio*, ch. 1 § 15, and *lectisternium*, ch. 1 § 18.—*ver sacrum*. Literally, "a sacred spring," i.e. a consecration to the deities, as sacrificial victims, of all the young of swine, sheep, goats, and neat cattle (see ch. 10) born between the first of March and the end of April. Among the Samnites the children were included in this vow.—*vovendum*. Supply *esse*.—*si bellatum prospere esset*. "If the war shall have been brought to a successful issue." Literally, "if it shall have been warred prosperously." *Bellatum esset* is a verb pass. impers. The pluperf. subj. here supplies the place of a future perfect, the subj. being deficient of this tense. See note on *si tradidissent*, ch. 6 § 11.—*quo fuisset*. "In which it had been."—*permansisset*. Pluperf. subj. as a future perf. See note on *si tradidissent*, ch. 6 § 11.

CHAPTER X.—*Pontifex Maximus*. The Pontifices formed an order of priesthood instituted by Numa, which originally consisted of four persons chosen from the patricians. In the year B.C. 399, there were added four others from the plebeians. Their office was to decide causes relating to sacred things; and, in cases where there was no written law, to prescribe what they judged to be proper. The chief of them, styled *Pontifex Maximus*, i.e. "The highest or chief Pontifex," was elected by the people, while the rest were chosen by the members of the college itself, commonly from amongst those who had borne the chief offices of the state.—*consulendum*. Supply *esse* [§ 144, 2].—*vovēri*. Impers.

inf. pass.—*posse*. The Subject of this inf. is the clause *injussu populi voveri* [§ 156, (3)].—*rogatus populus*, etc. Supply *est*. Literally, “the people was asked according to these words:” *i.e.* “a law was proposed to the people in the following form.”—*velitis, jubeatis*. This was the usual formula with which a proposition submitted to the people was introduced to their notice, when the matter of such proposition was in Oratio Recta, as here. When, however, it was in Oratio Obliqua, the imperf. subj. was used, an instance of which is found at Bk. xxxiii. ch. 44: *vellent juberentne senatum decernere, ut*, etc. Here supply *rogo*. “(I ask) whether it be your will or command;” *i.e.* “Is it your pleasure or command?”—*duit*, old form of third person sing. subj. of *do*.

Quod = id, quod.—*quæ = ea, quæ*.—*profana*. “Not sacred,” *i.e.* not previously vowed to some other deity.—*feri*. This verb, as in *faciet, facito*, etc., presently, is used in the force of “to sacrifice or offer.”—*ex quā die = ex eā die, quā*.—*jusserit*. Fut. perf. ind. of *jubeo*. Though the verb has here a composite subject (*senatus populusque*), the sing. number is used because the idea of the whole state, collectively, as one body is here to be presented to the mind.—*quāque lege volet*. Fully, *eāque lege facito, quā volet facere*.—*facito*. The future of the imperative is used in legal instruments, wills, laws, etc. because in them future time is implied with reference to their execution or passing. All the laws of the Twelve Tables have the obligatory parts of their several enactments in this tense.—*faxit, clepsit*. Old forms for *fēcērit, clepsērit*, the perf. subj. of *facio* and *clepo*.—*cui = ei, cui*. Dat. dependent on *cleptum erit* [§ 107].—*atro die*. In Roman civil life those days were termed *atri* (“black”) on which the state had experienced some great calamity. This designation is said to have arisen from the custom that prevailed among the Romans of marking every unfortunate day in the calendar with coal. On all such days it was forbidden to sacrifice, and no new undertaking was commenced. “On a (black, *i.e.*) unlucky day.” Abl. of time “when” [§ 120].—*bubus albis*. “White cattle.” Only white cattle were offered to the celestial deities.—*edicta*. Supply *est*.—*supplicatum*. Supine in *um* dependent on *iēre* [§ 141, 5].

Habutum. Supply *est*.—*decemviris curantibus*. Abl. Abs. [§ 120]. The *decemviri sacrorum* were called also *decemviri sacris faciundis*. They were elected for life, and together formed a sacred college. In the time of the Emperors their number was increased to sixty. Their chief duty was to take care of the Sibylline books, and to inspect them when commanded to do so by the Senate. It belonged also to them to take charge of such matters pertaining to religion as the public authorities confided to their management. In the present instance they were directed to take superintendence of the *lectisternium*.—*pulvinaria*. See note on *pulvinar*, ch. i. § 15. In the present instance two statues were placed on each of the six couches. The twelve deities whom they represented were the twelve *Dii Majores* or *Consentes*. Their names are contained in the following lines of Ennius:—

*Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Venus, Mars,
Mercurius, Jovi, Neptunus, Vulcanus, Apollo.*

unum, alterum, etc. With these and the following ordinal adjectives supply *pulvinar*.—*votæ*. Supply *sunt*.—*ex fatalibus libris*. The

Sibylline books were called *fatales*, as containing a statement of the fates or fortunes of Rome.—*prætor*. When the Consuls, from being continually engaged in the command of armies in the field, were prevented from attending to the administration of justice, a magistrate was created for that purpose, B.C. 364, to whom the name of *Prætor* was assigned. At first he was taken only from the patricians, as some compensation for the plebeians being admitted to the consulship; but in the year B.C. 335 a plebeian was made eligible for the Prætorship. The *Prætor* ranked next to the Consuls, and was created with the same auspices. The first Prætor was Spurius Furius Camillus. As many foreigners flocked to Rome, a second Prætor was added, B.C. 243, for the purpose of administering justice between them and citizens, and was hence styled *Prætor Peregrinus*. The other administered justice only between citizens, and hence was named *Prætor Urbanus*. After Sicily and Sardinia had been reduced to the form of a province, B.C. 227, two other Prætors were created to govern them; and two more were added when Hither and Further Spain had been subdued, B.C. 199. The Prætors decided by lot, or agreement, what their jurisdiction or province should be. In dangerous conjunctures none were exempted from military service.

CHAPTER XI.—*Retulit*. “Brought forward a motion.” The object of this verb is, here, the clause *quibus . . . censerent*.—*eundum esse*. Impersonal gerundive construction [§ 144, 1].—*censerent*. Subj. in an oblique, or indirect, question [§ 149].—*decretum*. Supply *est*. Impers. pass. verb. Its Subject is the clause, *ut . . . duceret*.—*quantum equitum peditumque*. “As much cavalry and infantry as.” *Quantus* is at times, as here, used without a preceding *tantus*. *Equitum* is the gen. of “thing measured” after *quantum* [§ 131].—*ut e Republicâ duceret*. “As he considered for the advantage of the state.” The subj. is used in clauses introduced into a proposition, of which the verb is in the subj., provided the subjunctive clause so introduced belongs essentially to the preceding one, defining some circumstance, condition, *etc.* of the Subject of it. Here *duceret* is a verb in the subj., belonging to a clause introduced into a proposition of which the verb is in the subj., viz. *ageret*; while further the clause in which *duceret* occurs defines the circumstances by which the Subject of *ageret* (T. Otacilius) was to be guided in his conduct.

Adjecturum. Supply *esse*.—*Servilianum exercitum*, “The army of Servilius.” Adjectives derived from proper names are frequently found in the place of a dependent genitive. Here *Servilianum* = *Servilii*, the gen. of *Servilius*.—*his Tibur diem ad conveniendum edixit*. “To these he appointed a day for going to Tibur and there assembling.” Observe the pregnant construction of *conveniendum*. Of a similar character are the following passages: *cui (= exercitui) in Etruriam ad conveniendum diem edixerat*, Livy, Bk. 31, ch. 11; *reliqui sese in proximas silvas abdiderunt*, Caes. B. G., Bk. 1, ch. 12.—*quibus*. Observe that the relative is placed before the demonstrative clause for the purpose of the former being brought prominently forward.—*ut ii*. The demonstrative pron. *ii* is here used emphatically. The repetition of *ut* is unusual. As editions vary between *ut ii* and *uti*, it is probable that *ii* is the right reading, and that *ut* has either been inadvertently introduced a second time by some copyist, or else that it has got out of its place and ought

to precede *ex agris*.—*cujus rei*. “Of any thing.” *Cujus* is here used in an indefinite force.

Viatorem misit, qui consuli nuntiaret. “Sent an apparitor for the purpose of telling (or to tell) the consul.” *Viatores* were officers whose duty it was to summon persons before the magistrates. Anciently they were employed to call senators from the country, where they mostly resided, to Rome: hence the name, which literally signifies “one going along the *viæ*, or roads.” Observe the use of *qui* before a subj. to denote “a purpose.” The object of *nuntiaret* is the following clause.—*sine lictoribus*. “Without (his) lictors.” The Lictors were public servants, who, to the number of twelve, went in a line before all the superior magistrates. They carried on their shoulder a bundle of rods (*fusces*) bound together with a thong, in the middle of which an axe (*securis*) was placed. He who went “first” was called *Lictor Primus*; the one who came last, and so was “nearest” to the magistrate on whom he attended, was designated *Lictor Proximus*. Their office was to remove the crowd out of the way, to see that proper respect was paid to the magistrate, and to inflict punishment on those who were condemned, by scourging them first and then beheading them. One other matter may be named, as it gave rise to the admission of plebeians to the consulate. When a Consul, or those entitled to have Lictors, returned home, or went on a visit, &c. to another house, a Lictor knocked at the door with his *fusces*. In conformity with this custom, a Lictor of Sulpicius (a Roman noble, at the time military tribune with consular power) knocked at his door in the way above mentioned. It so happened that his wife’s younger sister, who had married a plebeian, was then in his house. She was struck to the quick at thinking that a similar honour could not be paid to her own husband; and, on returning home, she so worked upon her father that, in conjunction with L. Sextius (subsequently the first Plebeian consul), he took measures which resulted in the honour which his younger daughter so eagerly coveted being opened to those of her husband’s rank in life.

Qui quum. “And when he.” Observe the use of the relative at the beginning of a sentence in the place of the demonstrative and *et*.—*dicto*. Dative dependent on *paruisset* [§ 106, (3)].—*imperii*. Genitive dependent on *oblitos* [§§ 142; 133, a].—*naves oncrarias*. “That ships of burden (or transports).” These vessels were of a rounder and deeper form than vessels of war, which were called from their build, *naves longæ*, “long ships.”

Ostiam. Acc. of place “whither” [§ 101].—*Ostia*. Gen. of place “where” [§ 121, B, a].—*milite*. Used in a collective force: “the soldiery.” Abl. dependent on *completis* [§§ 142; 119, 1].—*navalibus sociis*. The “Naval allies.” This name was given to the sailors, or seamen, of the Roman fleet, inasmuch as they were chosen from the freedmen of the allies and colonists, and also from those of the allies or colonists themselves who had been in slavery. These men were bound to a longer time of service, and were of lower rank, than the land troops.—*magna vis*. “A great quantity (or a large number).” *Romæ*. Gen. of place “where” [§ 121, B, a].—*ætatis militaris*. “The military age (or age for service);” *i.e.* from the age of seventeen to forty-six years.—*in verba juraverant*. “Had sworn according to the (prescribed form of) words;” *i.e.* “had taken the prescribed (military) oath.” The

form of this oath was not always the same. The substance of it was that the soldiers would obey their commanders, and not desert their standards.—*urbano*. "City," *i.e.* raised in the city of Rome.—*impositi, relict*. In each instance supply *sunt*.

CHAPTER XII.—*Ducit*. "He marches." Literally, "he leads," *i.e.* his troops. The use of *duco* without acc. of nearer object, and in the above force, is common in Livy.—*quo die = eo die, quo*.—*pugnandi*. Gerund in *di* dependent on *copiam* [§ 141, 2].—*debilitatum* and *concessum esse*. Verbs pass. impers.—*animum*. Acc. of "Respect" after *incensus* [§ 100]. *Flaminio*. Dat. dependent on *simili* [§ 106, (1)].—*Hannibali*. Dat. dependent on *parem* [§ 106, (1)].—*degressum*. Supply *eum* (= *dictatorem*).—*modico intervallo*. Abl. of "space" of place.—*finitimo receptu*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125, a].—*virtutis*. Gen. dependent on *panitere*.—*consiliis*. Dat. dependent on *infestum* [§ 106, (3)].—*morc*. Dat. dependent on *habuit* [§ 107].—*ad rempublicam præcipitandam*. An instance of gerundive attraction [§ 143].—*virtutibus*. Dat. dependent on *vicina* [§ 106, (1)].—*premedo*. "By disparaging." Gerund in *do* dependent on *extollebat* [§ 141, 4].—*que pessima ars*. "Which most mischievous practice." *Que* relates to the clause *premedo superiorem sese extollebat*; instead, however, of being in the neut. in concord with that clause (which supplies the place of a neut. subst.), it assumes, by attraction, the gender of the following fem. subst. *ars* [§ 159].

CHAPTER XIII.—*De industriâ*. Adverbial expression. "Purposely (or on purpose)."—*ad conciliandos animos*. Gerundive attraction [§ 143].—*Capuæ potiendæ copiam fore*. "That he would have the means of getting possession of Capua." Literally, "that the means of getting possession of Capua would be (to him)."—*Capuæ potiendæ* is gen. (in gerundive attraction [§ 143]) dependent on *copiam*; while *copiam* is the Subject of *fore* [§ 94].—*imperat duci*. "Orders the guide."—*se = Hannibalem*.—*edoctus*. The act. verb *edoceo* is at times followed by two acc. cases; viz. the acc. of person, and the acc. of the thing of which one is apprised, *etc.* The pass. voice is followed by acc. of thing alone [§ 98]. In the present instance the acc. of thing is represented by the clause *exitum . . . interclusurum* [§ 156, (3)].—*regionum*. Gen. dependent on *peritis* [§ 132].—*exitum*. Gen. dependent on *interclusurum*.—*interclusurum*. Supply *esse*.

A prolatione. From the pronouncing (or the pronunciation).—*vocatum ducem percunctatur*. "He calls the guide and enquires." Literally, "he enquires of the guide having been called." *Percunctatur* is the Historic present.—*ubi terrarum esset*. "Where in the world he was." *Terrarum* is the Gen. dependent on adv. *ubi* [Notes to Syntax, p. 139, C, 5]. *Esset* is the subj. in Oblique, or indirect, interrogation [§ 149].—*Casilini*. Gen. of name of place [§ 121, B, a].—*eo die*. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*Casinum . . . esse*. This is a substantival clause of the Nom. case [§ 156], and forms the Subject of *cognitum est*, to be supplied from *cognitus est* in preceding clause.—*predatum*. Supine in *un* dependent on *dimisit* [§ 141, 5].—*quod*. Relates to the clause *melioribus parere*.—*melioribus*. Dat. dependent on *parere* [§ 106, (4)].

CHAPTER XIV.—*Ad Vulturnum flumen*. The explanatory word *flumen* is well added here, as there was a wind called *Vulturinus*; ch. 46

§ 9.—*exurebatur, fumabunt*. These imperfect tenses point to the continuance of the things of which they speak.—*de integro*. Adverbial expression: "Anew (or afresh)."—*accensa*. Supply *est*.—*festinari*. "That they were hastening." Literally, "that haste was being made, or that it was hastened."—*ventum*. Supply *est ab illis*.—*spectatum*. Supine in *um* dependent on *venimus* [§ 141, 5].—*nullius alterius nos*. Gen. and Acc. dependent on *puer* [§ 134].—*Sinuessam*. Acc. of place "whither," dependent on *miserunt* [§ 101].—*colonos*. In apposition to *quis* [§ 90].—*quam oram*. The relative clause here precedes the demonstrative clause for the purpose of bringing its statement prominently forward, and also attracts the subst. (*oram*) out of the demonstrative clause.—*eam*. The demonstrative is not omitted here before the relative, as it is emphatic.—*hostium*. Gen. dependent on *plenam* [§ 119, 1].—*factam*. Supply *esse*.—*coloniæ = Sinuessæ*.—*M. Furius, i.e. M. Furius Camillus*.—*hic novus Camillus*. "This new (or modern) Camillus." This term is sarcastically applied by Minucius to the dictator, Q. Fabius Maximus.—*Gallurum*. Gen. of the "possessor," dependent on *esset* [§ 127].—*verror ne*. "I am afraid that." After words denoting "fear" *ne* is to be rendered "that."—*sic nobis cunctantibus*. "While we are delaying in such a way," *i.e.* as we are now doing. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*servaverint*. Perf. subj. governed by *ne* [§ 152, I, (2)].

Quo die. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120]. For *eo die, quo*.—*dictatorem eum dictum*. "That he had been appointed dictator." With *dictum* supply *esse*; *eum* is the subject of *dictum* (*esse*); *dictatorem* is dependent on it, as being its complement [§§ 94 (2); 87, D, a].—*Veios*. Acc. of name of place [§ 101], the idea of "motion" being involved in *allatum est*.—*allatum est*. "Word was brought." Impers. pass. verb.—*cēcīdit*. Perf. ind. of *cedo*.—*sub jugum*. "Under the yoke." The yoke here intended was formed by fastening a spear to the top of two other spears set upright in the ground. Under this a vanquished force was made to pass in token of subjection. *Samniti*. Dat. dependent on *imposuit* [§ 106, a].—*est*. The Subject of this verb is the following clause [§ 156, (3)].—*capias, descendas*. Before each of these verbs supply *ut* [§ 154].—*vir*. In apposition to *tu*, to be supplied as Subject of *congrederis*.—*Minucio*. Dative dependent on *circumfundebantur*. See note on *circumfundebanturque obviis*, etc., ch. 7 § 11.—*suffragii*. Gen. dependent on *esset* [§ 127].—*prælaturos*. Supply *esse*. Also supply *cos* (= *milites*) as its Subject.

CHAPTER XV.—*Infamem*. The complement of *esse* [§ 94, (2)].—*æstatis*. Gen. dependent on *reliquum*.—*ut*. "So that."—*summopere* is to be joined to and qualifies *petiti*.—*copiæ*. Gen. dependent on *erat* [§ 127].—*Relata*. Supply *sunt*.—*rediturum*. Supply *esse*.—*quæ urbs*. *Quæ* refers to *Casilinum* but takes the gender of *urbs* by attraction [§ 159].—*misso exploratum*. ("Who had been) sent to reconnoitre." *Misso* is in concord with *Mancino*, and *exploratum* is a supine in *um* dependent on *misso* [§ 141, 5].—*qui = et hic*.—*ex tuto*. Adverbial expression. "In safety or safely;" *i.e.* without running into danger.—*occidit*. Perf. ind. of *occīdo*, a compound of *cādo*.—*exciderunt*. Perf. ind. of *excīdo*, a compound of *cādo*.—*pertrahere*. "Kept drawing on (or enticing onwards)." The word is here used in a figurative force. *Pertrahere* is the Historic inf. [§ 142].

Concitatīs equis. "At full gallop." Literally, "with horses set in violent motion." The simple form *citatus* is more frequently used.—*quinque millia.* "Five miles." Acc. of "measure of space" [§ 102, (2)]. *effugiendi.* Gerund in *di*, dependent on *spem* [141, 2].—*suos.* Used substantively.—*equitum.* Gen. of "thing distributed," after *delecti* [§ 130].—*Cales.* Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*mari.* Dative dependent on *imminet* [§ 106, a].—*Appiæ.* "Of the Appian way."—*deferunt.* Plur., on account of the composite subject *dictator ac magister equitum* [§ 92].—*duo millia.* "Two miles." Acc. of "measure of space" [§ 102, (2)].

CHAPTER XVI.—*Postero die.* Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*quod viæ.* For *id viæ, quod.*—*agmine.* Abl. dependent on *complevere* [§ 119, 1].—*æquiore.* "More favourable (or advantageous)."—*successit.* "Advanced."—*ex voluntate.* "In accordance with the wish."—*hostium.* Gen. of "thing distributed," after *octingenti* [§ 130].—*videri.* Historic inf. [§ 140, 2].—*sociorum.* Gen. of "thing measured," after *tantum* [§ 131].—*subveheret.* Subj. after *quum* [§ 153, (1)]. The verb is here put in the sing. because *Capua, Samnium* and *tantum sociorum*, which form its Subject, are to be regarded as collectively denoting a simple idea, inasmuch as they all unite in one purpose; viz. the bringing up supplies to the Romans.—*nec fefellit.* "Nor did it escape the notice of." The Subject of *fefellit* is the clause *suis se artibus peti.*—*esset.* This belongs to *petendi* as well as *superandum*, but is in the number of the latter as being nearest to it.—*ludibrium.* Acc. dependent on *commentus.*—*præligantur.* "Are fastened around." Historic present.—*cornibus.* Dat. dependent on *præligantur* [106, a].—*effecta.* Supply *sunt.*—*datum.* Supply *est.*—*primis tenebris.* Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*acensis cornibus.* Abl. Abs. [§ 125]. Literally, "when their horns had been set on fire;" i.e. when the fagots tied around their horns had been set on fire.

CHAPTER XVII.—*Mota, acti.* In each instance supply *sunt.*—*ardère.* Historic inf. [§ 140, 2].—*qui = ii, qui.* The relative clause here precedes the demonstrative for the purpose of its statement being brought prominently forward.—*in summis montibus.* On the mountain-tops.—*cernerent.* Supply *cos = boves palatos a suis gregibus.*—*conciitant se in fugam.* "They betake themselves to flight." *Conciitant* is the Historic present.—*levi armaturæ hostium incurrere.* "They fell in with the light-armed troops of the enemy." Observe the present use of *armatura*; viz. those who carry armour, not armour as such.—*hostium.* Gen. dependent on *quibusdam.*

CHAPTER XVIII.—*Luce primâ.* Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*ad id ipsum.* "For that very thing (or purpose)."—*montibus.* Dat. dependent on *assuetior* [§ 106, (1)].—*concursum.* Gerund in *dum*, dependent on *ad* [§ 141, 1].—*quum . . . tum.* This expression is used to mark a climax: "both . . . and especially; or not only . . . but more particularly."—*canpestrem hostem.* "An enemy (fighting) on the plain."—*aliquot suis amissis.* "After having lost several of their men." Abl. Abs. [§ 125]. *Aliquot* marks an indefinite number.—*contenderunt.* "Bent their way in haste." The verb is here used in a neut. force. Observe the force after prep. *con.* (= *cum*) in composition.

Ducebat. The imperf. here marks a continued action: "kept marching." See also note on *ducit*, ch. 12 § 1.—*Geronium.* Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*metu.* Abl. of cause after *desertam* [§§ 142, 111].—*agens cum magistro equitum, ut.* The phrase *agere cum aliquo* implies "to treat or speak with or to some one," accompanied with the further notion of entreating, beseeching, asking, *etc.* Render, therefore, "speaking to the master of the horse not merely with authority, but with advice as well, and beseeching him to," *etc.*—*consilio.* Dat. dependent on *confidat* [§ 106, (3)].—*ne nihil actum censeret.* "Not to think that nothing had been done." *Ne* belongs to *censeret*. With *actum* supply *esse: nihil* is its Subject.—*esse.* The Subject of this inf. is the clause *ab toties . . . respirâsse* [§ 156, (3)].—*disisse, respirâsse.* These are substantival infinitives [§ 140]. After *respirâsse* the construction is broken off. Apparently, Livy seems to have intended to give some such word as *proficiscitur* as the finite verb of the clause in which *agens* (= *is agens*) would be the Subject. After, however, the long entreaty of the master of the horse, from *ut plus to respirâsse*, he seems to have forgotten the required structure of the passage, and leaves it unfinished.—*hæc.* Observe the use of the acc. of neut. pron. after the pass. (part.) *præmonitus*.

CHAPTER XIX.—*Gerebantur.* The imperfect tense here points to a continued action.—*Carthagine.* Observe the use of the abl. of the name of a town without a preposition to denote "whence" [§ 121, C].—*consilii.* Gen. dependent on *idem* [§ 131].—*delecto milite ad naves imposito.* "When the soldiers which were levied for the ships (*i.e.* for naval service) had been embarked." Observe that *ad naves* must be joined to *delecto*. *In naves* frequently follows the verb *imponere*, but *ad naves* never.—*hosti.* Dat. dependent on adv. *obviam*.—*altero ab Tarracone die.* "On the second day after leaving Tarraco;" literally, "from Tarraco." *Altero die* is the abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*decem millia passuum distantem.* "Ten miles distant." *Millia passuum* is acc. of "measure of space" after *distantem* [§ 102].—*speculatoriæ.* "Spy-vessels," or "vessels of observation."—*retulerunt.* "Brought back word (*or* reported)." Observe the use of *speculatoriæ* instead of the *speculatores*, who were on them, as the Subject of this verb. Its Object is the following clause.—*stare.* "Was lying (*or* riding) at anchor." Observe this force of *sto* as a nautical technical term.—*posita.* Supply *esse*.—*ut.* "In order that."—*sublatis ancoris.* "Having weighed anchor." Literally, "anchors." The plural is used because the expression applies to all Scipio's vessels.—*vadit.* Historic present.—*quibus et speculis . . . utuntur.* "Which they employ both as look-out places." Observe the use of *utor* with a double Abl.; viz. "to employ" something "as" something, *or* "to have" something "for" something. The second Abl. is in apposition with the first [§§ 90; 119].—*aperientibus classem promontoriis.* "The headlands allowing the fleet to be seen." Literally, "uncovering," and "so rendering visible."—*alius super alium.* "One after another." Literally, "one on the top of another."—*conscendere naves.* "To go on board their ships."—*classem, etc.* This clause is in Oratio Obliqua, and is dependent on a verb of "saying," involved in the meaning of the preceding *jubet*.—*strepunt.* Historic present.—*resolutis oris.* Abl. Abs. [§ 125]. "When they had cast off their shore-ropes." Observe the force of *oris* in this passage, and how it is obtained. The proper meaning of *ora* is "the border, *or* margin," of anything; hence, it implies the "coast, sea-coast,"

as the border or margin of the land or the sea; hence, again, the "rope, or hawser," by which the vessels of the ancients were fastened to some spot on the shore. The verb *resolvo* implies "to unloose;" hence, as above given.—*evhantur in ancoras*. "Run foul of their anchors." Literally (the pass. being here used in reflexive force), "move out upon their anchors."—*ancoralia incidunt*. "Cut their cables." *Incidunt*, a compound of *cædo*, is the Historic present.—*capere prohibetur*. "Is prevented from taking up."—*direxerat navcs*. "Had steered their ships." Literally, "had sent in a straight line, or had directed."—*tentatâ pugnâ*. Abl. Abs. [125].—*agmini*. Dat. dependent on *intrabile* [§ 107, d].—*haud sane intrabile esset*. "Could not, indeed, be entered." *Intrabilis* occurs only in Livy.

CHAPTER XX.—*Hostium erat*. "Was in possession of the enemy." *Hostium* is gen. of possessor dependent on *erat* [§ 127].—*ad quinque et viginti naves*. "About five-and-twenty ships." *Ad* is sometimes used by the historians and post-Augustan authors in combination with numerals in an adverbial force ("up to," "near to," "about"), to denote approximation to a specified number.—*cepere*. "They captured."—*id* refers to the preceding context, and is in the neut., inasmuch as a clause is regarded as a neut. subst.—*pulcherrimum ejus victoriæ*. "The most glorious part" (literally, "thing") "of that victory." *Victoriæ* is gen. of "thing measured" after neut. adj. *pulcherrimum* [§ 131].—*toto ejus orâ mari*. "The whole sea of that coast," i.e. "that whole sea-coast." *Mari* is Abl. dependent on *potiti erant* [§ 119, (a), (1)].—*quum urbem vi cepissent captamque diripiissent*. In order to express the completion of an action, the perf. pass. part. of a verb immediately preceding is often joined to another verb, where the English idiom would require "then" or "afterwards," with the concomitant notion, however, of "forthwith," or "immediately." Render therefore, "when they had taken the city and immediately afterwards plundered it." Literally, "and had plundered it (when) taken."—*Carthaginem*. "Carthage;" i.e. *Carthâgo Nova*, "New Carthage," now "Cartagena."—*omnem circa agrum*. "All the surrounding district." *Circa* is an adv., and is here equivalent to *qui circa erat*: see note on *omni deinde vitâ*, ch. 61 § 9.—*prædâ gravis*. "Laden with spoil."—*vis magna*. "A large quantity."—*congesta*. Supply *est*.—*quod*. For *eo* (= *sparto*), *quod*.—*sublato*. In concord with *eo* to be supplied. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*prætervecta*. Supply *est*, and also *classis* as the Subject.—*transmissum*. Supply *est*, and *ab iis*. "They crossed over." Literally, "it was crossed over (by them)." *Transmissum (est)* is a verb pass. impers.—*biduum*. Acc. of duration of time [§ 102, (1)].—*animadversum est*. Supply *ab iis*. "They perceived." Literally, "it was perceived by them." Verb pass. impers.—*ex continenti*. "From the mainland."—*flexa*. Supply *est*.—*reditum*. Supply *est* and *ab iis*. *Reditum (est)* is verb pass. impers. "They returned." Literally, "it was returned" by them.—*multorum*. Supply *populorum*.—*qui = ii, qui*.—*ditionis*. Gen. dependent on *facti sunt* [§ 127].—*amplius centum viginti*. "Above one hundred and twenty." The adverbs *amplius*, *plus*, and *minus* are sometimes joined to numerals without influencing their construction.—*copiis*. Dat. dependent on *fidens* [§ 106, (3)].—*Romanus = Scipio*.—*Oceanum*. Acc. dependent on *propius*.

CHAPTER XXI.—*Per Pannum hostem*. "As far as concerned the Car-

thaginian enemy."—*ad populandum*. "For the purpose of pillaging." *Populandum* is a gerund in *dum*, dependent on *ad* [§ 141, 1].—*tribūnus cum auxiliis*=*tribunus et auxilia*; hence *missi* in concord with them is masc. plur., inasmuch as persons are spoken of, and the verb *judēre*, the verb of the clause, is also in plur.: see Notes to Syntax, p. 133 F, 1. In each Roman legion there were six military tribunes, or tribunes of the soldiers. Originally they were appointed by the kings, consuls, or dictators. In the year B.C. 360 the people assumed the right of annually appointing six. But in the year B.C. 310 (at which date four legions were raised year by year), the *Lex Atilia* was passed, which ordained that sixteen out of the twenty-four tribuneships which were required for the new legions should be at the disposal of the people. In times of great danger to the state all the appointments were usually, however, placed in the hands of the consuls.—*armis*. Abl. dependent on *exūta* [§ 119, 1].—*exūta*. Supply *est*.—*ad socios tutandos*. "For the purpose of protecting (his) allies." Gerundive attraction [§ 143].—*a Scipione*. To follow *misso*.

CHAPTER XXII.—*In provinciam*. "Into the province," *i.e.* Spain.—*longis navibus*. See note on *naves onerariæ*, ch. 11 § 6.—*onerarium*. This word is here used as a subst.: see note as above.—*portum tenuit*. "Reached the port." Observe the force of the verb in this place.—*gerebant bellum*. "They began to conduct (or wage) the war." The imperfect tense here denotes the commencement of an action.—*Saguntum*. Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*pergunt ire*. The verb *pergo* followed by an inf. denotes "to proceed on with" the doing, or "to continue to" do that which is denoted by such inf. The foregoing words, therefore, mean, literally, "they continue to go;" freely rendered, "they make a direct march."—*fama erat*. "There was a report;" or, more freely, "it was reported or commonly said." Here *fama* is the complement of *erat* [§ 93, (2)]; the Subject of that verb is the clause, *ibi obsides totius Hispaniæ custodiæ traditos ab Hannibale modico in arce custodiri præsidio* [§ 156, (3)].—*liberūm* for *liberorum*.—*eo vinculo*. "From that bond." *Vinculo* is here used in a figurative force.—*Sagunti*. Gen. of place "where" [§ 121, B, a].—*id agebat*. "Kept revolving this in his mind." The imperf. here denotes a continued action.—*ut quam*, etc. "How he could be as great an advantage as possible to new allies." For the construction *quam maximum* see note on *quantum maximam vastitatem*, ch. 3 § 6.—*circumspectis omnibus*. "When he had reviewed (or pondered) all things." Abl. Abs. [§ 125]. *Circumspectis* is here used in figurative force.—*quæ fortuna potestatis ejus poterat facere*. "Which fortune (or chance) could bring under his power," *i.e.* place within his power. *Quæ*, relating to *omnibus* (subst.), is acc. of near object after *facere*; *potestatis* is gen. of "the possessor," after the same verb [§ 127]. *Ejus* (gen. masc. of demonstr. pron. *is*) is dependent on *potestatis*, and is here used instead of *suæ* (gen. fem. of reflexive pron. *suus*) in concord with that subst.—*obsidibus tradendis*. "To the delivering over of the hostages." Dat. dependent on *adjecit* [§ 106, a]. Observe the gerundive attraction [§ 144].—*eam* refers to preceding clause, *obsidibus . . . adjecit*, which grammatically represents a neut. subst. Instead, however, of being in concord with it, it takes the gender of the following fem. subst. (*viz. rem*) by attraction [§ 159].—*conciliaturam*. Supply *esse*.—*monet*. Historic present.

Metum continuisse. Livy here passes from direct to indirect speech; i.e. from a statement made as emanating from himself to language assigned by him to another. Hence the construction changes from the indicative with a nominative to the infinitive with an accusative dependent on a verb of "declaring," which is here to be supplied. Here supply *dicit*.—*absent*. Subj. in *oratio obliqua*, or indirect speech.—*novas res*. "A change in the state," or "a revolution." Literally, "new things."—*quos = eos, quos*.—*devinciendos*. An instance of the attributive construction of the Gerundive [§ 144, 2].—*Bostari*. Dat. dependent on *inquit*.—*posset*. Subj. in an oblique, or indirect, interrogation [§ 149].—*obsides remitte*. Livy here passes to direct speech, giving the words now addressed to Bostar as those of Abelux himself. *Id* refers to preceding clause, *obsides remitte*, and hence is in neut. gender: cf. note on *eam*, above.—*populis*. "To the (several) peoples." Dat. dependent on *gratum* [§ 106, (3)].—*domos*. "To their homes." Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*ut*. "In order that."—*homini*. Dat. dependent on *persuasit* [§ 106, 2].—*ad*. "In relation to," i.e. "in comparison with."—*ut persuasit*. "When he had persuaded:" see note on *postquam viderunt*, ch. 1 § 2.—*constituto*. This part. belongs to both *loco* and *tempore*, but is here in neut. gen., that being the gender of *tempore*, nearest to which it is placed.—*nocte*. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*itūrum*. Supply *esse*.—*ut*. "In order that."—*constituisset*. Subj. on account of *quum* [§ 153, (1)].—*perducti*. Supply *sunt*.—*quo si*, etc. Fully: *quo* (sc. *ordine*) *acta essent si*, etc. "In which they would have been done, if the matter was being conducted thus on account (*or* on behalf) of the Carthaginians." The meaning of the passage is, that after the hostages were brought into the Roman camp, Abelux carried out in the Roman interest what he had proposed to Bostar to do on behalf of the Carthaginians [see Text, §§ 13, 14]. *Ageretur* is a perf. pass. impers. The imperf. tense points to the continued action involved in the hostages being taken to their different homes by Abelux.

Major aliquanto, etc. *Aliquanto* is abl. of measure after the comp. *major* [§ 118]. *Romanorum* is the possessive gen. dependent on *gratia* [§ 127]. *In re pari* represents the restoring of the hostages to their homes and friends, as a thing of equal value in reality, whether done by Romans or Carthaginians. With *quanta* supply *ea gratia*. The future part. (here *futura*) in connection with the pluperf. ind. of *sum* denotes a future state or action (according to the nature of the verb) as contemplated before a certain past time. Again, *fuit* points out something as a realised matter; *futura fuerat*, as that which would have existed had the plan to which Bostar agreed been carried out on behalf of the Carthaginians. Render freely: "Gratitude (felt) towards the Romans, in (what was) an equal thing, was considerably greater than such (gratitude) as would have been (felt) towards the Carthaginians." Literally, "belonging to the Romans;" so, "belonging to the Carthaginians."—*illos* = the Carthaginians.—*expertos*. "Known (*or* proved) by experience" to be.—*poterat*. The sing. is here used because the composite subject (*fortuna et timor*) is to be regarded as conveying a simple idea.—*primo adventu*. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*spectare*. Historic inf. [§ 140, 2].—*mota forent*. "Would have been taken up."—*concedere in tecta*. "To withdraw into quarters."

CHAPTER XXIII.—*Gesta*. Supply *sunt*.—*intervalli*. Gen. of "thing measured," after *paulum*.—*eum*. In concord with *magistrum*, and here used as a correlative to the following *qui*.—*cernentem*. In concord with *Hannibalem*, and followed by objective clause *Romanos delegisse*, etc.—*armatos togatosque*. Literally, "armed and wearing the toga:" *i.e.* soldiers and citizens; the *toga* being the ordinary outer garment of those Romans who were not on military service.—*utique postquam*. "Especially since."—*absente eo*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*invidiam dictatoris*. "Ill towards the dictator." *Dictatoris* is the objective gen. after *invidiam*.—*una*. Supply *res accesserat ad augendam*, etc.—*fraude*. Abl. of manner after *accesserat*, to be supplied. See note on *magnā cum curā*, ch. 7 § 5.—*omnibus circā solo æquatis*. "When all the surrounding things were leveled to the ground." *Circā* is an adverb, and here = *quæ circa erant*—*ab uno eo*. "From that alone;" *i.e.* from the dictator's land alone. Supply *agro*.—*ea* refers to the clause *ab uno . . . jussit* (which is to be regarded as a neut. subst.), and is in gender of *merces* by attraction [§ 159].—*altera*. Supply *res accesserat ad augendam*, etc.—*ipsius*, *i.e.* of the dictator himself.—*non exspectata est*. "Was not waited for."—*eo* refers to *facto*.—*quæ pars*. For *ea pars, quæ*. "That side, which."—*plus reciperet, quàm daret*. "Received back more than it gave (up):" *i.e.* which had not a sufficient number of prisoners to give in exchange for its own men, who were in the enemy's hands.

Ducentos quadraginta septem. Supply *milites*.—*in militem*. "For a (*i.e.* each) soldier" or "per soldier." Observe the present use of *in* in a distributive force with regard to persons.—*jactatā re*. "When the matter had been discussed." Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*quoniam non consulisset*. "Since he had not consulted." The subj. mood is used because Livy gives this statement not as his own, but as based on what had come down to his time; *i.e.* in what is virtually oblique or indirect narrative [§ 152, II, (1)].—*tardius erogatur*. Literally, "was too slowly paid;" *i.e.* was longer in being paid than it ought to have been. The comparative degree of both adjectives and adverbs is used to point out the existence of a quality, *etc.*, in a very great, or too great, a degree. *Erōgo* means "to pay" money "out" of the public treasury after "asking" and obtaining the consent of the people.—*misso Quinto*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*Remam*. Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*filio*, in apposition to *Quinto* [§ 90].—*fidem*, etc. "Fulfilled the public promise at (his) private cost."—*frumentatum*. Supine in *um* dependent on *mittebat* [§ 141, 5].—*duas partes*. "Two-thirds." When a given fraction consists of one part less than the number of parts into which the whole is divided, the cardinal number denoting the lesser amount is used in combination with *partes*; so that *duæ partes* means strictly "two parts out of three (parts)."—*mittebat*. The imperf. here denotes a repeated action; "kept sending."—*tertiā*. Supply *parte*.—*necunde*. "Lest from any quarter."—*in frumentatores*. "Upon the foragers."

CHAPTER XXIV.—*Sicut ante dictum est*. See ch. 18 §§ 7-10.—*ingenio*. "In accordance with his natural disposition."—*nec fefellit*. "Nor did it escape the notice of." The Subject of *fefellit* is the clause *cum duce . . . gesturos*.—*gesturos*. Supply *esse*.—*ferocius, quàm consultius*. "With greater spirit than consideration (or prudence)." When a comparison is drawn between two adjectives or adverbs, they are usually

put in the same degree.—*ipse*, i.e. *Hannibal*.—*quum hostis propius esset*. "Since the foe was nearer." Minucius, who had before encamped on the mountain, had now come down into the plain.—*tertiam partem*, etc. "Sent out a third of (his) soldiers to forage." At ch. 22 § 10 it is stated that Hannibal had previously sent out two-thirds of his forces; now that Minucius and the Romans are nearer, he is forced to supply his wants by means of one-third; two-thirds being kept in the camp for its defence. Observe that *dimisit*, perf., is the narrative tense, pointing only to past time, and does not, like *mittebat* (ch. 23 § 10), denote a repeated action.—*duabus*. Supply *partibus*. See note on *duæ partes*, ch. 23 § 10.—*hostem* (= *Minucium*), acc. dependent on *propius*.—*duo ferme millia*. "About two miles." *Ferme* is used in a qualifying force. *Duo millia* is acc. of "measure of space" [§ 102, (2)].—*hosti conspectum*. "Within sight of the foe." Literally, "beheld by the foe." *Hosti* is the dat. dependent on part. perf. pass. *conspectum* [§ 107, d].—*ut intentum sciret esse ad*, etc. "In order that he (i.e. the foe or Minucius) might know that he (i.e. Hannibal) was attentively watching for the protection of the foragers, if any violence was offered." *Intentum* is here an adj., and is the complement of *esse* [§ 94, (2)]. Supply *is* (= *hostis*) as the Subject of *sciret*; and *cum* (= *Hannibalem*) as the Subject of *esse* [§ 94, (1)]. *Fruentatores tutandos* is an instance of gerundive attraction [§ 143].

Ei. Dative dependent on *propior* [§ 106, (1)].—*lucē*. "By day." Adverbial abl. of *lux*. So, presently, *noctē*, "by night," adverbial abl. of *nox*.—*palam iretur*. "He should go openly." Literally, "it should be gone by him." *Iretur* is a verb pass. impers.—*præventurus erat*. "Would anticipate him." Literally, "was about to go before" him.—*ceperunt*. Supply *eun* (= *tumulum*) as Object.—*cō*. "Thither." That is, to the hill, or rising ground, just previously mentioned.—*exiguum spatii*. "A small space (or distance)." Acc. of "measure of distance" [§ 102, (2)]. *Spatii* is gen. of "thing measured," after *exiguum* [§ 131].—*Hannibalis*. Gen. dependent on *castris*.—*equitatus*. "The cavalry," i.e. of Minucius.—*ausus*. Supply *est*.—*in priora castra*. See ch. 23 § 9.

Justā acie, etc. "Certain (writers) state that they fought a regular engagement at close quarters." Literally, "that it was fought (by them) with a complete army and with standards brought together." *Auctor sum* is a verbal expression having the force of "to state, relate, recount," and is followed by an objective clause, which is here *justā . . . dimicatum*. The phrase is also used by Pliny, Tacitus, and other writers of their age. Moreover, the phrase *auctor sum*, in the meaning of "to advise, recommend," and likewise followed by objective clause, is used by Cicero: *ego tibi non sim auctor te profugere*, Cic. Ep. ad Att. 9, 10; while in Plautus and Terence it is followed simply by an acc. of thing. *Justa acies* is an army which has its full complement of men. *Conferre signa*, "to bring the standards together," is a military phrase implying "to come to close quarters, to have a hand-to-hand fight." *Dimicatum* (supply *esse*) is a verb pass. impers. of inf. mood.—*fusum, versum, restitutum*. In each instance supply *esse*.—*hunc*. The Subject of *præbuisse*. Supply *quidam auctores sunt*.—*principem*. "A leading person."—*Boviani*. "At Bovianum." Gen. of place "where" [§ 121, B, a].—*ab tergo*. "in his rear." Literally, "at the back."—*speciem*. Acc. of nearer Object after *præbuisse*.—*utrique parti*. "To each side;" i.e. to both Romans and Carthaginians.—*Hannibalem*. Again supply *quidam auctores sunt*;

and so presently before *sex millia hostium*.—*insidiarum*. Gen. of "thing measured" after *aliquid* [§ 131].—*eo die*. "On that (very) day." Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*cæsa*. Supply *esse*.—*quinque*. Supply *millia*.—*admodum*. "About" or "pretty nearly." Observe this force of *admodum* with numerals.—*vanioribus*. "Very vain-glorious (or very boastful)." The comp. is here used in the force of a modified superlative.—*perlatam*. Supply *esse*.

CHAPTER XXV.—*Actum est*. Verb pass. impers. "There was a deliberation (or discussion)." Literally, "it was deliberated," etc.—*dictator unus*. "The dictator alone," or "was the only one that."—*nilil*. Used adverbially. "In no degree."—*nec . . . nec* are at times preceded by a negative (as in the present passage), which does not destroy, however, the negation contained in them. Cicero also used this mode of writing. But in rendering into English, *either . . . or* must be used.—*famæ*. Dat. dependent on *credret* [§ 106, (3)].—*ut*. "Supposing that (or although)." Observe the force of *ut* in introducing a concessive clause. In such cases as the present it is used elliptically for *fac ut*.—*secunda magis, quam adversa*. "Prosperous more than adverse things." More freely. "Success more than defeat." Neut. adjectives used as substantives.—*se timere*. The inf. preceded by acc. as Subject is used after verbs termed *verba declarandi et sentiendi*, amongst which *dico* is reckoned. In this construction, however, the acc. of the personal pronouns is not emphatic.—*tribunus plebis*. "Tribune of the Commons." In the year B.C. 493, the Roman commons, at the instigation of Sicinius, made a secession to the *Mons Saccr*, in consequence of the oppression of the patricians. They would not return till the latter had agreed to remit the debts of those who were insolvent, to set at liberty those who had been seized by creditors, and to grant them their own peculiar magistrates, whose persons should be sacred, to protect their rights. As these were in the first instance chosen from the Military Tribunes, they obtained the name of *Tribuni*, the word *plebis* being added to denote their office, and to distinguish them from the other Tribunes. At first their power was very limited, being confined to the protection of the commons—the uttering of the word *veto* ("I forbid") being all they could do. Eventually, however, by successive encroachments they attained to so great a height of power that, in actual authority, they surpassed all the other magistrates of the Commonwealth.—*id enim ferendum esse negat*. "Says that that was really not to be endured." *Id* refers to the preceding statement of the dictator, and is the Subject of *esse*. *Ferendum* is a gerundive used in attributive construction [§ 144, 2]. *Nego* (act.), "to deny," when followed by an Objective clause, means "to say, or maintain, that a thing is not," etc.

Non præsentem solùm. "Not only when present."—*dictatorem obstitisse*. Acc. and inf. in Oratio Obliqua. The verb of "saying" is involved in the meaning of *nego = dico non*; see preceding note. Here, therefore, supply *dicit*. See note on *motum continuisse*, ch. 22 § 11.—*rei*. Dat. dependent on *obstitisse* [§ 106, a].—*absentem*. "When absent." Opposed to preceding *præsentem*.—*gestæ*. Supply *rei*.—*quò diutius sit*. "In order that he may be (i.e. continue) longer." The subj. is here governed by *quò* [§ 152, I, (2)].—*imperium* denotes military power or authority; the civil power of a magistrate was termed *potestas*.—*Con-*

sulum alterum . . . alterum. "Of the consuls one . . . the other." *Consulum* is gen. of "thing distributed" after *alterum* [§ 130].—*cecidisse.* "Had fallen." Perf. inf. of *cādo*. This refers to Flaminius, who was killed by an Insubrian Gaul at the battle of Lake Trasimenus; ch. 6 § 4.—*abegatum.* Supply *esse.* "Had been sent away." Reference is here made to Cn. Servilius, who had been sent by the dictator to pursue the Carthaginian fleet, and to protect the coast of Italy: ch. 11 § 7.—*duos prætore*s, etc. "That two prætors were employed in Sicily and Sardinia:" viz. T. Otacilius Crassus in Sicily, A. Cornelius Mam-mūla in Sardinia. With *occupatos* supply *esse.*—*quum neutra*, etc. "When neither province at this time needs a prætor." *Hoc tempore* is Abl. of time "when" [§ 120]: *prætore* is dependent on *egat* [§ 119, 1].—*rei.* Gen. of "thing measured," after *quid* [§ 131].—*prope in custodiam habitum.* "Was almost thrown into prison and kept there." Observe that *sum*, *habeo*, and certain other verbs, are at times followed by *in* with Acc., when it is intended to denote the getting "into" a state, place, etc., and continuing "in" it for a longer or shorter time. Compare Cæs. Bell. Gall. Bk. 1, ch. 12: *esse in silvas abdidierunt*, "withdrew into the woods and concealed themselves in them." With *habitum* supply *esse.* Contrast this statement with what Fabius really said to Minucius, ch. 18 §§ 9, 10.

Quo jam tanquam trans Iberum, etc. "From which, as if from a district beyond the Iberus, they withdrew before the Carthaginians." Literally, "it was withdrawn from the Carthaginians." *Quo* is Abl. of "separation" after *concessum sit* [§ 123]. *Concessum sit* is verb pass. impers., and is the subj. in indirect narrative: supply *ab iis = ab Romanis.* *Pænis* is Dat. of "advantage," dependent on *concessum sit* [§ 107].—*pervastatos esse.* This (perf.) inf. has a composite Subject, viz. *Campanum Calenumque et Falernum agrum*; hence the plur. of the part.—*Casilini.* Gen. of place "where" [§ 121, B, a].—*agrum suum tutante.* See ch. 23 § 4, where the dishonourable artifice to which Hannibal resorted in order to expose Fabius to the suspicion of the Romans is mentioned.—*clausos.* Plur. in concord with the two sing. substantives *exercitum* and *magistrum.*—*retentos.* Supply *esse.* *Retentos* is in plur. on account of the composite Subject *exercitum et magistrum* [§ 92], and in masc. gen. because those two substantives are masculine.—*hostibus.* Dat. dependent on *adempta (esse)* [§ 107].—*ut abscesserit inde dictator.* "When the dictator departed thence," i.e. from the camp within which, according to Metellus, he had ordered Minucius to keep the army. *Abscesserit* is the perf. subj. of *abscedo*. The subj. is used here in indirect narrative.—*ut liberatos.* "Like men set free." With *liberatos* supply *homines.*—*egressos.* Supply *eos = exercitum et magistrum equitum.*—*quas = et has.*—*plebi.* Dat. dependent on *esset* [§ 107, c].—*se*, i.e. *Metellum.*—*promulgaturum.* Supply *esse.*—*mittendum.* Supply *esse.* Observe the use of the gerundive in attributive construction [§ 144, 2].—*Fabium.* Subject of *esse*, to be supplied.—*suffecisset*, etc. "Had chosen a consul in the place of C. Flaminius:" i.e. had held the comitia for the election of a consul, etc. Observe the force of the verb *sufficio* in this place.

Abstinuit se. "Kept away from." Literally, "Held himself away from."—*hostem = Pænum* or *Hannibalem.*—*referret.* "Related" or "mentioned."—*rationem reddendam esse.* "That an account must be rendered." Gerundive attributive construction [§ 144, 2].—*se = dictatorem-*

—*summa imperii*. “The sole (or supreme) command.” Literally, “the whole of the command.”—*effecturum*. Supply *esse*. Inf. in *Oratio Obliqua*.—*ut sciant homines*. “That men shall know.” Subj. as fut.: see note on *si tradidissent*, ch. 6 § 11.—*haud magni momenti*. “Of no great importance.” *i.e.* of very little consequence. *Momenti* is gen. of quality [§ 128].—*in tempore*. “Seasonably” or “opportunistically.” Literally, “at the proper time.”—*rogationis ferendæ*. “Of bringing forward the bill;” *i.e.* the bill for giving the Master of the Horse equal power with the Dictator. Gerundive attraction [§ 143].—*versabat*. This verb is in the sing., because its composite Subject, *invidia favorque*, is to be regarded as conveying a simple idea.—*ad suadendum, quod*. “For the purpose of supporting that, which.” Observe the present use of the verb *suadeo*, which, moreover, is here active: *quod = id, quod = favore superante*. “Though favour (*i.e.* towards the Master of the Horse) prevailed.” Literally, “favour getting the upper hand.” Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*auctoritas, etc.* “Weight, however, was wanting to the bill;” *i.e.* “persons of weight or importance did not come forward to give it their open support.”—*unus suasor*. “A single supporter of the law,” or “the only supporter of the law that.”—*ferunt*. “Men say,” or “the common report is.” Supply *homines* as Subject. The Subject is often omitted before the third person plur. in other cases than the unemphasized pronouns, and particularly when a common saying (as here) or a proverb is mentioned.—*ipsum institorem mercis*. “Himself the agent (= seller) of (his) commodities.” By *ipsum* is meant the father of Varro, and by *mercis* the commodities in which he dealt, *i.e.* meat, for he was a butcher. As the Romans considered trade dishonourable, except when extensive, they did not in general keep shops themselves, but employed slaves or freedmen to trade on their account. These latter persons were called *institores* (literally, “those who preside over” a business). Varro’s father, however, was a butcher, and kept his own shop, personally serving his customers with meat.—*filiogue hoc ipso, etc.* “And that he employed this very son for the servile offices of his calling.” Hence it appears that Varro, who had been prætor, and was shortly afterwards consul, was not only a butcher’s son, but had worked originally as a butcher’s boy. *Filio* is abl. dependent on *usum* [§ 119]. With *usum* supply *esse*.

CHAPTER XXVI.—*Is juvenis, i.e.* Varro.—*relicta*. “Left by will (or bequeathed).”—*togaque et forum*. “And the toga and the forum.” The toga, or outer garment, was the distinguishing part of the Roman dress, and none but Roman citizens were permitted to wear it. Varro’s use of it is, therefore, probably to be referred to his wish to prove to those who had seen him employed in a butcher’s shop that he was a Roman citizen. See note on *forum*, ch. 7 § 6.—*placueret*. Plur. on account of composite Subject *toga et forum* [§ 92].—*proclamando*. “By bawling out.” Gerund in *do*, dependent on *pervenit* [§ 141, 4].—*quæsturâ*. “The quæstorship.” *Quæsturâ* is abl. dependent on *perfunctus* [§ 119]. The appointment of Quæstors appears to have been nearly coeval with the foundation of Rome itself. Originally the Quæstors were two in number, and to them was committed the charge of the public revenues. In the year B.C. 423 two more were created for the especial purpose of attending the consuls when in the field, in order to pay the

soldiers, take charge of the plunder, *etc.* These were called *Quæstores Peregrini*, or *Provinciales*, or *Militares*. Those who remained in Rome were termed *Quæstores Urbani*. The principal charge of these last was the care of the treasury, which was kept in the temple of Saturn. They received and expended the public moneys, and kept an account of their disbursements. They also exacted fines that had been imposed, took charge of the military standards, entertained foreign ambassadors, provided them with lodgings, and delivered to them the presents made to them by the people. The funerals of those buried at the public expense were directed by them. And further, commanders returning from war, before they could obtain a triumph, were compelled to swear that they had written to the senate a true account of the number of the enemy slain by them, and of the citizens that were missing from their soldiers.—*duabus ædilitatibus, plebeâ et curûli*. “The two edileships, viz. the plebeian and curule.” The Ediles were of two kinds, as here intimated; viz. the Plebeian and the Curule. The Plebeian Ediles were originally created, B.C. 493, to be as it were assistants to the Tribunes of the people, and to determine certain lesser causes entrusted to them. The Curule Ediles were created from the patricians, for the first time B.C. 366, to perform certain public games. The office of the Ediles was to take care of the city, of its public buildings, temples, theatres, baths, aqueducts, public roads, &c., especially when there were no censors; also to superintend private buildings, in order that they might not become ruinous, and a cause of danger to the public. To the Curule Ediles it more especially belonged to exhibit public games. And this they did, sometimes at vast expense, in order to pave the way to future honour. It was also part of their office to examine all plays brought on the stage; and while they rewarded or punished actors according to their deserts, they were bound by oath to give the palm to the most deserving amongst them.—*præturâ*. “The prætorship.” See note on *prætor*, ch. 10 § 10.—*præter dictatorem*. “With the exception of the dictator.”

CHAPTER XXVII.—*Hannibale victo*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*illum*. From this point to *habuisset*, the construction is in Oratio Obliqua.—*in rebus asperis*. “In critical (or adverse) circumstances.”—*Hannibali*. Dat. dependent on *parem* [§ 106, (1)].—*majorem minori*. These adjectives are here used substantively. “That a greater (person) . . . to a lesser.” This is explained by what follows; viz. *dictatorem magistro equitum*. *Majorem* is the Subject of *æquatum (esse)* [§ 94, (1)]; and *minori* is dependent on that verb [§ 106, (1)].—*dictatorem magistro*. In apposition to *majorem minori*, respectively [§ 90].—*soliti sint*. Perf. subj. of *soleo*. The subj. is used in Oratio Obliqua.—*virgas ac securas*. “The rods and axes.” This alludes to the power of life and death possessed by the dictator over all persons, without exception. See, also, note on *sine lictoribus*, ch. 11 § 5.—*in tantum*. “To such a degree (or, so greatly).”—*nulla memoria*. “No record (or account).”—*sequiturum*. Supply *esse*. Its Subject is *se* (= *Minucium*).—*judicio*. Abl. dependent on *damnata*.—*perstaret*. “Should continue (or persist).”—*quo die*. Abl. of time “when” [§ 120]; for *eo die, quo*.—*optimum ducere*. “Considered it best.” The verb *duco*, in force of “to consider, think,” *etc.*, is at times followed by acc. of nearer object, and acc. of adj. defining in

what light the first acc. is to be regarded. Here the clause *aut diebus . . . imperiumque* represents the first acc. ; and, as a clause is regarded as a neut. subst., the second acc. (*optimum*) takes the neut. gen.—*diebus alternis*. Abl. of time “when” [§ 120].—*partitis temporibus*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*alterius*. “Of one or the other.”—*hosti*. “To the enemy.” Dat. dependent on *par* [§ 106, (1)].—*consilio*. “With respect to counsel.” Abl. of “respect” [§ 116].

Id refers to the preceding proposition of Minucius.—*omnia*. From this point to *servaturum* the construction is in Oratio Obliqua.—*habitura*. Supply *esse*. The Subject is *omnia*.—*cessurum*. Supply *esse*. The Subject is *se = Fabium*.—*divisurum, servaturum*. In each instance supply *esse*.—*quæ posset*. Fully, *ea, quæ posset servare*.—*obtenuit*. “It obtained,” *i.e.* it prevailed or held good. *Obtenuit* is a verb impers., and its Subject is the subj. clause *ut legiones . . . dividerent*.—*prima et quarta*. “The first and fourth legions.” Supply either *legio* with each numeral adj., or *legiones* for the two together. So presently with *secunda et tertia*.—*evenerunt*. “Fell to the lot of.” Literally, “came forth (from the urn) for.” The Dictator and Master of the Horse cast lots for the legions which they were respectively to command. These lots were thrown into some vessel, *etc.*, and on their being drawn out the result was as above stated by Livy.—*Latini nominis*. “Of the Latin race.” The expression *Latinum nomen* (“the Latin race”) denotes those who enjoyed Latin citizenship (*jus Latii*, otherwise *Latinitas*), whereby they were incorporated with the Romans, without, however, possessing *civitas*, or the full privileges of a Roman citizen. The Latins had their own laws, and were not subject to the edicts of the Roman Prætor. They were not enrolled at Rome, but in their own cities. If called to Rome to vote, they were not included in any particular tribe, but used to cast lots to know with what tribe they should vote; while the consuls had the power of ordering them to leave the city. At first the Latins were not allowed the use of arms without the order of the Roman people. Afterwards they served as allies in the Roman army, and indeed constituted the chief part of its strength. They were not received into the legions, but formed a separate body of troops. In the field they were subject to severer discipline than the Roman soldiers, being punishable with stripes, from which, after the passing of the Portian Law, B.C. 299, the latter were exempt.—*auxilia*. “Auxiliary forces.”—*castris quoque*, *etc.* “The Master of the Horse desired that he should be separated from the camp also;” *i.e.* that he should have a separate and distinct camp for himself and his soldiers. *Castris* is abl. of “separation” after *separari* [§ 123]. The use of the simple abl. after *separo* is mostly poetical.

CHAPTER XXVIII.—*Eorum*. “Of those things.” Gen. of “thing measured,” after *quicquam* [§ 131].—*quæ agerentur*. “Which were being done.” The subj. is here used because not a fact, but a report, is here intended.—*se, suo*. These reflexive pronouns refer to Hannibal.—*captaturum*. Supply *esse*.—*collertie*. Dat. dependent on *decessisse* [§ 107].—*decessisse* has for its Subject *dimidium*.—*quem = et hunc*.—*qui = is, qui*.—*iniquiorem hosti*. “Very unfavourable for the adversary.” The comp. is here used in the force of a modified superlative. *Hosti* is dat. dependent on *iniquiorem* [§ 106, (3)].—*id operæ pretium erat*.

"That was worth while." Literally, "that was the price of (his) labour." *Id* refers to *eum capere sine certamine*.—*procursurum*. Supply *esse*.—*ad obsistendum*. "For the purpose of opposing (him)." *Obsistendum* is a gerund in *dum* dependent on *ad* [§ 141, 1].—*contrahere*. "To bring about."

Insidiatori. Dat. dependent on *inutilis* [§ 106, (3)].—*earum*. Gen. of "thing distributed" [§ 130].—*ducenos armatos*. "Two hundred armed men apiece." *Ducenos* is a numeral distributive adj.—*possent*. "Were able," it is said. The subj. is used because Livy does not make the statement from his own knowledge, but from the accounts which came down to him.—*in has latebras . . . conduntur*. "Into these hiding-places . . . are led and concealed in them." For explanation of this mode of construction, see note on *in custodiam habitum*, ch. 25 § 6.—*contempta*. Supply *est*.—*deposcere*. Historic inf. [§ 140, 2].—*laborantibus suis*. "To his men (where) hard pressed."—*certabatur*. "The contest was waged." Verb *pass.* impers.—*succedens*. "Mounting (or ascending)."—*animorum*. Gen. of "thing measured," after *tantum* [§ 131].—*prosperè*. This adverb qualifies *gesta*.—*eum . . . ut*. "Such . . . that."—*latera*. "Flanks."—*ab tergo*. "In the rear."—*cuiquam*. Dat. dependent on *superesset* [§ 107, b].

CHAPTER XXIX.—*Equatus imperio*. Literally. "Having been equalled in command." *i.e.* having had another placed in equal authority with himself. This refers to Minucius having been invested by the people with powers equal to those of the dictator: see ch. 25 § 17; ch. 26 § 7.—*jurgandi, succensendi*. Gerunds in *di* [§ 141, 2].—*signa*. "The standards."—*vallum*. "The rampart (or mound)." The Roman camp was in the earlier times of the State always a square, though, in later days, it was sometimes made circular, in imitation of the Greeks, or adapted in shape to the nature of the ground. But, let its form be what it might, it was surrounded with a ditch (*fossa*), usually nine feet deep and twelve feet wide; and a rampart (*vallum*) composed of the earth dug from the ditch (*agger*) and sharp stakes (*sudes, pali, or valli*) driven into it. The tents nearest to the *vallum* were at a distance of two hundred feet from it. *Extra vallum*, hence, means "out of the camp."—*hosti*. Dat. dependent on *extorqueamus* [§ 106, 3].—*extorqueamus*. "Let us wrest." The first person plur. of the subj. pres. is sometimes used, as here, to express a mutual exhortation in which the speaker includes himself as well as those whom he addresses.—*veniret*. Supply *ea* = *Fabiana acies*.—*aut manum consereret*. "Or came to close quarters." Literally, "connected hand."—*suos*. "Their countrymen," *i.e.* the Romans.—*qui plures*. "Very many who." Literally, "those who (being) very many."—*terga dederant*. "Had fled." Literally, "had given (their) backs," *i.e.* to the enemy.—*volventes orbem*. "Forming a circle." Literally, "rolling a circle."—*referre pedem*. "Retreated." *Referre* (as also *restare* presently) is the Historic inf. [§ 140, 2].—*receptui cecinit*. "Sounded a retreat." Literally, "Blew for a retreat."—*palam ferente Hannibale*. "Hannibal openly declaring." Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*victum*. Supply *esse*.

Quum reditum esset. "When they had returned." Literally, "when it had been returned (by them)." Supply *ab iis*. *Reditum est* is a

verb pass. impers.—*quid in rem sit*. “What is advantageous (or expedient).” *Sit* is subj. in an indirect interrogation [§ 149].—*secundum eum*. Fully, *eum esse secundum*.—*monenti*. Supply *homini* or *ei*. *Monenti* is dat. dependent on *obediat* [§ 106, (4)].—*alteri*. Dat. dependent on *parere* [§ 106, (4)].—*teneamus*. “Let us hold (or occupy).” An instance of *subjunctivus adhortativus*: see note on *sedeamus*, ch. 3 § 10.—*inducamus, jungamus*. See as in preceding note.—*prætorium*. Literally, “the general’s tent,” but here to be translated simply “tent.”—*tulerimus*. Fut. perf. of *fero*.—*quod* relates to preceding clause.—*patronos*. In order that the patricians and plebeians might be connected together by the strictest bonds, Romulus ordained that every plebeian should choose from among the patricians any one whom he pleased as his *Patronus* (patron or protector), whose *Cliens* (client) he was called, for that (as the Latin name implies) he heard or attended to him. It was the part of a Patron to advise and defend his client, to assist him with his interest and substance, and, in short, to do for him whatever a parent would do for his children. On the other hand, the client was obliged to pay the utmost deference to his Patron and to serve him not only with his means, but even to the extent of his life. This being the case, it is clear that the salutation of the soldiers of the army of Fabius as the *Patroni* of the troops of Minucius was as great a compliment as could be paid to them.—*salutabitis*. This verb is here followed by a double acc.; viz. an acc. of the nearer object, and an acc. of that which defines its nature.

CHAPTER XXX.—*Conclamatur*. Verb pass. impers.—*ut vasa colligantur*. “That the baggage be packed up.” *Vasa*, when used in reference to soldiers, means “military equipments, baggage.”—*in admirationem converterunt*. Literally, “Turned into astonishment;” i.e. “astonished or amazed.”—*fando*. Gerund in *do*, dependent on *æquare* to be supplied.—*possum*. Supply *æquare te*.—*quum . . . tum*. “Both . . . and especially;” or “not only . . . but more particularly.” These words denote a transition from the general to the particular, and point out the second clause as the more important.—*omnium horum*. Supply *salutem*.—*plebei scitum* (= *plebiscitum*). “A decree (or enactment) of the people.” This name was given to such enactments as were made in the *Comitia Tributa*. Originally they bound only the commons or plebeians (*plebs*); but after the year B.C. 447 the whole Roman people. *Plebēi* is gen. of *plebes* = *plebs*.—*primus antiquo abrogoque*. “I am the first to annul and abrogate.” *Primus* often denotes, as here, to be “the first to do, or that does,” some thing. *Antiquo* (literally, “to make ancient”) is only used as a political term, and is applied merely to laws, proposals for a law, etc.—*quod*. Observe the position of the relative clause, for emphasis, before the demonstrative. *Quod* refers to the clause *sub imperium . . . restituo*.—*jubeas*. The second and third persons of the present, and the third person of the perfect subjunctive are used at times in positive clauses to express a wish or desire, like the Greek optative. This is called *subjunctivus optativus*.—*quemque*. In apposition to *hos*.—*interjunctæ, invitati*. In each instance supply *sunt*.—*factus*. Supply *est*.—*ad cælum ferre*. “Extolled to the skies.” *Ferre* is the Historic Inf. [§ 140, 2]. It has for its Subject the nom. *quisque*; it being a peculiarity of this inf. to take its Subject

in the nom. The force of this tense is almost identical with that of the imperfect ind.: indeed both of them are at times found in the same clause. Thus in Sallust, Jug. ch. 42: *pars perfugas vendere, alii ex pacatis prædas agébant.—sentire.* Historic Inf. Supply as its Subject *ii* (= *Hannibal et Pæni*): see preceding note.—*biennio antè.* "Within the previous two years." The abl. of words which denote a space of time (here *biennio*), is used both to denote "when" a thing happens, and also, as in the present instance, the time "within" which it happens. *Antè* is an adv.—*eam.* Here used to give emphasis to *terribilem.—ferunt.* See note on *ferunt*, ch. 25 § 19.

CHAPTER XXXI.—*Transmisit* is here a verb neut. "Crossed over."—*excensionem.* This subst. occurs frequently in Livy, but is rarely used by other authors.—*et ipsorum ager.* "Their own territory also."—*talentis.* A talent of silver was worth about £243 15s. sterling.—*exposuit.* "Landed." Literally, "put out," i.e. from the ships. *Populandum agrum.* Gerundive attraction (§ 143).—*navales socii.* See note on *navalibus sociis*, ch. 11 § 7.—*cultorum.* Gen. dependent on *gentibus* (§§ 142; 119, 1).—*locorum.* Gen. dependent on *gnaris* (§ 132).

Ad mille hominum, etc. In the historians and post-Augustan writers, *ad* is often joined adverbially to numeral words in the force of "about, nearly, almost." The present passage is probably corrupt. Most editions, following the MSS., have *amisso*, as in the present Text; some few have *amissum* (i.e. *est*), which has been given on conjecture. Assuming the last-named reading to be correct, *ad mille hominum* is the Subject of *amissum (est)*, "about a thousand men were lost;" and a semicolon or colon ought to be placed after it. It would, however, be an abrupt expression; while, further, the intervening words would be without government. Of *ad mille hominum amisso* it need scarcely be said that it does not come within the rules of Grammatical construction. Under these circumstances it appears probable that the solution of the difficulty must be looked for in connection with *mille* rather than with *amisso*. It is, therefore, suggested that either copyists have inadvertently written an *e* for *i*, or that their *i* has been mistaken for *e*; and, further, that the reading should be not *mille*, but *milli*, the abl. sing. of the word when used as a subst., and which, though rare, is yet found in two Latin writers when quoting an old author. If this view be adopted, *ad milli hominum amisso* will be an Abl. Abs., by which all abruptness and want of grammatical connection will be removed. The rendering of the passage will thus be: "After that (or when) a thousand men—with them Sempronius Blæsus, the quæstor—had been lost, the fleet," etc. It is to be observed that Cæsar, Bell. Gall. Bk. 2, ch. 33, uses *ad* in the foregoing force with the Abl. (which is plur. on account of *quatuor*, "four"): *occisis ad hominum millibus quatuor.—quæstore.* Abl. in apposition to *Sempronio Blæso*. See note on *quæsturâ*, ch. 26 § 3.—*hostium.* Gen. dependent on *plenis* (§ 119, 1).—*solûta.* "Having set sail (or put to sea)."—*tradita.* Supply *est*. "Was delivered over."—*Lilybæi.* Gen. of place (§ 121, B, a).—*ab legato ejus.* "By his lieutenant (or lieutenant-general)." A certain number of *legati* was assigned to each pro-consul and prætor on foreign service. Such were usually appointed by the Senate. The office of a *legatus* was considered very honourable, and men of prætorian and consular rank did not think it

below their dignity to bear it.—*Romam*. Acc. of place “whither” [§ 101].—*freto*. “By the strait;” *i.e.* of Messina.—*trajecit*. “Crossed over.” In the foregoing power, this verb is found with acc. of reflexive pron., in pass. form in reflexive force, and also (as here) alone.—*semestri imperio*. “His six months’ command.” See note on *nec dictatorem*, etc., ch. 8 § 6.

Eum primum a populo creatum dictatorem. “That he was the first who was created dictator by the people.” Observe the force of *primum* (adj.) in this passage. Supply *esse* with *creatum*.—*fugit*. “It escapes the notice of.” Impers. neut. verb. Its Subject is the clause *uni consuli . . . dictatoris*.—*uni consuli*. “To the consul alone.”—*dicendi dictatoris*. Gerundive attraction [§ 143].—*quam moram*, etc. “And because the state . . . was unable to await this delay,” *i.e.* the delay which must necessarily arise if the appointment of the dictator was to be made by the consul who was so far from Rome, *viz.* in Gaul. *Quam* (= *et hanc*) refers to the substance of what precedes and hence should strictly be in the neut. It, however, takes the gender of *moram* (fem.) by attraction [§ 159].—*eò decursum est*. “Recourse was had to this (*viz.*)” Literally, “it was run down thither.” *Decursum est* is a verb pass. impers. and is used in a figurative force.—*qui* refers to *is* to be supplied before *crearetur*.—*res inde gestas*. “That the subsequent exploits.” Literally, “that the things carried on (*or* performed) after that.”—*et augentes titulum imaginis posteror*. “And his descendants amplifying the inscription of (=belonging to *or* beneath) his image.” Those Romans, whose ancestors had borne any Curule Magistracy, were called *Nobiles* (“Noble”), and enjoyed the *jus imaginum*; *i.e.* the right, or privilege, of having their images made. These *imagines*, or images, were figures with masks of painted wax, resembling the features of the person whom they were intended to represent. They were placed in the *atrium*, or fore-court, of the house, enclosed in wooden cases, and seem to have been brought out on festival days and ceremonial occasions, when they were crowned with laurel-garlands. They were, also, carried in family funeral processions. Underneath each of them was a *titulus*, or inscription, recording the honours enjoyed by the deceased, and the exploits that he had performed.—*facile obtinuisse ut*. “Easily obtained (=brought it to pass) that.” *Obtinuisse* is here a verb neut. inf. Its Subject is the acc. *res*. The finite verb of the clause is to be supplied, *viz.* *fugit* (see note on *fugit*, § 9, above), its Subject being the whole clause, *res . . . obtinuisse*.

CHAPTER XXXII. *Hibernaculis*. “Winter-tents (or tents for winter-quarters).” Different from *hiberna*, which word means “winter-quarters” in general. See note on *hibernis*, ch. 1 § 2.—*frumentatum*. “To forage.” Supine in *um* dependent on *excunti* [§§ 142; 141, 5].—*carpentes*. “Harassing.” Military term in this force.—*excipientes*. “Cutting off or capturing.”—*abeundum*. “That he must depart.” Literally, “that it must be departed,” *i.e.* by him. Supply *esse* with *abeundum*, and *sibi* (= *Hannibali*) after it. *Abeundum* is a neut. gerundive and, in connection with *esse* to be supplied, forms an impers. inf. [§ 144, 1]. For the dat. (here to be supplied) after *abeundum* see [§§ 141, 1, a; 107, d].—*ut repetiturus fuerit*. “He would have returned to (literally, resought).” The fut. part. in conjunction with the perf.

subj. of *sum*, is here used as a periphrastic form of the future perfect for the subj., the subj. itself having neither future nor future perfect of its own.—*alendi exercitus*. Gerundive attraction [§ 143].

Romam. Acc. of place "whither" [§ 10].—*magni ponderis*. Gen. of quality [§ 128] dependent on *pateræ*.—*scire sese*. "They knew." Inf. in Oratio Obliqua.—*geratur*. "It is carried on;" *i.e.* the war is being carried on. Supply *id* (= *bellum*) from preceding *bello*.—*æquum censuisse Neapolitanos*. "The people of Naples had considered (it) right." *Æquum* (neut. acc. sing.) is in attribution to the clause *quod auri . . . populum Romanum*, and is explanatory of it. *Quod auri . . . eo*, is put for *quod . . . eo auro*; while, further, the subst. (*auro*) is attracted out of the demonstrative clause into the relative clause, and, instead of taking the case of the relative, becomes the Gen. of the "thing measured" (*auri*) dependent on it [§ 132]. Observe also the position of the relative clause before the demonstrative clause, and also the employment of the demonstrative pron. (*eo*) for the purpose of emphasis—*quum . . . tum*. See note on these words, ch. 30 § 3.—*quam opem*. "That any aid." Subject of *esse* to be supplied. Observe the indefinite force of *qui* in this passage.—*fuisse oblaturus*. "They would have offered it." Supply *eam* (= *opem*) as the Object of *oblaturus fuisse*.—*sibi*. Dat. dependent on *gratum* [§ 106, (3)].—*facturum*. Supply *esse*. Its Subject is *patres populumque*, but, inasmuch as the latter is to be especially emphasized, the verb is placed nearest to it and in its number, viz. the sing. (*facturum*).—*si duxissent*, etc. "If they shall have regarded all the property of the people of Naples as their own." The verb *duco* is followed here by a double acc.: viz. the Acc. of the nearer Object (*res*) and the Acc. that defines it (*suas*). The pluperf. subj. is here used as a fut. perf. for the same mood: see note on *si tradidissent*, ch. 6 § 11.—*actæ*. Supply *sunt*.—*ponderis minimi*. Gen. of quality [§ 128].—*accepta*. Supply *est*.

CHAPTER XXXIII.—*Fefellerat*. "Had escaped notice (or detection)."—*depressus, dimissus*. In each case supply *est*.—*in crucem acti*. "Were crucified." Supply *sunt*. Literally, "were driven on the cross." Crucifixion was the punishment by which the Romans inflicted death on slaves. These were first scourged and then nailed to the cross, while a label, or inscription, denoting the cause of their punishment was usually affixed to their breasts.—*data*. Supply *est*. This verb belongs to *millia* as well as to *libertas*, but is placed nearest to, and assumes the number of, the latter, for the purpose of pointing it out as the principal of the two things specified.—*æris gravis*. "Of heavy money," *i.e.* money of the oldest standard, in which an *as* weighed a full pound.—*legati*. "Ambassadors."—*ex propinquo*. "From the neighbourhood." The word is here used as a subst.—*quæ = ea, quæ*.—*usquam terrarum*. "In any part of the world" [Notes to Syntax, p. 139, C, 5].—*in religionem etiam venit*. "A religious scruple also arose." Literally, "it came into (their) religious scruple." The Subject of *venit* is the following clause, viz. *ædem . . . non esse*.—*ædem in arce faciendam locaverunt*. "Contracted for the building of the temple in the citadel," *i.e.* in the Capitol. *Ex senatûs consulto*. "In accordance with a decree of the Senate."—*si iis videretur*. "Should it seem good to them." A corresponding for-

mula was mostly used in conveying the views or wishes of the Senate to those in authority.—*edicturum*. Supply *esse*.—*rescriptum*. Supply *est*. “An answer was returned.” Literally, “it (*i.e.* word) was written back in reply.” Verb pass. impers.—*abscedi non posse*. “That it was impossible for them to depart.” Literally, “that to be departed (by them) was not possible.” *Abscedi* is an impers. pass. inf. used as a subst. and forming the Subject of *posse* [§ 140, 1]. Supply also *a se* (abl. of agent) after *abscedi*.—*per interregem*. “By an interrex.” In the earlier years of the Roman state, whenever the throne was vacant, the senators shared the government amongst themselves. One of their number was appointed, from time to time, to become as it were the temporary king. He was styled *interrex* (“an interim king”), and had all the ensigns of royal dignity for the space of five consecutive days. At the end of that time another was appointed for a similar time with similar rank. And this mode of regulating public affairs continued till a new king was elected. Under the republic a magistrate with the title of *interrex* was created for the purpose of holding any necessary elections, when the head of the state, whether Consul or Dictator, either could not be at Rome (as in the present instance), or when there was no Consul or Dictator in consequence of death.

Visum est. “It seemed good.” Verb pass. impers. Its Subject is the clause *dictatorem . . . causā*.—*dictus*. Supply *est* (*sc. dictator*)—*dixit* is followed by a double acc.; viz. an acc. of nearer object (*Mathonem*), and another acc. defining the first (*magistrum*).—*vitio*. “Faultily.” Literally, “with fault (*or* defect).” See note on *magnā cum curā*, ch. 7 § 5.—*die quarto decimo*. Abl. of time “when” [§ 120].—*se abdicare magistratu*. “To lay down their office (*or* magistracy).” Literally, “to proclaim themselves (removed) from office,” *etc.*—*res* (= *respublica*). “The commonwealth (*or* state).”—*interregnum*. “An interregnum,” *i.e.* that state of things in which an *interrex* held office. See note above on *per interregem*.

CHAPTER XXXIV.—*Prorogatum*. Supply *est*.—*comitia*. “The comitia.” These were of three kinds: (a) *Comitia Curiata* (so called from the voting being by *curiæ*, or “parishes”), instituted by Romulus, and held in the *comitium*: see note on *in comitium*, ch. 7 § 7.—(b) *Comitia Centuriata* (so called from the voting being by centuries), instituted by Servius Tullius, and continuing through the whole time of the republic. It was usually held in the Campus Martius.—(c) *Comitia Tributa* (in which the voting was by “Tribes”), commonly held in the Forum, but for the election of magistrates in the Campus Martius.—*sui generis*. Gen. of quality after *hominem* [§ 128].—*concusso* belongs to *opibus* as well as to *imperio*. It takes, however, the gender and number of the latter, nearest to which it is placed, thereby, also, pointing it out as the more important word.—*extrahere*. “To raise.” Literally, “to draw forth,” *i.e.* from his position as one in whose family there had never yet been a consul.—*ne se insectando*, *etc.* “Lest men should become accused by inveighing against them (*i.e.* the Senate) to place themselves on an equality with them” (*i.e.* the Senate). *Insectando*. Gerund in *do* dependent on *assuescerent* [§ 141, 4], which is here a verb neut. *Æquari* (pass.) is used in reflexive force.

Tribunus plebis. See note on these words, ch. 25 § 3.—*C. Terentii*

(*sc. Varronis*).—*senatum*. “The Senate” was instituted by Romulus, and at first consisted of a hundred members, of whom ninety-nine were elected by the people, and one was appointed by himself. Between the time of Romulus and Tarquinius Priscus their number was increased to two hundred. The last-named king added another hundred. After the death of Julius Cæsar there were as many as a thousand names on the roll of the Senate.—*augures*. “The Augurs” were a body of priests of the highest authority and influence at Rome. Nothing of public importance was done till they had been consulted. Their assumed knowledge of the will of the gods was drawn from omens in general, but especially from the flight or the cries of birds. The word *augur* literally means “bird-crier,” *i.e.* one who marks the cries or notes of birds.—*eorum*, *i.e.* of the Senate and Augurs.

Ab hominibus. From this point to the end of the present chapter the construction is in Oratio Obliqua.—*adductum*. Supply *esse*.—*debellari*. Verb pass. inf. pres.—*fraude*. See note on *magnā cum curā*, ch. 7 § 5.—*cum quatuor*, etc. “It had become evident that it was possible for four complete regions to fight a battle, because, in the absence of Fabius, M. Minucius had had a successful engagement,” *i.e.* when he held the command of that number of legions. Literally, “that a battle should be fought by four complete legions was possible.” *Pugnari* is verb impers. pass. inf. pres.: *legionibus* is Abl. of agent (regarded as a thing, and hence without *ab*) dependent on *pugnari*: *posse* is inf. pres., having for its Subject the clause *quatuor legionibus universis pugnari*; *apparuisse* is a verb neut. impers. inf. and its Subject is the clause *quatuor . . . posse*. (See what is said respecting the division of the forces at ch. 27 § 10, after Minucius had been raised to an equal power with Fabius.)—*duas legiones*. By these words are meant the two legions which Minucius led against Hannibal. See ch. 29 §§ 1–7.—*objectas, ereptas*. In each instance supply *esse*.—*qui prius*, etc. “Who had hindered the Romans from conquering before they were conquered.” Herennius here insinuates that Fabius had refrained from supporting Minucius in order that the latter and his soldiers might be conquered; but that, when his own two legions were joined to the legions of Minucius, the Romans became the conquerors. *Qui = is, qui*.

Fædus ictum. Supply *esse*. From the custom of slaying a victim when a treaty or compact was made arose the phrase of *icere* (also *ferire* and *percutere*) *fædus*, “to make a treaty (or covenant);” the term *icere*, etc. being transferred from the victim that was struck, or slain, to the treaty which the slaying the victim formally ratified. The expression is here used figuratively.—*habituros*. Supply *esse* with this word, and *eos* before it.—*hominem novum*. The term *homo novus* (“new man, or upstart”) was applied to one who was the first member of his family that was raised to the consulship.—*plebis*. Gen. of “possessor,” dependent on *esse* [§ 127].—*habiturum ac daturum*. Supply *esse* with these words, and also *consulatum* as the nearer Object after them.

CHAPTER XXXV.—*Rogando collegæ*. “For proposing a colleague” for election. Gerundive attraction [§ 143].—*parum fuisse virium*. “That there was little strength.” *Virium* is gen. of “thing measured” after adv. *parum* [§ 131: Notes to Syntax, p. 139, D].—*qui cum M. Livio consul fuerat*. M. Æmilius Paulus and M. Livius Salinator were

consuls together, B.C. 219. Both of them were sent against the Illyrians who had risen in arms. At the end of the campaign they obtained a triumph, but were shortly afterwards brought to trial on a charge of having made an unfair division of the spoil amongst the soldiery. Livius was condemned, as it would seem, most unjustly; and so grieved was he at the disgrace inflicted upon him, that he retired to his estate in the country, never afterwards taking part in public affairs. Paulus escaped with difficulty. Hence the term presently applied to him *ambustus*, "scorched," i.e. having been in great peril of being condemned with his colleague.—*compellit*. The Subject of this verb is *nobilitas*.—*mandatus*. Supply *est*.

CHAPTER XXXVI.—*Sint*. Subj. in indirect interrogation [§ 149].—*alii . . . alii*. "Some . . . others:" supply *auctores*. In each instance supply (as the leading finite verb) *affirmant*, from preceding *affirmare*.—*signa moverent*. "Marched." Literally, "moved their standards."—*jussi*. Supply *sunt*.—*nuntiatum erat*. Verb pass. impers.—*sub idem tempus*. "About the same time."—*sæpius*. "Very frequently." Comp. to express a very high degree.—*Campum*. "The Campus Martius."—*de cælo tacti*, etc. "Had been struck dead by lightning." Literally, "had been struck from heaven and deprived of life." Observe that "to strike" is a special meaning of the verb *tango*; its general meaning is "to touch."—*procurata, actæ*. In each instance supply *sunt*.—*acceptum*. Supply *est*.

CHAPTER XXXVII.—*Cædem*. From this point to *gentes* at end of § 8 the construction is in Oratio Obliqua; hence the frequent use of the acc. and inf., and also of the subjunctive mood.—*a sociis*. Abl. of "agent."—*que = et hæc*.—*se = Hieronem*.—*Patres Conscriptos*. Originally the name *Patres* designated those who in the earliest days of Rome were appointed members of the highest council of the State. It was given to them either in reference to their age, or from the paternal care they exercised for the public welfare. Moreover, *Conscripti* (subst.) was the name primarily given to such Romans as were appointed members of the Senate by Brutus, after the expulsion of Tarquin the Proud, to supply the place of those whom that king had put to death. It was employed because their names were written with, or enrolled among, those of the older members. According to Livy, Book 2, ch. 1, when the Senate was convened, the *Patres* and the *Conscripti* were summoned as distinct and separate members of that body. Eventually, however, the two names came to be applied to Senators generally, and *Conscripti* is now commonly regarded and rendered as an adj. forming the attributive of *Patres*. "Conscript Fathers."

Ominis causâ. "For the sake of (good) omen."—*Victoriam auream*. "A gold statue of Victory."—*pondo ducentûm ac viginti*. "Of two hundred and twenty pounds' (weight)." Gen. of "quality" [§ 128].—*sese = legatos*.—*acciperent*. Supply as Subject *ii = Patres Conscripti*. Observe that in Oratio Obliqua a pres. or imperf. subjunctive is employed where in Oratio Recta the imperative would be used. The tense of the subjunctive depends upon whether the leading verb speaks of present or past time. Here the leading verb, which governs the whole, is *nuntiant*, which speaks of past time; hence the imperf. subj. is used—*acciperent*: had *nuntiat* been used, then, instead of *acciperent*, Livy would

have written *accipiant*. But whether imperfect or present is found in any place, it is the representative of the imperative. Here *acciperent* (Oratio Obliqua) = *accipite* (Oratio Recta). The foregoing observations apply also to *tenerent* and *haberent*.

Avertisse. Supply as Subject *sese* = *legatos*.—*modiūm*. For *modiorum*, gen. dependent on *millia*.—*ducenta*. Supply *millia modiūm*.—*et quantum*, etc. Fully, *et sese* (= *legatos*) *cō subvectūros esse tantum, quantum præterea opus esset, quō illi* (= *Patres Conscripti*) *jussissent*. The pluperf. subj. *jussissent* is here used as a fut. perf.: see note on *tradidissent*, ch. 6 § 11.—*milite*. Abl. dependent on *uti*, inf. pres. of *utor* [§ 119, 1].—*scire*. Supply as Subject *se* (= *Hieronem*).—*armorum* is here put for *armatorum*, i.e. the thing for the person.—*vidisse, misisse*. In each instance supply as Subject *se* (= *Hieronem*).—*manum*. "A band." In apposition to *mille* [§ 90].—*telo*. Abl. dependent on *pugnāces* [§ 112].—*laxamenti*. Gen. of "thing measured," dependent on *minus* [§ 131].—*responsum est*. Verb pass. impers.—*regi* (= *Hieronē*). Dat. dependent on *responsum est* [§ 106, (2)].—*verum bonum*. From this point to *populo Romano* the construction is in Oratio Obliqua.—*ex quo*. "From the time that." For *ex eo tempore, quo*.—*gratiā acceptā*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*Victoriam*: see note above on *Victoriam auream*.—*ei* = *Victoriæ*.—*se* = *Senatum*.—*traditum*. Supply *est*. This verb belongs to *funditores sagittariique* as well as to *frumentum*. Its participle takes, however, the number and gender of the latter as being placed nearest to it.—*permissum est*. Verb pass. impers. "Permission was given (to him)." Literally, "it was permitted."—*e republicā*. "For the advantage (or benefit) of the State."

CHAPTER XXXVIII.—*Paucos dies* Acc. of duration of time [§ 102, (1)].—*morati*. Supply *sunt*.—*dum socii ab nomine Latino*: see note on *Latini nominis*, ch. 27 § 11.—*quod* relates to the following clause, and brings its own prominently forward.—*adacti*. Supply *sunt*.—*conventuros, abituros*. In each instance supply *esse*.—*conjurabant*. This verb is here used in a good sense: "They took an oath in common," or "they bound themselves by a common oath." Observe, too, that it is followed by an objective clause, *sese . . . causā*.—*abituros, recessuros*. In each instance supply *esse*.—*translātum*. Supply *est*.—*bellum*. From this point to *perfecturum* the construction is in Oratio Obliqua.—*arcessitum, mansurum*. In each instance supply *esse*.—*haberet*. Supply as Subject *ea* = *respublica*.—*quo die = eo die, quo*.—*vidisset*. Pluperf. subj. as fut. perf.: see note on *si tradidissent*, ch. 6 § 11.—*perfecturum*. Supply *esse* with it, and *id* (= *bellum*) as its Object. "Would bring it to an end.—*mirari*. From this point to *fuisse* at end of § 12 the construction is in Oratio Obliqua.—*quæ = ea, quæ*.—*sibi*. Dat. dependent on *agenda* [§ 107, d].—*quæ*. Observe the position of the relative clause before the demonstrative clause for the purpose of emphasising it. Observe, also, the attraction of the substantive (*consilia*) out of the demonstrative into the relative clause.—*ea*, Emphatic.—*immatura*, Used in adverbial force.—*præcepturum*. Supply *esse*.—*quæ = ea, quæ*.—*ad id locorum*. "Up to that time." Observe the employment of *locus* to mark "time," and also of the gen. (*locorum*) in dependence on *id* [§ 131].—*id*. "This." Refers to following clause. It is the Subject of *apparebat*.—*tuta*. Supply *consilia*.—*præpositurum*. Supply *esse* with it, and *se* (= *Paulum*) as its Subject.—*adloquutus*. Supply *esse*.

CHAPTER XXXIX.—*Id quod*. When a clause (as here) forms the antecedent, *id quod* is at times used instead of *quod* alone. In this construction the clause beginning with *id quod* precedes that to which it relates. In grammatical strictness *id* is in apposition to the clause referred to, while *quod* relates to *id*.—*tui*. Gen. of pers. pron. dependent on *similem* [Notes to Syntax, p. 136, E].—*collegæ tui*. Here *tui* is a possess. pron. in attribution to *collegæ*, which is gen. dependent on *similis*: see preceding note.—*etiam me indicente*. “Even if I did not speak;” or “even without my telling.” Literally, “I not speaking even.” *Indicente* is an adj., and with *me* forms an Abl. Abs. [§ 125, a]. The word is of very rare occurrence.—*consules*. In apposition with *vos*, to be supplied as the Subject of *faceretis*.—*mali*. Supply *consules*, in apposition to *vos*, to be supplied as the Subject of *acciperetis*.—*quem*. Subject of *fore*.—*juris*. Gen. dependent on (neut.) *idem* [§ 131].—*minus certaminis*. “A less contest.” Literally, “less of a contest.” *Certaminis* is gen. of “thing measured,” after *minus* [§ 131].—*futurum esse*.—*nescio an*, followed by subj. (here, pres.), means, literally, “I know not whether” a person or thing may not do or be that which is denoted by the verb. By long usage the expression has acquired the force of “perhaps,” and, together with the accompanying verb, involves the notion of a suspicion that the Subject of such verb (be it thing or person) “is” or “will be” that which is described in the context. Render, “perhaps this opponent will remain more hostile than that foe.” *Hic adversarius* = Varro: *ulle hostis* = Hannibal.—*pugnandum tibi est*. “You must fight” [§ 144 sq.].—*est oppugnaturus*. “Will assail.” This verb is here used in a figurative force.—*causâ*. Adverbial Abl.—*absit*. Subjunctive in Optative force: see note on *jubeas*, ch. 30 § 5.—*jactando*. Gerund in *do*, dependent on *ciet* [§ 141; 141, 4].—*facturum esse*.—*nobilior*. “Better known (or more noted).”—*cladibus*. Abl. of cause after *nobilior* [§ 111].

Gloriandi. Gerund in *di*, dependent on *tempus* [§ 141, 2].—*excessim*. “May have (or perhaps have) gone beyond (due) bonds.” The perfect subj. is sometimes used in independent clauses (as here) as a modified perf. ind.—*sed ita se res habet*. “But so the case stands.” Literally, “but so the matter has itself.”—*una ratio*. “The one (or only) method.”—*quâ = ea* (i.e. *ratio*), *quâ*.—*gessi*. Supply as Object *id* (= *bellum*).—*futura*. Supply *est*.—*omnia circâ*. “All things around.” *Circâ* is an adv., and is equivalent to *quæ circâ sunt*: see note on *omni deinde vitâ*, ch. 61 § 9.—*civium*. Genitive dependent on *plena* [§ 119, 1].—*facit*. This verb is in sing. notwithstanding its composite Subject, inasmuch as that Subject is intended to convey a simple idea. Moreover it is followed by a double Acc.: viz. an Acc. of nearer Object (*nos*) and a second Acc. (*prudentiores, constantiores*) of the Oblique Complement [§ 99].—*nihil usquam sui videt*. Literally, “he sees nothing of his own in any place.” More freely, “nowhere does he see anything which is really his own.” *Nihil* is Acc. of nearer Object after *videt*. *Sui* is gen. of possess. pron. used as a subst., and dependent on *nihil*.—*rapto*. “By plunder.” This word is here a subst.—*exercitûs ejus, quem*, etc. “Of that army, which he threw over the river Iberus.”—*absumpti*. Supply *sunt*.—*victus*. “Food (or supplies).”—*dubitas ergo quin sedendo superaturi simus?* “Have you a doubt, therefore, but that by sitting still we shall conquer?” [§ 152, I, (2)].—*judicati sint*. Subj. in an indirect

interrogation [§ 149].—*quam infestam difficilemque . . . facient*. See construction in note on *facit* above.

Idem, quod. "The same thing as." Observe the employment of the relative in connection with *idem*.—*ducibus*. Dat. dependent on *resistas* [§ 106, 3].—*resistas*. Supply *ut* [§ 151].—*oportet*. Impers. verb. Its Subject is the clause *duobus ducibus unus resistas* [Notes to Syntax, p. 149, b, (4)].—*neque tua falsa infamia*. "Nor your (own) groundless infamy:" *i.e.* the infamy that will groundlessly (*or* falsely) be heaped upon you, if you have the moral courage to withstand Varro and his course of action. *Infamia* is here opposed to the preceding *gloria*.—*aiunt*. "Men say," or "the saying is." The Subject is sometimes omitted before the third person plur. in other cases than of the unemphasized pronouns, and particularly when a common saying or proverb is mentioned.—*qui = is, qui*.—*sproverit*. Fut. perf. of *sperno*.—*veram*. Supply *gloriam*.—*sine . . . vocent*. *Sine* is here the pres. imperat. of *sino*, and is folld. by simple subj. *vocent*. "Allow them to call you." Supply *te* as the Object of *vocent*.—*belli*. Gen. dependent on *perīto* [§ 132].—*Mālo, te, etc.* "I would rather that a wise enemy should fear you, than that foolish citizens should praise you." Before *metuat* supply *ut* [§ 154].—*tue potestatis, etc.* *Potestatis* is possessive Gen. after *sint* [§ 127].—*Sint* belongs to both *tu* and *tua*, but takes the number of the latter, nearest to which it is placed; while further *ut* is to be supplied before it, from preceding clause. Render, "that you and all that pertains to you be always under your own controul:" *i.e.* that you, always, remain your own master, not in any way or degree fettered by Varro or his proceedings; and that all things, which are yours by virtue of your office as consul, be always retained under your own management.—*occasione*. Dat. dependent on *desis* [§ 107, b].

CHAPTER XL. *Adversus ea*. "In reply to those things:" *i.e.* the things which Fabius had just been saying.—*factu*. Supine in *u*, dependent on *facilia* [§ 141, 6].—*dictatori*. Dat. dependent on *intolerabilem* [§ 107, d]. From *dictatori* to *objecturum* Oratio Obliqua is used.—*quid*. Acc.: Subject of *fore*.—*consuli*. Dat. dependent on *fore* [§ 107, b].—*virium*. Gen. dependent on *quid* [§ 131].—*semiustum*. "Half-burned." See note on *qui cum M. Livio consul fuerat*, ch. 35 § 3; where a similar term, *ambustus* "scorched" is applied to Paulus by Livy.—*si quid adversi*. "If any misfortune." Compare *quid virium* in note above.—*objecturum*. Supply *esse*. See ch. 49 § 12, where the death of Paulus is related.—*profectum*. Supply *esse*.—*tradunt*. See note on *aiunt*. Ch. 39 § 19.—*prosequuta*. Supply *est*.

Ut venerunt. "When they had come." See note on *postquam . . . viderunt*, ch. 1 § 2.—*nova minora*. Supply *castra*. "The new (which was the) lesser camp."—*Hannibalem*. Acc. dependent on *propius*.—*veteribus*. Supply *castris*.—*legioni*. Dat. dependent on *præficiunt* [§ 106, a].—*dimidiâ parte*. "By a half." Literally, "by a half part."—*auctas*. Supply *esse*.—*cernebat* is here folld. by Objective clause *dimidiâ parte auctas (esse) hostium copias*.—*gaudere*. Historic Inf. [§ 140, 2].—*in diem*. "Daily (*or* day by day)."—*quicquam reliqui erat*. "Was there any thing left." Literally, "was there any thing of a remainder."—*ut decem dierum frumentum*. "So that corn for ten days." Literally, "of ten days."

CHAPTER XLI. *Ex præparato*. "With preparation." Adverbial expression.—*Ad mille*, etc. "About one thousand and seven hundred were slain;" *i.e.* on the side of the Carthaginians. With *cæsi* supply *sunt*. See also note on *ad mille hominum*, ch. 31 § 5.—*Romanorum*. Gen. of "thing distributed" after *centum* [§ 130].—*occisis*. Abl. in concord with *indecl.* (here, Abl.) *centum*. Observe that the adverbs *amplius*, *plus*, and *minus* are at times used as mere adjuncts and do not influence the construction. "A hundred of the Romans and allies, not more, having been slain."—*victoribus*. Dat. dependent on *obstitit* [§ 106, a].—*alternis*. "Alternately (*or* by turns)." Adverb.—*emissum*. Supply *esse*. "Had been let go," *i.e.* "had been suffered to escape."—*debellarique potuisse*. "And that the war might have been brought to an end." Literally, "and that the war should be ended had been possible." *Debellari* is an *impers. inf. pass.* used substantively and forming the Subject of the *inf. potuisse* [§ 140, 1, (2)].—*ni cessatum foret*. Verb *pass. impers.* "Unless they had given over (the pursuit)." Literally, "unless it had been given over," *i.e.* by them. Supply *ab iis* (= *Romanis*).—*pati*. Historic Inf. [§ 142, 2].—*quin potius credere*. "Indeed he rather believed (*or* considered)." *Credere* is the Historic Inf. [§ 140, 2]. The verb is here followed by an Objective clause.—*velut inescatam temeritatem*, etc. "That rashness, allured as it were by a bait, attached to a very spirited consul, and to soldiers (who were) for the most part new." The meaning of the passage is, that Hannibal considered the attack on his foragers a rash act, but one into which those foragers had drawn the Romans, like fishes enticed by a bait; and further, that such an act would not have been committed, had not the consul been very bold and spirited, and his soldiers for the most part newly levied. *Ferocioris* is a *comp. adj.* used as a modified superlative. *Consulis* is the possessive Gen. dependent on *esse* [§ 127]. *Maxime* qualifies *novorum*.—*et omnia*. "All things too."—*duas prope partes*. "That nearly two-thirds." See note on *duas partes*, ch. 32 § 10. *Insidiis*. Dat. dependent on *aptum* [§ 106, (1)].—*nocte proximã*. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*fortunæ*. Gen. dependent on *plena* [§ 119, 1].—*dextrã equites*. Supply *instructos condit.*—*ut opprimeret*. "In order to crush."—*relicti*. Supply *sunt*.—*ut fides fieret*, etc. "In order that a belief might be produced, that he wished, through a false semblance of a camp—just as he had baffled Fabius in the preceding year—to keep the consuls in their (respective) positions, until he himself got a very long start in (his) flight." Literally, "until he himself preoccupied a very long space in (his) flight." The *comp. longius* is used as a modified superlative. *Priore anno* is the Abl. of time "when" [§ 120]. Supply *se* (= *Hannibalem*) as Subject of *voluisse*.

CHAPTER XLII.—*Ubi illuxit*. "When day had dawned." *Illuxit* is a verb *impers.* See note on *postquam viderunt*, ch. 1 § 2.—*subductæ*. Supply *sunt*.—*nuntiantium*. "Of persons announcing (*or* of those who announced)." *Nuntiantium* (Gen. plur. of *nuntians*, part. pres.) is here used as a subst. and depends on *concursum* [§ 127].—*relictos*. Supply *esse*.—*ortus*. Supply *est*.—*juberent*. Supply as Subject *ii* (= *consules*).—*persequendos, diripiendã*. Gerundives [§ 143].—*consul alter*. "The one consul," *i.e.* Varro.—*turbæ militaris*. "Gen. of "thing distributed," after *unus* [§ 130].—*Paulus etiam atque etiam dicere*. "Paulus kept

saying over and over again." *Dicere* is the Historic Inf. See note on *ferre ad cælum*, ch. 30 § 7.—*providendum præcavendumque esse*. Observe this instance of impersonal Gerundive construction [§ 144].—*ducem seditiois*, i.e. Varro.—*posset*, i.e. *Paulus*.—*qui ubi adequitavit portis*. "And when he had ridden up to the gates," i.e. of Hannibal's camp. *Qui* = *et hic*. For *ubi* with perf. ind., see note on *postquam viderunt*; ch. 1 § 2. *Portis* is Dat. dependent on *adequitavit* [§ 106, a].—*ceteris jussis*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125]. *Ceteris* is here used substantively.—*speculatusque omnia cum curâ*. "And when he had carefully reconnoitred all things." See note on *magnâ cum curâ*, ch. 7 § 5.—*renuntiat*. "He reports." The verb is here followed by Objective clause, viz. *insidias profecto esse*.—*insidias profecto esse*. "That without doubt there is an ambush." Literally, "that without doubt an ambush exists." *Esse* here comprises both copula and complement.—*relictos, relicta*. In each instance supply *esse*.—*omnia cara*. "All valuables."—*vidisse*. Supply as Subject *se* (= *Statilium*).

Quæ. Observe the prominence given to the relative clause by its being placed before the demonstrative.—*ea*. Used emphatically.—*ituros*. Supply *esse* with *ituros*, and *se* (= *milites*) as Subject.—*proficiscendi*. Gerund in *di* dependent on *signum* [§ 141, 2].—*quum ei . . . pulli quoque auspicio non addixissent*. "When the (sacred) chickens also had not proved favourable to him . . . by (their) auspicy." Auspices were taken, amongst other things, from the feeding of chickens; and especially so by generals on active service. The chickens were kept in a cage under the care of a keeper (*pullarius*, "chicken-man"): when the auspices were to be taken, the *pullarius* opened the cage and threw pulse, or some kind of soft cake, to the chickens. If these, however, refused to come out or to eat; or if they uttered a cry, or beat their wings, or flew away, the omen was deemed unfavourable. On the other hand, if they ate greedily, so that some of their food fell from their bills and struck the ground, the sign (which was termed *tripudium solistimum*) was considered most favourable.—*nuntiarî*. "That a message be conveyed." Literally, "that it should be reported." Verb inf. impers. pass.—*efferenti* is in concord with *collegæ*.—*portâ*. Abl. dependent on prep. *ex* in *efferenti* [122, a].—*quod = et hoc*.—*religionem animo incussit*. "Struck religious awe (or scruples) into his mind;" i.e. "filled his mind with religious awe (or scruples)." *Animo* is the Dat. dependent on *incussit* [§ 106, a].—*Flaminii tamen recens casus*. "Yet the recent disaster of Flaminius." The circumstance to which allusion is here made is narrated ch. 3 §§ 11, 12, 13.—*Claudiique consulis*, etc. "And the recorded naval disaster of the consul Claudius in the first Punic war." *Memorata* means "that has been recorded by me," or "that I have recorded." The circumstance itself is mentioned in the summary of the 19th Book of Livy (one of those that have been lost), and was connected with disregard of the auspices. It was to the following effect. When P. Claudius Pulcher was consul, B.C. 249, he was entrusted with the command of the fleet sent to reinforce the Roman army at Lilybæum. On his voyage thither he found the Carthaginian ships lying in the harbour of Drepanum, and resolved to fall on them. Before doing so he proceeded to take the auspices by means of the sacred chickens. These would not come out of their cage or coop; whereupon Claudius ordered that they should be thrown into the sea, adding, "if

they will not eat, let them drink." His attack on the enemy ended in a total defeat and a severe loss, which the superstitious Romans attributed solely to his disregard of the auspices, and his treatment of the sacred birds. The story is also related by Cicero and Valerius Maximus.—*distulère*. "Deferred." The defeat of Cannæ shortly afterwards occurred.—*Formiani*. Supply *equitis*.—*unus, alter*. In each instance supply *servus*.—*eo die*. "On that day." Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*nuntiant*. This verb is followed by the Objective clause *omnem . . . insidiis*.—*horum, i.e. servorum*.—*potentes imperii*. "Able to rule." Literally, "powerful over command." *Imperii* is gen. dependent on *potentes* [§ 133].—*alterius*. "Of the one." Supply *consulis*. Varro is here intended.—*suam majestatem*. "His own dignity (or authority);" *i.e.* which properly attached to him as consul.

CHAPTER XLIII.—*Plures dies*. Acc. of duration of time [§ 101].—*annonam*. "Provisions (or supplies)."—*agitasse de*. "To have deliberated (with himself) about." *proriperet se*. "He might hurry away." Literally, "he might snatch himself forwards."—*esset*. Both *consilia* and *habitus* are Subjects of *esset*, but it takes the number of the latter nearest to which it is placed, thus pointing it out as the word to which particular emphasis is to be attached.—*maturiora messibus*. "Earlier (or more forward) with (their) harvests," *i.e.* that had earlier crops. *Messibus* is Abl. of "Respect" [§ 116].—*impeditiora levibus ingenis*. "More difficult to fickle dispositions," *i.e.* to fickle-minded persons, such as were the Gauls.—*nocte*. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*ignibus factis*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125]. Compare what is here said of Hannibal's tactics with ch. 41 § 6 *sqq.*—*priori*. Supply *metui*, dat. of *metus*.—*omnibus exploratis*, Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*relatum esset*. "It had been reported." Verb pass. impers. Its Subject is the clause *visum (esse) procul hostium agmen*.—*de eo insequendo*. Gerundive attraction [§ 143].—*cæpta*. Supply *sunt*.—*prioris anni*. Gen. of quality [§ 128].—*ad nobilitandas Cannas*. Gerundive attraction [§ 143].—*urgente fato*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*prope eum vicum*. "Near that village;" *i.e.* Cannæ. *Eum* refers to *Cannas*, but by attraction takes the number and gender of *vicum* [§ 159].—*siccitate*. Abl. of cause dependent on *torridis* [§ 111].—*quum . . . tum*. See note on these words, ch. 30 § 3.—*terga*. Acc. dependent on *afflante*.

CHAPTER XLIV.—*Ut ventum est*. "When they had come." Literally, "when it was come (by them)." Supply *ab iis*. See note on *postquam viderunt*, ch. 1 § 2.—*habebant*. Observe the change of tense from the historic perf. to the imperf. The former speaks of what was quite past, the other of what was continued at the then present time. See ch. 24 § 1 *sqq.*; ch. 27 § 11; ch. 40 §§ 5, 6.—*natis*. "Formed by nature." Literally, "born."—*quâ parte virium*. "In which part of his forces." *Quâ* relates to *equites* understood in *equestrem*, but by attraction takes the number and gender of *parte* [§ 159].—*facturos*. Supply *esse*. *Consules* is the Acc. of the Subject before this inf.—*sollicitari*. Historic inf. [§ 140, 2].—*hic*; *i.e.* Varro.—*nullam*. From this point to *militibus* the construction is in *Oratio Obliqua*.—*velut usucepisset Italiam*. "Had, as it were, acquired the ownership of Italy by long (use or) possession."—*militibus*. Dat. dependent on *adimi* [§ 107].—*ille, i.e.* Paulus.—*si*

quid accideret. "If any thing befel;" i.e. if any untoward event happened. From this point to the end of the chapter the construction is in *Oratio Obliqua*, the word *diceret* (which belongs to *ille*) being excepted.—*se*; i.e. Paulus.—*culpæ.* Gen. dependent on adj. *exsortem* [§ 119, 1].—*videret.* "Let him see (or take care):" see note on *acciperent*, ch. 37 § 5.—*quibus = eorum, quibus*; the demonstrative being omitted after *manūs* in the demonstrative clause.

CHAPTER XLV.—*Ad multum diei.* "Up to late in the day." Literally, "up to much of the day." *Diei* is Gen. of "thing measured" after neut. adj. *multum* [§ 131].—*quam (= et hanc)* refers to *aquatores*, but is put by attraction in the number and gender of *turbam* [§ 159].—*visum.* Supply *est*.—*ne . . . transirent . . . tenerit.* "Kept back (or restrained) . . . from . . . crossing." Observe this force of the conj. *ne* after a verb (or expression) involving the notion of hindrance.—*summa imperii.* "The sole command." Literally, "the whole of the command." *Summa* is here used in the metonymical force of "the whole."—*nihil consulto collegæ.* "Without any consultation with his colleague." Literally, "(his) colleague having been in no respect consulted." *Nihil* is here used in adverbial force.—*signum.* "The signal (for battle)."—*ita.* "In the following manner."—*extremi.* "On the outside (or at the extremity)."—*intra* (adv.) "Inside."—*ad medium.* "At the centre."—*lævum, dextrum.* In each instance supply *cornu*.—*Gemino Servilio*, etc. "To Geminus Servilius was assigned the charge of directing the fight in the centre." Literally, "the middle of the fight was given to Geminus Servilius to be looked to (by him)." *Tuenda* is a Gerundive. With *data* supply *est*.

CHAPTER XLVI.—*Ut quosque traduxerat.* "As he had led each (of them) across." *Quosque* is acc. plur. of *quisque*. Observe the position of the relative adverbial clause introduced by *ut* before the demonstrative clause introduced by *ita*. This is done (as in the case of the pronominal relative and demonstrative clauses) for the purpose of bringing the statement of the relative clause prominently forward.—*datum.* Supply *est*.—*Afrorum.* Gen. of "possessor" after *essent* [§ 127].—*his.* Dat. dependent on *interponerentur* [§ 106, a].—*medii.* "In the middle."—*crederes.* "One might suppose." Observe the present use of the second person sing. of the subj.: see note on *cerneres*, ch. 7 § 12.—*ita armâti erant.* "To such a degree had they armed (or equipped)."—*prælongi.* "Very long." Observe the force of the preposition *præ* in this compound word. Supply *gladii erant*.—*Hispano.* Here used in a collective force. Supply *gladii erant*.—*punctim magis*, etc. "Accustomed to attack a foe with thrusts rather than with cuts."—*quum . . . tum*: see note on these words, ch. 30 § 3.—*ventus . . . adversus Romanis*, etc. "The wind . . . having sprung up (from the quarter) opposite to the Romans, took away (from them any) distant view by rolling the dust into their very faces." *Romanis* is dat. dependent on *adversus*. *Volvendo* is a Gerundive, and is used with *pulvere* in Gerundive attraction [§ 144].—*Volturnum*, etc. "The inhabitants of that region call it Volturnus." When *voco* signifies to call a person or thing something (i.e. by some name), it requires two Accusatives; viz. an Acc. of nearer Object, and another Acc. of that which the person or thing represented

by the first Acc. is called. Here supply *eum* (= *ventum*) as the Acc. of nearer Object.

CHAPTER XLVII.—*Procursum ab auxiliis*. “The auxiliaries ran forward.” Literally, “it was run forward by the auxiliaries.” *Procursum* (supply *est*) is a verb pass. impers. Observe the use of *auxilia*, plur., in the present force.—*levibus armis*. “By the light-armed troops.” Observe the use of *arma* for *armati*; i.e. of the thing for the person.—*dextro*. Supply *cornu*.—*concurrentum erat*. “They had to join battle.” Literally, “battle had to be joined (by them).” Supply *ab iis*. *Concurrentum erat* is here used as an impers. verb pass. [§ 144].—*nullo circà*, etc. “No space having been left around them (or in the neighbourhood) for making evolutions.” Literally, “for wandering forth.” *Circà* is here an adv. *Spatio relicto* is Abl. Abs. [§ 125]. *Evagandum* is a gerund in *dum*, dependent on *ad* [§ 141, 1].—*stantibus ac confertis*, etc. “While their horses were standing (still), and at last were packed together in a crowd.” *Confertis* is part. perf. pass. of *confercio*.—*detrahebat*. “Began to drag down (or pull off) from.” The imperf. here denotes the commencement of an action.—*equo*. Abl. dependent on prep. *de* in the compound verb *detrahebat* [§ 122, a].—*acrius quam diutius*. “More fiercely than for any length of time.” When a comparison is drawn between two adjectives or two adverbs (as here), both are usually put in the same degree.—*pugnatum est*. Verb pass. impers.—*terga vertunt*. “Take to flight.” Literally, “turn (their) backs.”—*sub finem*. “Towards (or about) the end.”—*impulsis*. Supply *eis*. Dat. dependent on *insistere* [§ 106, a].—*referentibus pedem*. “Retreating.” Literally, “carrying back the foot.”—*dum constabant ordines*. “As long as the ranks of the Gauls and Spaniards stood firm.” Literally, “for the Gauls and Spaniards.”—*tandem Romani*, etc. “At length the Romans, after long and frequent efforts, with level front and in close array, drove in (or broke) the enemy’s wedge, (which was) too thin, and on that account weak, projecting from (or beyond) the remaining part of the line. They next kept following close upon them after they had been driven in (or broken), and were retreating in confusion.” Literally, “at length the Romans, having vigorously exerted themselves for a long time, and frequently.” By *Romani* are meant not only the Roman legionaries but the infantry of the allies as well: see ch. 45 §§ 6, 7. *Acie* means the Carthaginian line. *Cuneus*, “a wedge”—otherwise called *trigōnon*, “triangle,” and *caput porcinum*, “pig’s head”—denotes a body of troops advancing in the form of a wedge (like the Greek Δ) for the purpose of forcing a way through the enemy’s line. *Insistere* is the Historic inf. [§ 140, 2]. Supply as its Subject *ii* (= *Romani*).—*uno tenore*. “Uninterruptedly.” An adverbial phrase.—*per præceps*, etc. “Having been carried, through the headlong crowd of those flying in terror, into the middle of (the enemy’s) line (of battle) in the first place, they at last, without any resistance (being offered), came up to the African (i.e. Carthaginian) reserves.” *Præceps* (adj.) is at times used of persons rushing “headlong.” It may also be here employed adverbially. *Nullo* is here used as a subst., and with *resistente* forms an Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*qui utrinque reductis alis constiterant*. Literally, “who had taken up a position on either side in the flanks (which had been) drawn off.” That is, these reserves had been stationed on each side of the line formed by the Gauls and Spaniards, but

at a little distance from it, and (as presently shown) considerably further back. The term *alæ* generally represents, in the Roman army, the cavalry of the allies, which was usually posted in the wings. Here, however, the word denotes infantry stationed on the flank: so Livy speaks of *cohortes alariæ* at Bk. 10, ch. 40; and Cæsar, at Bell. Civ. Bk. 1, ch. 73.—*prominente acie*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*qui cuneus*. “And this wedge.” *Cuneus* here refers back to § 5. Its addition to the relative in this place is necessary, for if the relative had stood alone it would have pointed to some antecedent in the immediately preceding sentence.—*ut pulsus*. “When it had been beaten.” Supply *est*.—*æquavit frontem primum*. “Formed a level line in the first instance.” The phrase *æquare frontem* generally means “to form a front line equal to that of the enemy.” Taken, however, in the present instance in connection with the following context, it cannot have that force, but must be rendered as above.—*dein cedendo*. “In the next place by giving ground (or by falling back).” *Cedendo* applies to the Gauls and Spaniards who formed the *cuneus*. Some editions have *nitendo*. “By exerting themselves.”—*sinum in medio dedit*. “Formed a hollow in (its) centre.” Literally, “gave a curve.” *Sinus* denotes anything that is curved or bent; hence it comes to signify as above rendered.—*Afri circa jam cornua fecerant*. “The Africans (*i.e.* the Carthaginians) (who were) around had by this time formed the wings (or extremities);” *i.e.* of the Carthaginian infantry. The Gauls and Spaniards, as previously mentioned, had been posted in the centre considerably in advance of the Carthaginian foot. As, however, the Gauls and Spaniards kept giving ground, they gradually got further back than the Carthaginians, by which means the latter became the *cornua* to what had previously been the *cuneus*.—*irruentibusque incaute*, etc. “And (when this was the case, then) they wheeled their flanks around the Romans (who were) rushing heedlessly into the middle.” *Circumdo*, followed by Acc. of nearer Object, and Dat. of remoter Object, means, literally, “to place or set one thing round another.” By the above movement the Romans were intercepted in front.—*mox cornua extendendo*, etc. “Then, by extending (or stretching out) the wings they enclosed their enemies (*i.e.* the Romans) in the rear also.” *Extendendo* is a gerund in *do*, dependent on *clausere* [§ 141, 4].—*ceciderant*. Pluperf. ind. of *caedo*.—*non tantum cò, quod*. “Not merely on that account, because.”

CHAPTER XLVIII.—*Adequitassent*. “Had ridden up;” *i.e.* to the Romans. *Adequitassent* is pluperf. subj. after *quum* [§ 153, (1)].—*Considerab tergo*. “To take their station in the rear.”—*jubentur* is the Historic present.—*ab omni parte*. “On every side.”—*strata erant*. Pluperf. ind. pass. of *tæna*.—*adoriuntur*. “They attack.” Historic present.—*Hasdrubal qui cò parte præerat*. “Hasdrubal . . . who was in command in that quarter.” This passage is considered corrupt. Hasdrubal was not in command of the forces opposed to the Roman left, but Maharbal; neither had he the Numidian cavalry under him, but that of the Gauls and Spaniards, who were opposed to the Roman legionaries and cavalry under Paulus. Polybius, however, furnishes a clear account of what actually occurred. Hasdrubal, with the Gallic and Spanish cavalry on the Carthaginian left, encountered the Roman right, consisting of Roman legionaries and cavalry. When his success was complete,

and those opposed to him had been cut up (as narrated by Livy in ch. 49), he passed over to reinforce Maharbal, who was stationed on the Carthaginian right, and had to contend with the troops under the orders of Varro, on the Roman left, as mentioned at ch. 45 §§ 7, 8. When the Carthaginian left had proved victorious, Hasdrubal sent the Numidians to pursue and cut up the cavalry of the Roman allies; while he himself with his Gauls and Spaniards fell upon the rear of the Roman infantry, who had been hemmed in by the Carthaginians, as stated in ch. 47 §§ 8-10.

CHAPTER XLIX.—*Primo statim prælio*. “Immediately at the beginning of the battle.” *Primus* has at times the force of “the first part of” that denoted by the subst. to which it is in attribution. *Primo prælio* is Abl. of time “when” [§ 120].—*cum confertis*. “With a compact force.” Literally, “with compact men (or soldiers).” *Confertis* is here an adj., and is used substantively.—*Hannibali*. Dat. dependent on *occurrit* [§ 106, a].—*ad regendum equum*. “To manage his horse.” Gerundive attraction [§ 143].—*ferunt*. See note on *ferunt*, ch. 25 § 19.—*traderet*. Supply *ut* before it [§ 154].—*equitum*; i.e. of the Roman cavalry: see § 3.—*quale haud dubia*, etc. “Of such a kind as it was likely to be when the victory of the enemy (i.e. of the Carthaginians) was now by no means doubtful (i.e. quite ensured).” *quale = tale, quale*. It is to be observed that it is a favourite practice with Latin writers to omit demonstrative pronouns generally, when they have corresponding relative pronouns expressed. Here, in the relative clause introduced by *quale*, supply *esset* or *debutit esse*. *Dubiã victoriã* is the Abl. Abs. [§ 120].—*in vestigio*. “On the spot.” Literally, “in their footstep;” i.e. in the place where they stood.—*morantibus = iis morantibus*. “With those who delayed.” Dat. dependent on *irati* [§§ 142; 106, (3)].—*quos = eos, quos*. Compare note on *quale*, above.—*qui poterant = ii, qui poterant repetere equos*.—*prætervêhens*. “Riding past.” Literally, “being borne past on a horse.” *Prætervêhens* is part. pres. of *prætervêhor*, a verb dep. neut.—*quem unum*, etc. “Whom alone the gods ought to regard as guiltless of the fault of this day’s slaughter.” *Culpæ* is gen. dependent on *insontem* [§ 133].—*virium*. Gen. of “thing measured,” dependent on *aliquid* [§ 131].—*ne feceris*. In negative clauses containing a wish that something be not done, etc., the second person of the perf. subj. is employed when a definite person (as here) is addressed; but the second person of the present when an indefinite or assumed one. “Do not make.” Observe also that *feceris* is here followed by a double Acc. [§ 99]. Compare also note on *ne illi quidem*, etc., ch. 59 § 10.—*lacrimarum*. Gen. of “thing measured” dependent on *satis* [§ 131].—*consul*. Supply *dicit* or *ait*. One of these verbs is commonly to be supplied before the quoted words of a person.—*macte esto*. An expression of conjoint applause and encouragement, followed by abl. of that in reference to which the applause and encouragement are employed; here, *virtute*. Literally, “Be honoured in thy valour,” i.e. “proceed, or go on in,” etc.—*sed cave absumas*. “But take heed that you do not consume.” A prohibition or negative command is at times expressed by *fac ne*, *vide ne*, *cave ne*, or *cave* alone (as here) followed by a present (or perf.) subj.—*muniant*. Supply *ut* [§ 154].—*victor*. “Victorious.” *Victor* is here used adjectively.—*privatim Q. Fabio*. Supply *nuntia*. Observe that whereas this verb was just now followed by subj. (*muniant*) with *ut*

understood, it here takes after it an Objective clause (*me*) *vixisse*, etc.—*præceptorum*. Gen. plur. of *præceptum*, dependent on *memorem* [§ 133], with which supply *me*.—*adhuc*. “Moreover (or further).”—*patere*. “Suffer (or allow).” Pres. imperat. of *patior*. It is here followed by Objective clause, *memet exspirare*, etc.—*ne aut reus*, etc. “Lest either I should a second time be brought to trial (literally, be a defendant) at the expiration of my consulship.” See note on *qui cum M. Livio consul fuerat*, ch. 35 § 3.—*alieno crimine*. “By my accusation of another;” i.e. by bringing an accusation or charge against another, viz. against his colleague, Varro.—*hæc exigentes . . . oppressere*. “Came suddenly (or unexpectedly) upon them (while they were) speaking about (literally, treating of) these things.” With *xigentes* supply *eos*.—*oppressere*. This verb belongs to *turba* as well as to *hostes*.—*esset*. Subjunctive in indirect interrogation [§ 149].—*consul alter*, i.e. Varro.—*Venusiam*. Acc. of place “whither” [§ 101].—*cæsi* Supply *esse*.—*priore anno*; *aliquot annis ante*. Ablatives of the time “when” [§ 120].—*unde* refers to *magistratûs*, and is equivalent to *ex quibus*.—*suâ voluntate*. “Of their own free will.” See note on *magnâ cum curâ*, ch. 7 § 5.—*capta*. Supply *esse*.

CHAPTER L.—*Quia ab hoste est cessatum*. “Because the enemy delayed.” Literally, “because it was delayed by the enemy.” *Cessatum est* is a verb pass. impers.—*quinquaginta*. Supply *milites* or *equites*. See ch. 49 § 14.—*alterius*. Supply *consulis*. Gen. dependent on *fuit* [§ 127].—*qui, ii=qui*.—*majoribus*. Supply *castris*.—*Canusium*. Acc. of place “whither” [§ 101].—*abituos esse*. Supply *se* as Object.—*aspernari*. Historic inf. [§ 140, 2]. Its Subject is the Nom. *alii*.—*Cur enim illos . . . ipsos non venire?* “For why (they said) did not they come themselves?” From *cur* to *obijcere* Oratio Obliqua is employed. Hence the use of the Acc. and Inf. here, and of the Subj. in some clauses.—*hostium*. Gen. dependent on *plena* [§ 119, b].—*aliorum, quàm sua*. Observe the employment of the possessive gen. and possessive pron.; and also that they are linked, or coupled, together by *quàm*.—*aliis*. Dat. dependent on *displicere* [§ 106, (3)].—*displicere, desse*. Historic Infinitives [§ 140, 2]. Their respective Subjects are the nominatives *sententia* and *animus*.—*Romanus civis*, etc. “Whether you are a Roman citizen or a Latin ally.” Observe the omission of *utrum* in the first member of the clause. *Sis* is the subj. in indirect interrogation [§ 149].—*opprimit*. “Comes suddenly on us (or surprises us).” This verb is here used without a nearer Object. If any Object is to be supplied it will be *nos*.—*erumpamus*. “Let us sally out.” The first person plur. of pres. subj. is sometimes used (as here) to express a mutual adhortation in which the speaker includes himself as well as the person, or persons, addressed. This is called Subjunctivus Adhortativus.—*disjicias*. “One may pierce through.” Literally, “one may cast, or cleave, asunder.” Observe the employment of the second pers. of the subj. mood to denote indefinite persons, where the English idiom uses “one,” the French “on.”—*qui* refers to *vos* to be supplied before *ite*.—*in dextrum*. Supply *latus*. Ordinarily the shield was carried on the left arm.—*ad sexcenti*. See note on *ad mille hominum*, ch. 31 § 5. *Canusium*. Acc. of place “whither” [§ 120].

CHAPTER LI.—*Circumfusi*. See note on *circumfundebanturque*, etc.,

ch. 7 § 11.—*bello*. Abl. dependent on *perfunctus* [§ 119].—*diei, quod = id diei, quod*; where *diei* is gen. of “thing measured” after *id* [§ 131].—*minime cessandum*. Supply *esse* and *ab eo*. “That he must by no means linger.” Literally, “that it must by no means be lingered.” *Cessandum* (*esse*) is an impers. pass. inf.—*quid actum sit*. “What has been done (or effected).” Subj. in indirect interrogation [§ 149].—*die quinto*. Abl. of time “when” [§ 120].—*sequere*. Pres. imperat. of *sequor*.—*cquite* is here used in a collective force.—*venisse*. Supply *te* as Subject.—*venturum*. Supply *esse*.—*majorque quam ut posset*. “And too great for him to be able.” Literally, “and greater than that he should be able.”—*ad consilium pensandum*. “For the purpose of weighing the plan in his mind.” Observe the Gerundive attraction [§ 143].—*temporis opus esse*. “That there was need of time.” Literally, “that need of time existed.” *Temporis* is Gen. dependent on *opus*, which word frequently takes an Abl.—*victoriā*. Abl. dependent on *uti* [§ 119].—*saluti fuisse urbi*. “To have been the preservation of the city.” Literally, “to have been for safety to the city.” Observe the use of the double Dat. after *esse* [§ 107, b].

Ubi primum illuxit. “As soon as day had dawned (or broken).” *Illuxit* is a verb impers. See also note on *postquam viderunt*, ch. 1 § 2.—*insistunt ad*. “They proceed to.” The verb *insisto* in the force of “to proceed” to do, *etc.* is common in Livy. Usually it is followed by an Inf.; the construction with *ad* and Acc. *etc.* is rare.—*quem*. “Any one.”—*stricta*. “Stiffened.” Literally, “drawn tight.” Part. perf. pass. of *stringo*.—*reliquum sanguinem*. “Their remaining blood.”—*quos*. Acc. of Subject before the Inf. *fecisse*.—*apparebat*. “It was evident.” Verb impers. Its Subject is the clause *quos . . . spiritum* [§ 156, (3)].—*convertit*. “Drew the attention of.”—*Romano*. Dat. dependent on *substratus* [§§ 142; 106, a].—*laniando*. Gerund in *do* dependent on *exspirasset* [§ 141, 4].

CHAPTER LII.—*Ad multum diei*. “Till late in the day.” Literally, “up to a great part of the day.”—*omnium primum*. “First of all.” *Omnium* is here a subst. and is gen. of “thing distributed” after the superl. adv. *primum* [§ 130; Notes to Syntax, page 139, C, 1].—*brachio objecto*. “By throwing up an outwork towards them.” Literally, “an outwork having been opposed.” Abl. Abs. [§ 125]. *Brachium* is the term used for an outwork joining two points in military works. It here extended from the *minora castra* of the Romans to the place at which Hannibal had posted his forces.—*ipsius = Hannibalis*.—*in capita Romana*. “For the Romans per head.” Literally, “for Roman heads” (= persons). Observe the present distributive force of *in*.—*treccenis nummis quadrigatis*. Abl. of “price” [§ 117]. “For three hundred sesterces.” Literally, “for three hundred *nummi* stamped with (the figure of) a four-horse chariot.” A *sestertius* or “sesterce,” was a silver coin of the value of two *asses* and a half; and as it was the coin most in use it was often called *nummus*, “money.” Silver coins were stamped on the obverse with a head of *Roma* wearing a helmet; and on the reverse with the figure of either a two-horse or four-horse chariot. As the value of a *sestertius* was, until the reign of Augustus, a fraction over twopence, 2½*d.*, the money agreed upon for the ransom of each Roman amounted to 2*l.* 13*s.* 1½*d.* sterling; so for each of the allies, the sum of 1*l.* 5*s.* 5*d.*.

and for each slave 17s. 8½d., was to be paid.—*et eo pretio persoluto*. “And when that money had been paid in full.” Observe the force of *per* in this compound word. *Pretio persoluto* is the Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*cum singulis vestimentis*. “With one garment apiece.”—*castra ipsa*. The *castra majora* are here intended.—*altera*. Supply *castra tradita erant*.—*tradita*. Supply *sunt*.—*argenti*. Gen. of “thing distributed,” dependent on *quid* [§ 131].—*nam ad vescendum*, etc. “For they employed, especially (as they were) on service, very little (that was) manufactured for the purpose of taking their food.” That is, they used, as they were in the field, very little silver plate. With *perexiguo* supply *argento*. The use, therefore, of silver plate amongst the Romans appears to date very far back.—*sepeliendi*. Gerund in *di* dependent on *causā*.—*in unum*. “Together,” *i.e.* into one spot.—*ad octo millia*. “About eight thousand.” Nom. of the complement after *fuisse* [§ 93, (2)]. *Ad* merely qualifies *octo*. See note on *ad mille hominum*, ch. 31 § 5.—*dicuntur*. Supply as Subject *ii* (= *sui*): see preceding clause.—*consulem quoque Romanum*, etc. “Some relate that the Roman consul also was carefully searched out and buried.” By *consulem Romanum* Æmilinus is intended. *Autor* (in the force of “one who relates or records”) in conjunction with *esse* forms a verbal expression, *viz.* “to relate,” and is followed by Objective clause, which is here *consulem conquisitum (esse) sepultumque*.—*quā* relates to preceding clause *frumento, veste, viatico etiam jurit*, but takes the gender of *municentiā* by attraction [§ 159].

CHAPTER LIII.—*Quibus = et his*.—*de summā rerum*. “Respecting the general welfare.” Literally, “respecting the whole of the matters.” Cæsar, *Bell. Civ.*, Bk. 3. ch. 51, has a corresponding phrase; *viz. ad summam rerum consulere*.—*regum*. Gen. of thing distributed, dependent on *aliquem* [§ 130].—*quod = et hoc*.—*negat consilii rem esse Scipio*. “Scipio says that it is not a thing for deliberation.” Literally, “denies that the thing belongs to deliberation.” *Negat = dicit non*. *Consilii* is Gen. dependent on *esse* [§ 127].—*fatalis*. “Destined by fate.” See Scipio, no. 4, in Vocabulary.—*audendum atque agendum*, etc. “(He says) they must dare and act, not deliberate, in so great an evil.” Literally, “that it must be dared, *etc.* . . . (by them).” *Dicit* is to be supplied as the leading verb for this Oratio Obliqua from the preceding *negat*. *Audendum*, etc., are used as impers. pass. verbs [§ 144]. Supply, also, *Dat. sibi* after *audendum esse*, etc. [§§ 158; 144 a].—*irent*. Observe the use of the subj. in Oratio Obliqua for the imperative: see note on *acciprent*, ch. 37 § 5. Observe, too, that the imperf. subj. is here used, because *dicit*, to be supplied, as above pointed out, is the Historic pres. and so virtually a past tense.—*de quibus allatum erat*. “Respecting whom information had been brought.” *Allatum erat* is a verb pass. impers.—*ex mei animi sententiā*. This was a formula used in administering an oath, and which the person to whom the oath was administered had to repeat. It is much about equivalent to “on my conscience.” Literally, it signifies, “according to the decision of my mind.”—*afficias*. Observe the use of the second pers. sing. pres. subj. in the force of the Gr. Optative; *i.e.* to denote a wish. This is called Subjunctivus Optativus. Observe also that *afficio*, with Acc. of person and Abl. of thing (“to affect one with something”), is commonly translated by a verb or verbal expression akin to the Latin Abl.; hence *lecto afficias*, “mayest

thou kill."—*postulo* is here followed by simple subj. (*jures*), instead of *ut* and subj. [§ 154].

CHAPTER LIV.—*Eo tempore*. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*Venusiam*. Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*ad quatuor millia*: see note on *ad mille hominum*, ch. 31 § 5.—*facta*. Supply *sunt*.—*a muliere Canusinā*. "By a woman of Canusium;" *i.e.* by *Busa*: see ch. 52 § 7.—*essent*. Subj. in indirect interrogation [§ 149].—*sciscitatum*. "To enquire." Supine in *um* [§ 141, 5].—*juberet*. Subj. in indirect interrogation [§ 149].—*se*. Acc. of nearer Object dependent on *defensuri*.—*Romam*. Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*occisione occisum* (sc. *esse*). "Had been completely cut up (or massacred)." Literally, "had been slain with a slaughter."—*adlatum fuerat*. "Tidings had been brought." Verb pass. impers. Its Subject is the clause *ne has . . . copias* [§ 156, (3)].—*oneri*. Dat. dependent on *succumbam* [§ 106, a].—*neque aggrediar*. "Nor will I attempt."—*quæ = ca, quæ*.—*vero*. Abl. of "thing compared" after *minora* [§ 124].—*Hannibolis*. Gen. dependent on *factam* (sc. *esse*) [§ 127].—*Siciliā*. Abl. of "separation," dependent on *cessere* [§ 123].—*pugnam adversam in Africā*. "The calamitous battle in Africa;" *i.e.* the battle near Zama (a town of Numidia), in which Hannibal was defeated by Scipio Africanus, B.C. 201: see Scipio, no. 4, in Vocabulary.

CHAPTER LV.—*Hostem = Hannibalem*.—*venturum*. Supply *esse*.—*expedirent*. "They could arrange (or settle)."—*et nondum palam facto*, etc. The Abl. neut. sing. of a perf. pass. part. sometimes forms, in conjunction with a following clause, an Abl. Abs., such being regarded as a neut. subst.; so Livy, Bk. 33, ch. 41.—*cognito vivere Ptolemæum*. ("When it was known that Ptolemy was living")—where the clause *vivere Ptolemæum* forms as it were a Substantival Abl. Sometimes, however, but very rarely, an Abl. neut. sing. of a perf. pass. part. is used absolutely in so independent a manner, that it is wholly impossible for the following clause or proposition to form the representative of a subst. Such is the case in the present instance. It seems that Livy intended to say that it was not yet made publicly known who were killed and who were alive, but that in writing he passed over into a different mode of expression. Taking the passage as it stands, and looking at what was seemingly in the writer's mind, there must be supplied *qui* (plur. of *quis*) *essent* ("who they were")—where *essent* is subj. in indirect interrogation [§ 149]—to form the Substantival expression. Render, accordingly, "And—inasmuch as it was not yet declared (literally, 'made open') who they were—the living and the dead," etc.

Equites. From this point to the end of the chapter the construction is in Oratio Obliqua.—*qui referant*. "For the purpose of bringing back word." Observe the use of *qui* with subj. to denote a purpose or intention.—*imperii*. Gen. dependent on *miscri* [§§ 142; 135].—*nominis*. Gen. of "thing measured" after *quid* [§ 131]. The word here means "nation, or people."—*reliquum fecerint*. A periphrasis for *reliquerint*. For the use of subj. in the present and following verbs see [§ 149].—*magistratum*. Gen. of "thing measured," dependent on *parum* [§ 131].—*nuntios deducendos curent*. The verb *curo* when followed by Acc. accompanied by a Gerundive means "to cause something to be done; to take care that something be done."—*quisque*. In

apposition to *illi* to be supplied as the Subject of *expectent*.—*qui prohibeant*. See note above on *qui referant*.

CHAPTER LVI.—*Quum in hanc sententiam pedibus omnes issent*. “When all had agreed to (or voted for) this opinion.” A decree of the Senate was made “by a separation” (*per discessionem*) of its members to different sides of the house. The presiding magistrate used the following formula: *Qui hoc censetis, illuc transite; qui alia omnia, in hanc partem: i.e.* “those of you who are of this opinion pass over to that side; those of you who think differently (*literally*, all other things), to this.” Hence the expression *ire pedibus in sententiam* (“to go with the feet into an opinion”) came to signify “to vote for, or adopt, the opinion” of a senator who had spoken on some subject brought under the consideration of the house.—*L. Æmilium*. From this point to *nundinantem* the construction is in *Oratio Obliqua*.—*cæsum*. Supply *esse*. This inf. has a composite Subject; viz. *Æmilium* and *exercitum*; but its inflected part. (viz. the perf. pass. participle) takes the sing. on account of *exercitum*, nearest to which it stands, and to which greater prominence is intended to be given.—*sese = Terentium; i.e. Varronem*.—*Canusii*. Gen. of place “where” [§ 121, B, a].—*ad decem millia militum*. “About ten thousand soldiers.” *Millia* (Acc.) is the Subject of *esse*, which is here both copula and complement. For *ad* with numeral words see note on *ad mille hominum*, ch. 31 § 5.—*nundinantem*. “Chaffering.”—*luctūs*. Gen. dependent on *expers* [§ 119, 1].—*regnum Hieronis*. From this point to the end of the present chapter the construction is in *Oratio Obliqua*.—*nuntiatum esse*. The Subject of this inf. is the clause *aliam . . . aggredierentur* [§ 156, (3)].—*stare*. “Was lying at anchor.”—*se = Otacilium*.—*versum*. Supply *esse*.—*classe opus esse*. “A fleet was needed.” Literally, “there was need of a fleet.” *Classe* is the Abl. dependent on *opus* [§ 119, a].

CHAPTER LVII.—*Classi*. Dat. dependent on *præisset* [§ 107, b].—*Canusium*. Acc. of place “whither” [§ 101].—*mittendum*. Supply *esse*. Its Subject is *Claudium*.—*scribendumque*. “And that a letter must be sent.” Literally, “and that it must be written.” *Scribendum* (supply *esse*) is used as an impers. pass. verb, and has the notion of “necessity” involved in it [§ 144].—*consuli*. Dat. of nearer Object after *scribendum* [§ 106, (2)].—*primo quoque tempore*. “At the very first opportunity.” Abl. of time “when” [§ 120]. Observe the force of *primus quisque*, viz. “the very first.”—*Romam*. Acc. of place “whither” [§ 101].—*territi*. Supply *sunt*.—*quum . . . tum*. See note on these words, ch. 30 § 3.—*stupri*. Gen. dependent on *compertæ* [§§ 142; 133].—*duæ Vestales*. “Two Vestal Virgins:” i.e. two virgins, priestesses of Vesta. Vesta was one of the principal Roman deities, and in her temple were preserved, as it was said, the Penâtes and the sacred fire which Æneas had brought from Troy. No statue was in the temple, but the sacred fire was kept burning, night and day, on an altar within it. The goddess herself was regarded as pure and chaste; and her priestesses, the Vestal Virgins—who were originally four, but afterwards six, in number, and who were taken from the noblest families of Rome—were bound by a vow of chastity. If any one of them violated this vow, she was buried alive in the *Campus Scleratus*, and her paramour was scourged to death in the forum.—*ut*

mos est. "As the custom is." See preceding note.—*sibimet ipsa mortem conscivrat.* "Had committed suicide." Literally, "herself had adjudged death to her own self." Observe the strengthening force imparted to the personal pron. by the suffix *met.*

Scriba pontificis, quos nunc minores pontifices appellant. "A scribe (or secretary) of a pontiff, whom they now call the lesser pontiffs." Observe the present construction. Sometimes a pron. refers rather to the sense, than to the grammatical form, of that which precedes. In the present instance a pron. plur. (*quos*) refers to a subst. in the sing. (*scriba*), the idea being transferred to a number of individual objects; so that *quos* = *quos scribas*. Translate: "the secretary of a pontiff, whom (= which scribes) they now call the lesser pontiffs." The *pontifices* were instituted by Numa, and were originally four in number, taken from the patricians. In the year B.C. 299 four plebeians were added to them. Sylla increased their number to fifteen. In the time of Livy (*nunc*) they were divided into *Majores* and *Minores*, "the Greater" and "the Lesser." With regard to the latter there is a wide diversity of opinion. The most probable state of the case appears to be this; viz. that at the time when the real pontiffs began to neglect their duties, and to leave the principal business of their office to be transacted by their secretaries, it became customary to designate these secretaries *pontifices minores*. The verb *appellant* is here followed by a double Acc.; viz. an Acc. of nearer Object (*quos*), and a second Acc. (*pontifices*) defining it. *Nunc* implies the time at which Livy wrote.—*eo usque . . . ut.* "Even to such a degree . . . that."—*libros.* "The books:" i.e. the Sibylline books. See *Sibyllinus* in Vocabulary.—*Delphos.* "To Delphi." Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*sciscitatum.* Supine in *um* dependent on *missus est* [§ 141, 5].—*possent, foret.* Subjunctives in indirect interrogation [§ 149].—*fatalibus libris.* "The books of fate:" i.e. the Sibylline books which contained the fates or destinies of Rome.—*in foro boario.* "In the cattle market." This market adjoined the Circus Maximus, and had in it a bronze statue of a bull.—*facta.* Supply *sunt.*—*demissi sunt.* The Subjects of this verb are *Gallus et Gallia, Græcus et Græca* [§ 92, 2].—*sacro.* Abl. in apposition to *hostiis* [§ 90].

Quos in classem scriptos habebat. "Whom he had enrolled for the fleet." Observe the use of a double Acc. after *habebat*. When, as here, the second Acc. is a part. perf. pass., the construction is a circumlocution for the perf. ind. act. of the verb of such participle, attended by the concomitant notion of the nearer Object being, if a thing, completed or finished; or, if a person, in a certain state or condition.—*ut urbi præsidio esset.* "In order that it might defend the city." Literally, "might be for a defence to the city." Observe the use of the double Dat. after *esset* [§ 108]. *Canusium.* Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*ex auctoritate patrum.* "By a decree of the fathers;" i.e. of the Senate. See note on *nec dictatorem*, etc. ch. 8 § 6.—*juniores ab annis septemdecim.* "The young men above seventeen years of age." Literally, "after seventeen years." The term *juvenis*, also *junior*, denotes a person between seventeen and forty-five or forty-six years of age. At seventeen a *juvenis* became liable to be called out on military service.—*quosdam prætextatos.* "Some wearers of the (*toga*) *prætexta*;" i.e. some lads under seventeen years of age. The *toga prætexta* was the "toga," or outer garment of the Romans, of a white colour, fringed or bordered

with purple. It was worn by the higher magistrates, by certain priests, and by free-born children of both sexes. At the completion of their seventeenth year youths laid aside the *toga prætexta* and assumed the *toga virilis*, or "man's toga," which was also called *toga pura*, "the pure toga," from its being entirely white.—*effecti*. Supply *sunt*.—*ex formulâ*. "In accordance with the agreement (or covenant):" *i.e.* the agreement or covenant existing between the Romans and the allies.—*templis*. Abl. dependent on *de* in *destrahunt* [§ 122, a].—*liberorum capitum*. "Of free persons." Observe the present force of *caput*.—*vellentne*. "Whether they were willing." Subj. in indirect interrogation.—*hic miles*. "This soldiery." *Miles* is here used in collective force.—*quum pretio minore*, etc. "Since they had the power of redeeming (them when) prisoners at a less sum (or, at a lower cost)." Literally, "since the power of redeeming the captives at a less sum was made." *Pretio minore*. Abl. of price [§ 117]: see note on *treccenis nummis quadrigatis*, ch. 52 § 3. *Redimere* is dependent on *copia*. *Copia* is more frequently followed by a gerund in *di*. or the Gen. of a subst. in connection with a gerundive: yet instances of its construction with a follg Inf. are not wanting.

CHAPTER LVIII.—*Non internecivum*. From this point to *centenos* *Oratio Obliqua* is employed.—*non sibi esse*. "He had not" [§ 107, c].—*certare*. Supply *se* (*i.e.* Hannibal) as Subject.—*cedatur*. Verb pass. impers.—*redimendi*. Gerund in *di* dependent on *copiam* [§ 141, 2]. See, also, note on *redimere* at end of preceding chapter.—*in capita*. See notes on *in militem*, ch. 23 § 6; *in capita Romana*, ch. 52 § 3.—*quingēnos quadrigatos nummos*. See note on *treccenis nummis quadrigatis*, ch. 52 § 3.—*aliquantum adjiciebatur*. "A considerable addition was made." Literally, "it was considerably added." *Adjiciebatur* is a verb pass. impers., and *aliquantum* is an adv. Hannibal originally fixed the redemption money for each Roman at 300 sesterces. Here he alters the amount; leaving it, indeed, at 300 sesterces for each of the foot-soldiers, but raising it to 500 sesterces for each horseman.—*quo*. Abl. of price [§ 117].—*dedentes se*. "(When) surrendering themselves." *Dedentes* is nom. plur. in concord with *ii* to be supplied as the Subject of *pepigerant*.—*placuit*. Verb impers. Its Subject is the clause *suffragio . . . deliqi* [§ 156, (3)].—*qui Romam irent*. "For the purpose of going to Rome." Observe the use of the Subj. to point out a purpose or intention. *Romam* is the Acc. of the place "whither" [§ 101].—*redituros*. Supply *esse*—*acceptum*. Supply *est*.—*qui ferret*. See note on *qui Romam irent* above.—*Romani ingenii*. Gen. of quality dependent on *homo* [§ 128].—*juris jurandi solvendi*. "Of satisfying his oath" or "of keeping his word" [§ 143].—*nuntiatum est*. Verb pass. impers. Its Subject is the clause *Romam venire eos*.—*Carthagoni*. Dat. dependent on *obriam* [§ 106, (1)].—*missus*. Supply *est*.—*finibus*. Abl. dependent on *ex* in *excederet* [§ 122, a].

CHAPTER LIX.—*Nostrum*. Gen. plur. of *ego*.—*plus justo*. "Unduly." Literally, "more than is right."—*vobis*. Dat. dependent on gerundive *negligendi* [§ 144, a].—*cumulis*. Dat. dependent on *superstantes* [106, a].—*recepimus nos*. "We retired." Literally, "we took ourselves back."—*diei reliquum*. "During the remainder of the day." *Reliquum* is the Acc. of "Duration of time" [§ 102, (1)].—*postero die*. Abl. of

time "when" [§ 120].—*aquā*. Abl. of separation after *arceremur* [§ 123].—*nihil auxiliū*. "No help." Literally, "nothing of help."—*auro*. Abl. of price after *redemisse* [§ 117].—*captivorum redimendorum*. Gerundive attraction [§ 143].—*Tarentum*. Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*pugnā*. Dat. dependent on *supersūmus* [§ 107, b].—*nisi in quibus = nisi ii, in quibus*.—*de nostris*. "Of our men." *Nostris* is here used substantively.—*præsidiō castris*. "For the defence of the camp." Literally, "for a defence to the camp."—*fortunā*. Dat. dependent on *invideo*.—*ne illi quidem . . . se nobis merito prætulerint, gloriatique sint*, etc. In negative clauses, a verb expressing a wish, or desire, that something may not be, etc., is put generally in the present Subjunctive when the third person is used, rarely (as here) in the perfect. Render: "Let not those indeed . . . place themselves before us in worth, and boast," etc. Compare note on *ne feceris*, ch. 49 § 8. Observe that *gloriati sint* is here followed by an Objective clause.—*præsidiū*. Gen. of "thing measured" after *plus* [§ 131].—*Venusiæ, Canusii*. Genitives of place [§ 121, B, a].—*præsidiū*. Gen. of "thing measured," dependent on *plus* [§ 131], while *plus præsidiū* together form the Subject of *esse* [§ 94, 1].—*reipublicæ*. Dat. dependent on *esse* [§ 107, b].—*sed et illis*, etc. "But you will have them (as) good and brave soldiers." *Utor*, when followed by a second Abl. in apposition with the first, usually means "to have." *Illis* is the first Abl. dependent on *utemini* [§ 119], and *militibus* is in apposition to *illis* [§ 90].—*nobis*. Abl. coupled to *illis* by *et*.—*promptioribus pro patriā*. "More disposed to act (or more zealous) in behalf of our country."—*restituti fuerimus*. "We shall have been restored." Fut. perf. pass. of *restituo*.—*majore pretio*. "At a greater cost." Abl. of "price" [§ 117].

Animadvertendum. Supply *esse*. Its Subject is *illud*; *vobis* is the Dat. dependent on it [§ 107, d].—*censeam*. The present Subj. is used in independent clauses to modify an expression or assertion; yet with a force closely bordering upon that of the Indicative; by which latter mood, indeed, it must be rendered in English. "I am of opinion."—*duriores*. "Too hard-hearted." The comp. is here used to denote the existence of a quality in too high a degree.—*cui nos*, etc. "To what sort of enemy you are about to abandon us."—*Pyrrho*. Supply *nos relicturi estis*; so with *barbaro ac Pæno*.—*sit*. Subj. in indirect interrogation [§ 149].—*vix existimari potest*. "It is scarcely possible to be decided." *Existimari* is a verb pass. inf. impers., forming the Subject of *potest*, and followed by a clause containing an indirect interrogation. Cæs. Bell. Civ. Bk. 3, 102, has a similar construction.—*quem censetis?* etc. "What sort of mind do you think is theirs?" Literally, "belongs to themselves." *Ipsorum* is possessive Gen. dependent on *esse* [§ 127].—*vita libertasque est*. See note on *immiscuerat*, ch. 60 § 2.—*me dius fidius*. "In good truth." Literally, "by the god of truth."—*indigni ut redimeremur*. "Unworthy to be redeemed." Observe the present construction of *ut* with Subj. after the adj. *indigni*.—*sese = captivos*.—*trecentis nummis*. Abl. of "price" dependent on *æstimatus* [§ 117].—*pretio*. Dat. dependent on *pepercisse*.

CHAPTER LX.—*Ubi is finem fecit*. "When he had finished (speaking)." Literally, "had made an end." See note on *postquam viderunt*, ch. 1 § 2.—*comitio*. See note on *comitiūm*, ch. 7 § 7.—*immiscuerat*. This verb has a composite Subject, viz. *metus ac necessitas*, but

is in the sing. because a simple idea is to be here presented to the mind.—*consūli*. Pres. inf. pass. of *consūlo*.—*captus*. Supply *est*.—*ibi*=*in senatu*.—*quum sententiis variaretur*. "When opinions varied." Literally, "when it was varied in opinions." *Variaretur* is a verb pass. impers.—*alii* *alii*. "Some others." These are the Subjects of *censerent*.—*redimendos de publico*. Fully, *redimendos esse eos de publico*. "That they must be redeemed at the public cost."—*nullam publice impensam*, etc. "That no outlay as far as the state is concerned (or at the cost of the state) must be made, and that they must not be prevented from being redeemed from (or out of) private property." With *faciendam* and *prohibendos* supply *esse*; also supply *eos* as Subject of *prohibendos esse*. See also note on *omni deinde vitā*, ch. 61 § 9.—*si quibus*. "If to any." *Quibus* is Dat. plur. of *quis*.—*dandam*. Supply *esse*. "Must be supplied."—*pecuniam mutuam*. "That money on loan."—*prædibusque ac prædiis cavendum populo*. "That security must be given to the people by bondsmen and their (real) property." With *cavendum* supply *esse*. *Præs* is a surety, or bondsman, in money matters; *prædium* is an estate, or property, in lands and houses. *Populo* is the Dat. dependent on *cavendum* [§ 107].

Prisca *severitatis*. Gen. of "quality" [§ 128] dependent on *Torquatus*. This construction is unusual, inasmuch as a Gen. (or Abl.) of quality is generally subjoined to an indefinite appellative subst.—*brevis*. "Briefly (or in a short time)." Adverbial Abl. of *brevis*.—*quid enim aliud quam admonendi essetis?* Fully, *quid enim aliud faciendum esset, quàm ut admonendi essetis?* i.e. "for what else was to be done than that you should be counselled?" The ellipse of some portion of the verb *facio* (varying according to the construction) with *quid aliud quam* is especially to be noticed, as these last words have, by long usage, come to be equivalent to the English "merely;" so that here the language of the Text represents: "For you were merely to be counselled." It is to be observed that the subj. (*essetis*) is used on account of the present expression forming an indirect interrogation [§ 149] in Latin, while in English it becomes a direct statement.—*præferrique* *æquum censuerint*. "And have thought it right that they should be preferred." Literally, "and have thought that to be preferred was right." The whole sentence from *præferri* to *æquum* forms the Object of *censuerint* [§ 156, (3)]: *præferri* is a substantival inf. (pass.) used as an Acc. [§ 140], and forming the Subject of *esse*, which is to be supplied [§§ 94, (1); 156, (2); 158]; *æquum* is the (neut.) Acc. forming the complement of *esse* [§ 94, (2)].—*nikil eorum*. "Not one of those things, which." Literally, "nothing of," etc.—*acta sunt*. "Have been done."

Atque utinam hæc, etc. "And would that these things which I am about to speak before you, I were speaking at Canusium before the army itself." Observe the forensic meaning attaching to the verb *ago* in this place, and compare its force as given in preceding note. *Agerem* is the subj. on account of *utinam* [§ 147].—*cujusque*. "Of each (man)." Gen. of *quisque* dependent on *ignavia* [§ 127].—*pugnando*. Gerund in *do* dependent on *fessis* [§ 141, 4].—*victoriâ*. Abl. of cause dependent on *lætis* [§ 111].—*ad erumpendum*. "To sally forth." Gerund in *dum* [§ 141, 1].—*nocte totâ*. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*ducem*. In apposition to *se* [§ 90].—*non destitit monere, adhortari, eos*. "Ceased not to admonish, to exhort."—*sequerentur*. The subj., with *ut* omitted

[§ 154] after *monere* and *adhortari*.—*ante lucem pervenire*, etc. “(He ceased not to admonish them) that it was possible to arrive before day-break at places of safety, at the cities of the allies.” Literally, “that to arrive, etc., was possible.” *Pervenire* is a substantival inf. of Acc. case forming the Subject of *posse* [§§ 140; 156, (2)]. Moreover, it is to be observed that the construction here changes from the subj. (*sequerentur*) after *monere* to an objective clause (*ante lucem . . . posse*).—*moriāmur eripiāmus*. “Let us die; let us rescue.” See note on *erumpāmus*, ch. 50 § 8.—*viam non ad gloriam*, etc. “A road which leads not to glory more than to safety.” Literally, “leading.” Observe the present force of *fero*, and also that it is used without a nearer Object.—*eo ipso die*. “On that very day;” *i.e.* on the day of the battle of Cannæ. Abl. of time “when” [§ 120].—*fecit* is here followed by two Accusatives: *viz. vitam*, the nearer object; *vilem*, the complement [§ 99].—*nulla faciet*. Fully: *nulla clades vilem vitam faciet*. See construction explained in preceding note.—*desiderate*. Second pers. plur. pres. imperat. of *desidero*.—*deminuti capite*. Literally, “lessened in political life;” *i.e.* deprived of the rights of liberty, citizenship, and family. This expression also applied to the loss of any one of the foregoing.—*pretio*. Abl. of “price” [§ 117].—*non audistis*. “You heeded not.” Observe the present force of *audio*.—*castra prodi*. “That the camp be surrendered.” Objective clause after *jubentem*. *Castra* is the Subject of *prodi*.—*sed obsistere*, etc. “But they endeavoured to oppose (him) and to hold (him) back, (and would have done so) unless,” etc.

Erumpendum. Supply *fuit*. Impersonal Gerundive construction. *Sempronio* is the Dat. dependent on *erumpendum* [§§ 144, 1, *a, b*; 107, *d*].—*quorum*. Gen. dependent on *similes* [Notes to Syntax, p. 136, *E*].—*haberet*. Supply as Subject *ea* (= *patria*).—*Canusii*. Gen. of place [§ 121, *B, a*].—*incolumitati*. Dat. dependent on *invidere* [§ 106, (3)].—*quum . . . tum*. See note on these words, ch. 30 § 3.—*erumpendi*. Gerund in *di* [§ 141, 2].—*dies noctesque*. Acc. of “duration of time” [§ 102, (1)].—*orto sole*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*ante secundam horam*. “Before the second hour;” *i.e.* before 8 o'clock A.M. Among the Romans the time between sunrise and sunset was divided into 12 hours; so that an hour varied in length according to the season of the year.—*pugnandum erat*. Impersonal Gerundive construction [§ 144].—*quum manere necesse est*. “When it is necessary to remain.” Literally, “when to remain is necessary.” *Manere* is a substantival inf. used as a nom. and forming the Subject of *est* [§§ 140; 156, (2)]; *necesse* is the complement of the sentence [§ 93, (2)].—*redimendos, reddendos*. Gerundives in attributive construction [§ 144, 2]. With each of them supply *esse*.

CHAPTER LXI.—*Dixit*. “Had finished speaking.” See note on *postquam viderunt*, ch. 1 § 2.—*captivorum*. Gen. of “thing distributed” after *plerosque* [§ 130].—*rei*. Gen. dependent on *egentem* [§ 119, 1].—*veterem*. Supply *luctum*.—*cum magnis fetibus*. See note on *cum ingenti terrore*, ch. 7 § 6.—*domum*. “To his house.” Acc. of place “whither” [§ 101].—*fallaci reditu*. “By a deceitful return.” See ch. 58 § 8.—*quod ubi innotuit*. “And when this had become known.” *Quod*=*et hoc*. *Innotuit* is perf. ind. of *innotesco*. See also note on *postquam viderunt*, ch. 1 § 9.—*decem primos venisse*. “That ten came at first.”—*dubitatum esset*. “A doubt had arisen.” Literally, “it had been doubted.” Verb pass. impers.—*admitterentur*, etc. “Whether

they should be admitted into the city, or not." Fully, *utrum admitterentur in urbem, necne admitterentur in urbem*. *Admitterentur* is the subj. in indirect interrogation [§ 149]. The whole clause is the Subject of the impers. pass. verb *dubitatum esset* [§ 157].—*ita*, etc. Fully, *fama est eos ita*, etc. ("There is a report) that they were admitted on the following condition; (viz.) that (though admitted) they should not however have an audience granted them by the Senate." Literally, "that a senate should not be given to them."—*relatum esse*. Here again supply *fama est*. (There is a report) "that a motion was made in the Senate." Verb pass. impers. Inf. mood. *Referre*, etc., is sometimes used for *referre*, etc. *ad senatum*.—*redimendos*. Supply *esse*.—*veteres* = *primos* in § 5.—*recognoscendi*. Gerund in *di* [§ 141, 2].—*de iis dedendis*. Gerundive attraction [§ 143].—*actum esse*. "That it was debated." Verb pass. impers. of Inf. mood. Again *fama est* is to be supplied.—*victosque paucis sententiis*. "And that those were got the better of (or conquered) by a few votes:" i.e. that they were in a minority by a few votes.—*qui* = *eos, qui*.

Mortem sibi ipsi consciverint. See note on *sibimet ipsa mortem consciverat*, ch. 57 § 2.—*foro*. Abl. dependent on *caruerint* [§ 119, 1].—*omni deinde vitā*. "All their after life." Here *deinde* qualifies *vitā*. It is a concise mode of expression for *omni vitā, quæ deinde erat*. Corresponding to this is the expression *omnia circā* = *omnia, quæ circā sunt*, ch. 39 § 11; *omnis circā ager* = *omnis ager, qui circā erat*; ch. 20 § 4: *omnes circā populi* = *omnes populi qui circā erant*: Liv. Bk. 24, ch. 3: so, again, at ch. 60 § 3 of the present Book, *nullam publicè impensam* = *quod ad rempublicam attinet, nullam impensam*. *Omni vitā* is Abl. of time [§ 120].—*mirari*. Inf. dependent on *queas* [§ 140, 4]. It is followed by Objective clause *adeo discrepare inter auctores*.—*quid sit veri*. "What is the truth." *Sit* is subj. in indirect interrogation [§ 149]; *veri* (subst.) is Gen. of "thing measured," dependent on *quid* [§ 131].—*queas*. Second person subj. pres. in indefinite force. See note on *ecrneres*, ch. 7 § 12.—*quanto*. Abl. of measure after comp. adj. *major* [§ 118].—*superioribus*. "Former."—*fuert*. Subj. in indirect interrogation [§ 149].—*consulis* = *Varronis*.—*Romam*. Acc. of place "whither" after *adventum*. This is to be observed, as the foregoing Acc. is for the most part used only after "verbs" denoting "motion."—*postquam rediit*. "When he had returned." See note on *postquam viderunt*, ch. 1 § 2.—*adeò magno animo*. "Of so high a spirit." Abl. of quality [§ 115].—*consuli* (= *Varroni*). Dat. dependent on *obviam* [§ 106, (1)].—*fuisset*. The Subj. is here used because Livy gives the statement as something which was commonly reported, or which he had learned by some means, not as something of which he could speak as a fact. The observation applies also to the following verbs in the subj.—*itum frequenter ab omnibus ordinibus sit*. "(Men of) all ranks went in large numbers to meet." Literally, "it was gone in large numbers by all ranks." *Itum sit* is a verb pass. impers. of perf. tense, from *eo*.—*actæ*. Supply *sint*. "Were given."—*recusandum foret*. Attributive Gerundive construction [§ 144, 2].—*supplicii*. Genitive dependent on *nihil*.

VOCABULARY OF NAMES

OF

PERSONS AND PLACES.

Ægætes, um, f. plur. *The Ægates*; a group of three small islands off the western extremity of Sicily, opposite to Lilybæum and Drepanum (now Capo di Boco and Trepani), named Hiëra, Ægüsa, and Phorbantia (now Maretimo, Favignana, and Levanzo). It was at no great distance from them that the great naval engagement took place between the Roman and Carthaginian fleets, in which the Roman consul (Catulus Lutatius) gained a most decisive victory, and put an end to the First Punic War, March 10, B.C. 241. Hanno, the Carthaginian admiral, was put to death on his return home.

Abelux, ücis, m. *Abelux*; a Spanish nobleman, ch. 22.

Ælius, ii, m. *Ælius*; a Roman name: see Pætus.

Æmilius, ii, m. *Æmilius*; a Roman name: a. M. *Æmilius*, a Roman Prætor Urbânus; ch. 9 § 11; 33 § 8.—b. M. *Æmilius Lepidus*; see Lepidus.—c. L. *Æmilius Paulus*; see Paulus.

Afri, örüm, m. plur. *The Africans*, i.e. the African, or Carthaginian, troops, in Hannibal's army.

Africa, æ, f. *Africa*; i.e. "the country of the Afri," one of the great divisions of the earth. Only the northern part of it (containing Mauritania, Numidia, Africa, and Libya) was known to the ancients.

Albinus, i, m. *Albinus* (L. *Postumius*); a Roman Prætor sent into Gaul, ch. 36 § 6.

Allia, æ, f. *The Allia*; a little river about eleven miles N. of Rome, flowing through a wide plain, near Crustumærium, in the country of the Sabines. Its name is rendered memorable by the terrible defeat inflicted by the Gauls on the Romans, 16 July, B.C. 388, which was thence called *dies Alliensis*, and ever afterwards considered a *dies nefastus*. Cicero terms it *dies ater et funestus*; the poet Lucan writes, *damnata diu Romanis Allia fastis*.

Allifæ, ärum, f. plur. *Allifæ*; a town

of Samnium, near the river Volturnus.—Hence, **Allifânus**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Allifæ*.

Allifânus, a, um; see Allifæ.

Alpes, ium, f. plur. *The Alps*; the lofty mountain-range between Gaul, Italy, and Spain.

Antium, ii, n. *Antium* (now Anzio); a town of Latium, near the sea-coast.

Ap., abbreviation of Appius.

Apenninus, i, m. *Mount Apennine* or *the Apennines*; a mountain-range that runs diagonally through Italy.

Aricia, æ, f. *Aricia* (now Riccia); a town of Latium, in the neighbourhood of Alba Longa, and situate on the Appian Road: see Appius.

Apollo, inis, m. *Apollo*; the ancient sun-god and averter of evil, mythic son of Jupiter and Latona, and brother of Diana. He was surnamed *Pythius* from *Pytho*, the ancient name of Delphi, where his celebrated oracle was situated. The worship of Apollo was introduced into Rome B.C. 430, for the purpose of averting a plague, and a temple was erected to his honour.

1. **Appius**, ii, m. *Appius*; a Roman prænomen; see Claudius.—Hence, **Appius**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Appius; Appian*. Via Appia, *The Appian Way* or *Road* (the great Southern road), commenced at the Porta Capena, and passed in a direct line through the Pontine Marshes to Capua. It was subsequently extended to Brundisium (now Brindisi). It took its name from Appius Claudius Cæcus, who commenced it in his censorship, to which he was elected B.C. 312, and which he retained for four years.

2. **Appius**, a, um; see 1. Appius.

Apüli, örüm, m. plur. *The Apuli, or Apulians*; the inhabitants of Apulia.

Apülla, æ, f. *Apulia*; a country of South-eastern Italy, between the Apennines and the Adriatic Sea. It was bordered on the north by the country of the

Frentani, on the south by Lucania and Calabria, on the east by the sea, and on the west by Samnium.

Apūlus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, the Apuli or Apulia; Apulian.*

Ardēa, æ, f. *Ardea; the capital of the Rutuli, situate about six leagues south of Rome.*

Arnus, i, m. *The Arnus (now the Arno); a river of Etruria.*

Arpi, ōrum, m. plur. *Arpi; a town of Apulia. Its original name was Argos Hippium. Subsequently it was called Argyripa or Argyrippa. It is now Foggia.*

Arretĭum, ii, n. *Arretium (now Arezzo); a town of Etruria.*

Asĭna, æ, m. *Asina (Publius Cornelius Scipio) was consul B.C. 221; and interrex, for the purpose of holding the Comitia, B.C. 217.*

Atellāni, ōrum, m. plur. *The Atellani, or people of Atella; an ancient town of the Osci in Campania, on the river Clanus (now Il Lago), and near the modern Aversa.*

Atilius, ii, m. *Atilius; a Roman name: a. Lucius Atilius; a Roman quæstor, killed at the battle of Cannæ.—b. M. Atilius Regulus; see Regulus.—c. Atilus Serranus; see Serranus.*

Aufidus, i, m. *The Aufidus (now the Ofanto); a rapid and violent river of Apulia.*

Aventinus, i, m. *The Aventine or Mount Aventine; one of the seven hills on which Rome was built. It extended from the Palatine to the Cælian Hill. Until the time of Ancus Martius (or Marcins), the fourth king of Rome, it was outside the city proper.*

Bæbĭus, ii, m. *Bæbĭus; a Roman name: see Herennius.*

1. **Bālĕāres**, ium, f. plur. *The Balears or The Balearic Isles (now Majorca, Minorca, and Iviça), in the Mediterranean Sea.—Hence, Balæaris, e, adj. Of, or belonging to, the Balears; Balearic.—As Subst.: Balears, ium, m. plur. The inhabitants of the Balearic Isles. They were famed for their skill in the use of the sling; ch. 37 § 8; 46 § 1.*

2. **Balĕāres**, ium, m. plur.; see 1. Balĕāres.

Balĕāris, e, adj.; see 1. Balĕāres.

Beneventānus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Beneventum; Beneventan. Beneventum was a town of the Hirpini, in Samnium, situate on the main road leading towards the South of Italy. On account of its bad atmosphere it was also called Maleventum.*

Bibācūlus, i, m. *Bibaculus (L. Furcus); a Roman quæstor, killed at the battle of Cannæ.*

Bibūlus, i, m. *Bibulus (L. Publicius); a military Tribune, ch. 53 § 2.*

Blæsus, i, m. *Blæsus (Sempronius); a Roman quæstor, killed on the coast of Africa, ch. 31 § 5.*

Boii, ōrum, m. plur. *The Boii; a people of Gallia Lugdūnensis. A part of them settled in that part of Upper Italy, which is in the neighbourhood of the modern Parma and Modena. They also established themselves in Germany, where they obtained the name of Boiēmi.*

Bostar, āris, m. *Bostar; a Carthaginian commander, who had charge of the Spanish hostages detained at Saguntum; ch. 22 § 9 sqq.*

Bovĭānum, i, n. *Bovianum (now Boiano); the principal town of the Pentri, in Samnium; ch. 24 § 12.*

Bruttĭi, ōrum, m. plur. *The Bruttii; the inhabitants of the southern point of Italy.*

Busa, æ, f. *Busa; an Apulian woman of noble birth and great wealth, who supplied with food and clothing such of the Roman soldiers as made good their way to Canusium after the battle of Cannæ. For this act of liberality she subsequently received the thanks of the Senate; ch. 52 § 7; see, also, ch. 54 § 3.*

C., abbreviation of Caius.

Cæcilius, ii, m. *Cæcilius; a Roman name: see Metellus.*

Cæres, ētis and Itis, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Cære (anciently called Agylla, now Cerveteri); a city of Etruria.*

Cæso, ōnis, m. *Cæso; a Roman name.*

Calatini, ōrum; see Calatinus.

Calatinus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Calatia (now Guajazzo); a town of Campania, between Capua and Beneventum.—Hence, Calatini, ōrum, m. plur. The inhabitants of Calatia; the Calatini.*

Calĕnus, a, um; see Cales.

Cales, ium, f. plur. *Cales (now Calvi); an important city of Southern Campania.—Hence, Calĕnus, a, um, adj. Of, or belonging to, Cales; Calene.*

Calliĕŭla, æ, f. *Calliĕula; a mountain of Campania, not far from Casilinum.*

Calpurnĭus, ii, m. *Calpurnius; a Roman name: 1. C. Calpurnius, one of three delegates sent to Rome as representatives of the Roman prisoners in Hannibal's hands, when the ten, who had been previously sent, did not return so soon as was expected with the Senate's reply to their appeal for being ransomed. His colleagues were L. Manlius and L. Scribonius.—2. Calpurnius Flamma; see Flamma.*

Camillus, i, m.: 1. M. Furius Camillus, appointed Dictator (B.C. 393) for the purpose of carrying on the Veientan war,

which he brought to a close by the capture of Veii, a very wealthy city; Livy, Bk. 5, ch. 19 *sqq.* In B.C. 389 he was accused by L. Apuleius, a Tribune of the people, of having made an unfair division of the booty taken at Veii. Foreseeing that his condemnation was unavoidable in the then present state of public feeling, he went into exile, imploring the gods that his ungrateful fellow citizens might soon stand in need of his assistance. In his absence he was condemned to pay a fine of 15,000 heavy *asses*. The event for which he had prayed arrived after no great length of time; for in B.C. 387 the Gauls advanced, through Etruria, on Rome, and the whole city, with the exception of the Capitol, was taken by them and burned. The Romans, in their distress, turned their thoughts towards Camillus, and by common consent it was resolved that he should be summoned to their relief. According to Livy, Bk. 5, ch. 46, he was then at Ardea. Of what followed Livy furnishes two accounts. Of these the first is, that commissioners were sent to him, and that they conducted him to Veii; the other, that Camillus refused to leave Ardea till a law was passed for his recall; that thereupon a *lex curiata* (see note on *comitia*, ch. 34 § 1) was carried for his return, and that he was created Dictator while absent from Rome. To this latter account Livy states that he attaches most credit. Compare what is said at ch. 3 § 10.—2. A *Camillus*; i.e. a person like Camillus, in respect to his achievements, etc. At ch. 14 § 9, Minucius sarcastically styles the Dictator, Q. Fabius Maximus, *hic novus Camillus*.

Campāni, *grum*, m. plur. *The Campanians*; see *Campania*.

Campānia, *æ*, f. *Campania*; a district of Central Italy, bounded on the north by Latium, on the south by Lucania, on the east by Lucania, and on the west by the Tuscan Sea or *Mare Inferum*.

Campānus, *a*, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, the Campani or to Campania*; *Campanian*.

Campus, *i*, m., **Martius**, *a*, um, adj. *The Campus Martius*—i.e. "The field, or plain, of Mars" (at ch. 36 § 3, called simply **Campus**)—was a large grassy plain in Rome, on the banks of the Tiber. Originally it was the property of the Tarquini, upon whose expulsion it was dedicated to Mars—whence its name. It was used by the Romans for games, exercises, purposes of recreation, and military drill. The *Comitia Curiata* were also held on it. See note on *comitia*, ch. 34 § 1.

Cannæ, *arum*, f. plur. *Cannæ*; a small town of Apulia, standing in a plain watered by the Aufidus (now Ofanto). In its neighbourhood was fought, in the summer of the year B.C. 216, that memor-

able battle in which Hannibal inflicted a signal defeat upon the Romans. Livy (ch. 49) states that the loss on the Roman side was as follows—killed: 45,000 Infantry, 2,700 cavalry; including 1 consul; 2 quaestors; 21 military tribunes; some who had been consuls, praetors, and aediles; and 80 senators, or those who were entitled to have their names placed on the senate-roll:—made prisoners: 3,000 infantry, 300 cavalry. Besides this, the two camps occupied by the Romans before the battle were the next day surrendered and plundered.

Cannensis, *e*, adj. *Of Cannæ*; see *Cannæ*.

Cantillus, *i*, m. *Cantilus* (*L.*); the secretary of a Roman Pontiff, ch. 57 § 3.

Canusini, *orum*, plur. *The inhabitants of Canusium*; the *Canusini*.

Canusinus, *a*, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Canusium*.

Canusium, *ii*, n. *Canusium* (now *Canosa*); a town of Apulia, on the right bank of the Aufidus (now Ofanto), about fifteen miles from its mouth. It was in this city that about 4,000 men (*homines*) and 200 cavalry, the small remnant of the Roman army, took refuge after the slaughter at Cannæ; ch. 52 § 4.

Capena, *æ*, f. *Capena*; a town of Tuscany.

Capenus, *a*, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Capena*:—Porta Capena, *Capena Gate* (now *Porta S. Sebastiano*), a gate of Rome in the Eastern district.

Capitolium, *ii*, n. *The Capitolium, or Capitoline Hill* (now *Campidoglio*), on which stood the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, and the citadel.

Capua, *æ*, f. *Capua* (now *Santa Maria delle Grazie*); the capital of Campania, and one of the most celebrated cities of Italy. After the battle of Cannæ the popular party in it, at the instigation of Pacuvius Calavius and Vibius Virrius, opened the city gates to Hannibal. It was here that the Carthaginian troops became so demoralised and enervated by the luxury and debauchery prevailing in the place, that they issued forth from their quarters in it a wholly different body of troops, according to their own commander; while Ma cellus described the effect produced on them by saying that Capua had been a Cannæ to Hannibal.

Carthaginiensis, *e*, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Carthage*; *Carthaginian*.—As Subst.: **Carthaginienses**, *lum*, m. plur. *The Carthaginians*.

Carthago, *inis*, f.: 1. *Carthage*; a celebrated city of Africa, founded B.C. 818 by the Tyrians, and long the rival of ancient Rome. Though the Romans and Carthaginians had regarded each other with great jealousy for nearly two centuries and a half, they did not come into actual collision till the year B.C. 264.

when a dispute arose about the possession of Messana, in Sicily. After a duration of 672 years, the empire of the Carthaginians was entirely overthrown, and the city itself razed to the ground by Scipio Africanus Minor, B.C. 146. Its ruins still exist near Tunis.—2. (Sometimes with the epithet **Nova**) *Carthage* (or *New Carthage*); a large sea-port town, founded by the Carthaginians after the first Punic War in Hispania Tarracensis. It is now called *Cartagena*, ch. 20 § 4.

Carthālo, ōnis, m. *Carthalo*: 1. The commander of the Carthaginian cavalry, ch. 15 § 8; 49 § 13.—2. A Carthaginian nobleman, who accompanied to Rome the delegates of the Roman soldiers made prisoners at the battle of Cannæ, and was commanded by a lictor, sent by the Dictator, M. Junius, to quit the Roman territories before nightfall; ch. 58 § 7 *sqq.*

Casilinum, i, n. *Casilinum* (now *Capoua*); a town of Campania, on the Volturnus (now Volturno), about three miles west of Capua. It was of great importance as a military position, from its commanding the principal bridge over the Volturnus, a rapid and unfordable stream. Fabius, in his campaign, B.C. 217, threw a moderate force (*modica præsidia*) into it for the purpose of preventing Hannibal from crossing the river, ch. 15 § 3; compare with ch. 16 § 5.

Casinas, ātis, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Casinum.*

Casinum, i, n. *Casinum*; a town of Latium colonized by Romans. Its citadel is the modern *Monte Casino*; see ch. 13 § 6 *sqq.*

Castulōnensis, e, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Castulo* (now the village of *Cazorla*, or *Caslona*); a town of Hispania Tarracensis on the borders of Hispania Bætica.

Caudinus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Caudium; Caudine.*—It was near Caudium that the Caudine Forks (*Furculæ Caudinæ*, now *Val d'Arpaja*) were situated, where the Roman army, under the consuls T. Veturius Calvinus and Sp. Postumius, was compelled to surrender at discretion to the Samnite general Pontius, who made it pass under the yoke, B.C. 321; ch. 14 § 12.

Celtibēri, ōrum, m. plur. *The Celtiberians*; a people of central Spain, who were sprung from the Celts and native Iberians.

Celtibēricus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, the Celtibēri; Celtiberian*:—belum *Celtibericum*, at ch. 22 § 4, is explained by ch. 22 § 7.

Centenius, ii, m. *Centenius (Caius)*; a Roman Proprætor, ch. 8 § 1.

Cento, ōnis, m. *Cento (C. Claudius)*; a son of Appius Claudius Cæcus. He was Consul, B.C. 240; Interrex, B.C. 217; Dictator, B.C. 213.

Cercina, æ, f. *Cercina* (now *Kerk-*

ein); an island off the coast of Africa, in the neighbourhood of the lesser Syrtis (now Cabes).

Cēres, ōris, f. *Ceres*; the Roman goddess of agriculture.

Cisalpinus, a, um, adj. *On this (i.e. the Roman) side of the Alps; Cisalpine.* see Gallia.

Claudius, ii, m. *Claudius*; a Roman name: 1. P. Claudius Pulcher; see Pulcher.—2. C. Claudius Cento; see Cento.—3. Ap. Claudius Pulcher; see Pulcher.—4. M. Claudius Marcellus; see Marcellus.

Cn., an abbreviation of Cneius.

Cneius, ii, m. *Cneius*; a Roman prænomen.

Cælius, ii, m. *Cælius*; an old Roman writer, ch. 31 § 8.

Collinus, a, um, adj. *Colline*:—Porta Collina, the *Colline Gate* (i.e. the *Hill Gate*); a gate of Rome near the Quirinal Hill, whence it was also called "Porta Quirinālis." It was through this gate that in B.C. 211 Hannibal rode up to the temple of Hercules, and threw a lance into the city without advancing further. Near it was the "Sceleratus Campus" (i.e. *Plain of Guilt*), the place of punishment for Vestal Virgins who violated their vows:—*ab incesto id ei loco nomen factum*, Livy, Bk. 8, ch. 15. It was here that Minuca, a Vestal Virgin, was buried alive, B.C. 334. Compare the statement at ch. 57 § 2.

Concordia, æ, f. *Concord*; personified as a goddess, ch. 33 § 7.

Cornélius, ii, m. *Cornelius*; a Roman name: 1. L. Cornelius Lentulus; see Lentulus.—2. P. Cornelius Asina; see Asina.—3. P. Cornelius Merenda; see Merenda.

Corsica, æ, f. *Corsica*; one of the principal islands of the Mediterranean, lying to the N. of Sardinia, from which it is separated by only a narrow strait. It still bears its ancient name.

Cortōna, æ, f. *Cortona*; a town of Etruria.

Cortōnensis, e, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Cortona.*

Cosānus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Cosa* (now *Ansedonia*); a town of Etruria, not far from the sea-coast.

Crotōnenses, ium, m. plur. *The inhabitants of Cortona* (now *Crotone*); a town on the E. coast of the territory of the Brutii.

Cursor, ōris, m. *Cursor (L. Papirius)* was appointed Dictator, B.C. 325, in order to conduct the war against the Samnites, over whom he gained a complete victory. For this he was rewarded with a triumph. In B.C. 320 he was Consul for either the second or third time, and was again appointed to take the command against the Samnites. While blockading Luceria his army was reduced to such extremities by the enemy, who cut off all his supplies,

that he would have been lost had he not been relieved by his colleague, Q. Publilius Philo. Subsequently he made so successful an attack on the Samnite camp, that the enemy retired and abandoned Lncœria to its fate. Seven thousand of the Samnites in that city capitulated, and were allowed to depart without arms or baggage. After some further success Cursor returned to Rome, and was again honoured with a triumph.

Decimius, *li, m. Decimius (Numerius)*; an illustrious and powerful Samnite of Bovianum; see Bovianum.

Decius, *li, m. Decius*; a Roman name. The Decius mentioned at ch. 60 § 11 is *P. Decius Mus*, who served as Tribune of the soldiers in the Samnite war, B.C. 343, and by an act of dashing bravery rescued the Roman army from a situation of great peril. It appears that the Consul, M. Valerius Corvus Arvina, while marching through the mountainous parts of Samnium, had allowed his troops to be surrounded by the Samnites, who occupied higher ground, and were descending rapidly to attack the invaders of their country. Hereupon Decius volunteered to take a body of troops, consisting of about sixteen hundred men in all, and seize a height which commanded the road along which the enemy must pass. Permission being granted, he made good his position, and successfully holding it against all efforts to dislodge him, enabled the Romans to gain the summit of the adjoining mountain. In the course of the following night he broke through the Samnite force encamped around him, and after having rejoined his countrymen, advised the Consul to make an instant attack upon the enemy. The attack was made, and resulted in a brilliant victory, followed by the capture of the Samnite camp. For his heroic conduct he was liberally rewarded by the Consul, and received from the soldiery the *corona graminæ* or *obsidiônâlis*, i.e. a crown of twisted grass, an honour accorded only to him who had delivered an army from the enemy. Three years later, i.e. B.C. 340, he was elected Consul, and, in conjunction with his colleague, T. Manlius Torquâtus, was entrusted with the conduct of the Latin war. The Roman forces had taken the field and were encamped near Capua, when, according to Livy, Bk. 8, ch. 6, a spirit in human form appeared in a vision to each of the Consuls, and announced that the general of one side and the army of the other were due to the Dii Manes and Mother Earth. Hereupon the two Consuls agreed that that one of them whose soldiers first wavered should devote himself and the army of the enemy to destruction. In the battle that immediately

followed, the soldiers of Decius began to give way. Hereupon, calling for the Pontifex, M. Valerius, he repeated after him the prescribed formula; and then rushing into the thickest of the contest secured by his death success for the Roman arms. It may be mentioned that his grandson, who was also named P. Decius Mus, devoted himself in like manner to the Dii Manes, for the sake of his country, when he was Consul, B.C. 279, and commanded the Roman army, at the battle of Ascûlum, against Pyrrhus, king of Epirus.

Delphi, *ôrum, m. plur. Delphi (now Kastri)*; a city of Phocis, at the foot of Mount Parnassus, in ancient N. Greece, renowned for its oracle of Apollo.

Demêtrius, *li, m. Demetrius*; a native of Pharos (now Pharillon), an island of the Adriatic Sea, off the coast of Illyricum. While holding Corcÿra Nigra (now Curzola), an island near Pharos for Teuta, queen of the Illyrians, he surrendered it to the Romans, with whom she was at war; and for this act of treachery he was subsequently rewarded with a considerable portion of her dominions. After this he formed an alliance with Antigônus Dôsôn, king of Macedonia, whom he assisted in his war against Cleomènes, king of Sparta. Thinking that he had thus secured the powerful support of Macedonia, and that the Romans were too much engaged with taking measures against the Gauls and Hannibal to pay attention to him, he ventured to commit various acts of piratical hostility against his benefactors. L. Æmilius Paulus, who was at that date (B.C. 219) Consul, and who afterwards fell, in his second consulship, at the battle of Cannæ, being immediately sent over to his dominions, quickly reduced all his strong places, took Pharos itself, and compelled Demetrius to take refuge with Philip, king of Macedonia. At ch. 33 § 3 it is mentioned that ambassadors were sent from Rome to demand his surrender. Their mission, however, was unsuccessful, and Demetrius passed the remainder of his life with Philip, whose principal adviser he became.

Diâna, *æ, f. Diana*; a Roman goddess, daughter of Jupiter and Latôna, and sister of Apollo.

Ducarius, *li, m. Ducarius*; an Insubrian Gaul, who killed the Consul L. Flaminius at the battle of the Trasimene Lake; ch. 6 § § 3, 4. The Insubrian Gauls were located both in Gallia Cisalpina and Gallia Transalpina.

Ebûsus, *i, f. Ebusus (now Ibiza)*; an island of the Mediterranean, off the coast of Spain.

Erycinus, *a, um, adj. Of, or belong-*

ing to, *Eryx*. An epithet of Venus: see *Venus*.

Etrūriā, æ, f. *Etruria* (now *Tuscany*); a country of ancient Central Italy.

Etrusci, ōrum, m. plur. The *Etrusci* or *Tuscans*; the people of Etruria.

Fābīānus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Fabius; Fabian*: see *Fabius*, no. 1.

Fābīus, ii, m. *Fabius*; a Roman name: 1. a. Q. Fabius Maximus, the celebrated Dictator and opponent of Hannibal. From the cautious tactics he adopted for the purpose of wearing out Hannibal and his army, he obtained the cognomen of *Cunctator* ("Delayer"). He further obtained the appellation of *Verrucosus*, from a wart on his lip and *Ovicula*, or "the Lamb," from his mild temper.—b. Plur.: *Fabii*=men like Fabius in character, at ch. 38 § 7.—2. Q. Fabius Pictor: see *Pictor*.

Fæsūlæ, ārum, f. plur. *Fæsulae* (now *Fiesole*); a city of Etruria.

Falērii, ōrum, m. plur. *Falerii* (now *Civita Castellana*); the capital of the Falisci, an Etrurian people.

Fālernus, a, um, adj. (in combination with *Ager*, agri, m.) *The Falernian territory, or district*, situate at the foot of Mons Massicus (now Monte Masso or Massico), a mountain of Campania, and like it celebrated for its wines.

Fērōniā, æ, f. *Feronia*; an old Italian female deity, the patroness of freedmen.

Flāccus, i, m. *Flaccus (Fulvius)*; lieutenant of the Consul, Cn. Servilius, ch. 12 § 1.

Flāmīnius, i, m. *Flamininus (Cæso Quinctius)*; a duumvir appointed, in conjunction with C. Pupius, for the purpose of contracting for the building of the temple of Concord; ch. 33 § 8.

1. **Flāmīnius**, ii, m. *Flaminius (Caius)*; a Roman consul killed by an Insubrian Gaul at the battle of the Trasimene Lake; ch. 6 § 4.

2. **Flāmīnius**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, a Flaminius; Flaminian*:—Via Flaminia, *The Flaminian Way or Road*, led from Rome to Ariminum (now Rimini), a town of Umbria on the Adriatic, the most northern place of Italy proper. It was named after C. Flaminius, in whose censorship (B.C. 220) it was paved.

Flamma, æ, m. *Flamma (Calpurnius)*; a military tribune who, in the first Punic war, with three hundred men extricated a Roman army, while on its march to Camarina in Sicily, from a defile resembling the *Furculæ Caudinæ*: see *Caudinus*.

Flōrōniā, æ, f. *Floronia*; a Vestal

Virgin, who killed herself as related at ch. 57 § 2.

Formīānus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Formiæ* (now *Mola di Gaëta*); a city of Latium on the borders of Campania; *Formian*.

Fornicātus, a, um, adj., in conjunction with *Via*, æ, f. *Via Fornicata*, i.e. *Arched Street, or Arch-Street*; the name of a street in Rome leading to the Campus Martius; ch. 36 § 8.

Furcūlæ, ārum, f. plur. *Forks*, i.e. fork-shaped defiles; see *Candinus*.

Fulvius, ii, m. *Fulvius*; a Roman name: see *Flaccus*.

Furius, ii, m. *Furius*; a Roman name: 1. L. Furius Bibaculus; see *Bibaculus*.—2. M. Furius Camillus; see *Camillus*.—3. P. Furius Phylus; see *Phylus*.

Gābīi, ōrum, m. plur. *Gabii*; an ancient city of Latium, in the neighbourhood of the modern Lago di Castiglione. It was situate about twelve miles from Rome, and eleven from Præneste.

Galla, æ, f. *A female Gaul; a Gallic woman*.

Galli, ōrum; see 1. *Gallus*.

Gallia, æ, f. *Gallia*, i.e. *the country of the Galli, Gaul*; now France, with the addition of Nice, the western half of Switzerland, and such portions of Germany and the Netherlands as are west of the Rhine; originally divided between three great nations, the Celts, the Belgæ, and the Aquitani. It was also divided into—1. *Gallia Cisalpina, or Citerior, i.e. Cisalpine, or Hither, Gaul*; under which term is comprehended so much of Gaul as lay south of the Alps. When the freedom of the city, and the right of voting, was extended to this part of Gaul, it was also called "*toga-wearing Gaul*," the toga being the distinctive mark of a Roman citizen when not on active service.—2. *Gallia Transalpina, i.e. Transalpine Gaul, or so much of Gaul as lay north of the Alps*. Under this term the Romans comprised all the country between the Pyrenees and the Rhine.

Gallicus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, the Galli, or Gauls; Gallic*:—*busta Gallica, the Gallic tombs*; the name given to a place in Rome, where those Gauls who died of pestilence when besieging the city, B.C. 387, were burned in heaps by their countrymen, and buried on the spot; *Livy*, bk. 5, ch. 48. It is to be remarked, that *bustum* (Fr. *buuro* = *uro*, "to burn") denotes the spot at which a corpse was burned and its ashes buried, and hence passed into the general meaning of "a tomb." The place where a corpse was burned, but not buried, was termed *ustrina*, and, later, *ustrinum*.

1. **Gallus**, i, m. *A Gaul*:—Plur. **Galli**, ōrum, m. *The people of Gaul, the Gauls*; see Gallia.

2. **Gallus**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, the Galli, or Gauls; Gallic*.

Gēminus, i, m. *Geminus (Cn. Servilius)*, Consul, B.C. 217; see ch. 31 § 1;—at ch. 22 § 1, he is called Geminus Servilius; at ch. 8 § 1, Servilius alone; and at ch. 9 § 6, Cn. Servilius without Geminus.

Geronium, ii, n. *Geronium* (now *Forre di Zapula*); a town of Apulia.

Græca, æ, f. *A Greek woman*.

Græci, ōrum; see Græcus

Græcus, i, m. *A Greek man, a Greek*:—Plur. **Græci**, ōrum, plur : a. *The Greeks*.—b. *The people of Magna Græcia, i.e. of the country in Lower, or Southern, Italy colonized by Græks*.

Hadriānus, a, nm, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Hadria* (now *Atri*); a city of Picenum, on the E. coast of Italy; *Hadrian*.

Hannibal, ālis, m. *Hannibal*; one of the most celebrated generals of antiquity, born at Carthage, B.C. 252. From his earliest years he was inured to war by his father Hamilcar, and thus became qualified to be appointed, at the age of twenty-five, to the command of the Carthaginian armies, upon the death of his brother Hasdrubal. Marching through the north of Spain, he entered Gaul with a large force, crossed the Alps by the Alpes Graia, or the Little St. Bernard, and having overcome the Romans successively on the banks of the Ticinus, the Trebia, and lake Trasimēnus, inflicted a most disastrous defeat upon them at Cannæ, B.C. 216. In consequence of this victory, Capua, Lucania, Bruttium, the greater portion of Samnium, and nearly all the Greek towns of Italy, revolted to him. Ultimately he was recalled by his countrymen to Carthage (after an absence, in Italy, of nearly sixteen years), and was utterly defeated by the Roman general, Scipio (Africānus Major), at Zama, near Carthage, B.C. 202. Having been compelled, at the instance of the Romans, to lay down his military command, he rendered great services to his country in a civil capacity; but in consequence of the intrigues of his political opponents he retired into Asia, first to the court of Antiochus, whom he induced to make war upon the Romans; and subsequently to that of Prusias, king of Bithynia. While under the protection of the latter, he took poison, to avoid being surrendered into the hands of the Romans, B.C. 182.

Hasdrūbal, ālis, m. *Hasdrubal*: 1. An officer of high rank in Hannibal's army, entrusted with the execution of the

stratagem detailed at ch. 16 § 5 *sqq.*—2. The son of Hamilcar Barca, and brother of Hannibal; ch. 19 § 2 *sqq.*

Heraclēa, æ, f. *Heraclæa* (now *Policoro*); a city on the Gulf of Tarentum. It was here that Lævinus, the Roman Consul, was utterly defeated by Pyrrhus, king of Epirus.

Hercūles, is, m. *Hercules*; the mythic son of Jupiter and Alcmene. By the decree of the Fates he was subjected to the power of Eurystheus, and by his order performed those exploits known as "the twelve labours of Hercules."

Herennius, ii, m. *Herennius (Q. Bæbius)*; a Tribune of the people: see ch. 34 § 3.

Hīero, ōnis, m. *Hiero*; king of Syracuse, long a firm and faithful ally of the Romans: see ch. 37. His death is generally supposed to have occurred before the end of B.C. 216. He was succeeded by his grandson Hierōnymus, who deserted the Roman alliance, and took part with the Carthaginians. In consequence of this Syracuse was attacked by the Romans, and taken after a siege lasting for about two years; see Marcellus.

Himilco, onis, m. *Himilco*; a Carthaginian admiral, whose fleet of forty ships was totally defeated by the Roman fleet under Cn. Scipio; ch. 19 § 3 *sqq.*

Hirpini, ōrum, m. plur.: 1. *The Hirpini*; a people inhabiting the southern portion of Samnium. Their chief town was Beneventum; see Beneventānus.—2. *The Country of the Hirpini*, ch. 13 § 1.

Hispānia, æ, f. *Spain* (called also *Iberia*, from the river Iberus, now the Ebro). It is bounded on the N. by the Pyrenees and the Bay of Biscay; on the E. and S. by the Mediterranean, and on the W. by the Atlantic. It was originally colonised by the Phœnicians, but soon taken possession of by the Carthaginians, who founded several cities on the southern coast. At the end of the Second Punic War it was wrested from the Carthaginians by the Romans, who subdued the native tribes and divided it into the provinces, Citerior and Ulterior.

1. **Hispānia**, i, m.: 1. Sing.: a. *A Spaniard*.—b. In collective force: *The Spanish soldiery, the Spaniards*; ch. 46 § 5.—2. Plur.: *The Spaniards, the people of Spain*.

2. **Hispānus**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, the Spaniards; Spanish*.

1. **Hostilius**, ii, m. *Hostilius*; a Roman name: see Mancinus.

2. **Hostilius**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Hostilius; Hostilian*:—Curia Hostilia, *the Senate-house of Hostilius*, built by Tullus Hostilius, the third king of Rome, in order to afford sufficient accommodation to the Senate, after it had been increased in number through the migration of the people of Alba Longa to

Rome; Livy, Bk. 1, ch. 30. It was destroyed by a fire, B.C. 53.

Ibērus, *i*, *m*. *The Iberus* (now *The Ebro*); a river of Spain, rising in the western portion of the Cantabrian mountains, running with a south-eastern course into the Mediterranean opposite to the Balearic Isles, and the only great Spanish river which finds its way into that sea. A Carthaginian fleet of forty ships, while lying at anchor near its mouth, was surprised and almost wholly destroyed by Cn. Scipio, B.C. 217; ch. 19. At the end of the First Punic War, B.C. 241, the river Iberus was agreed upon as the boundary between the territory of the Romans and the Carthaginians, though Saguntum, which was on the Carthaginian ground, still remained under the protection of the former.

Idūs, *ūm*, *f*. plur. *The Ides*. These fell on the 15th day of March, May, July, and October; and on the 13th day of the other months.

Ilergavonenses, *ūm*, *m*. plur. *The Ilergavonenses*; a people of Hispania Tarraconensis near the Ibērus; see Ibērus.

Ilergētes, *um*, *m*. plur. *The Ilergetes*; a people of Hispania Tarraconensis.

Illyrii, *orum*, *m*. plur. *The Illyrii* or *Illyrians*; the people inhabiting Illyrium (now Dalmatia and Albania), a country on the E. coast of the Adriatic Sea.

Indībilis, *is*, *m*. *Indibilis*; a chief-tain of the Ilergētes; ch. 21 § 3.

Insūber, *bris*, *adj*. *Of, or belonging to, Insubria*, a country of Gallia Cisalpina, in the neighbourhood of Mediolānum (now Milan); *Insubrian*.

Italia, *æ*, *f*. *Italy*.

Itālicus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. *Italian*.

Junius, *ii*, *m*. *Junius*; a Roman name: 1. M. Junius Pera, Consul with M. Æmilius Barbūla, B.C. 230; Censor with Claudius Cento, B.C. 225; Dictator, B.C. 216. The steps which he took to raise troops after the battle of Cannæ are mentioned at ch. 57 § 9 *sqq.*—2. M. Junius, sent as a delegate to the Roman Senate by the Romans who had been made prisoners at the battle of Cannæ. His address to the Senators is given at ch. 59.

Jūpiter, *Jōvis*, *m*. *Jupiter*; son of Saturn, and king of the celestial deities.

Jūno, *onis*, *m*. *Juno*, the daughter of Saturn, wife of Jupiter, and queen of the celestial deities, whence she was called *Juno Regina*, ch. 1 § 17. From being regarded as the goddess who gave succour, or deliverance, she obtained the name of *Juno Sospita*, ch. 1 § 17.

L., abbreviation of *Lucius*.

Lanuvium, *ii*, *n*. *Lanuvium* (now *Civita Lavinia*); an ancient and important town of Latium, standing on a lofty hill, about twenty miles from Rome.

Lārinās, *ātis*, *adj*. *Of, or belonging to, Larinum* (now *Larino*); a town of Samnium, in the territory of the Trentani.

Latīni, *orum*, *m*. plur. *The Latins*, the inhabitants of ancient Latium, a country of Italy, south of Etruria, from which it was separated by the Tiber (now Tevere). It was not till the later times of the Republic that the Latins were admitted to a full share of all the privileges and immunities enjoyed by the Quirites.

Latinus, *a*, *nm*, *adj*. *Of, or belonging to, the Latins*; *Latin*:—Via Latina, *The Latin Way* or *Road*, led from the Porta Latina at Rome to Beneventum: see Beneventānus.

Lentūlus, *i*, *m*. *Lentulus*: 1. L. Æmilius Lentulus; a Pontifex Maximus who proposed to the people a law for a *Ver Sacrum*; ch. 10.—2. Cn. Cornelius Lentulus; a Military Tribune, who, while fleeing from the fatal field of Cannæ, vainly endeavoured to persuade the wounded Consul, Paulus, to mount the horse which he was riding, and to make his escape; ch. 49 § 6 *sqq.*

Lepidus, *i*, *m*. *Lepidus* (*M. Æmilius*); a Roman patrician, who was an unsuccessful candidate for the Consulship, B.C. 216; ch. 35 § 1.

Ligūres, *um*, *m*. plur. *The Ligures* or *Ligurians*; the inhabitants of Liguria (comprising the modern Piedmont, Genoa and Lucca), a country of Cisalpine Gaul; ch. 33 § 4.

Liternum, *i*, *n*. *Liternum* (now *Tor di Patria*); a town on the sea-coast of Campania, between Cnææ and the mouth of the Volturnus, ch. 16 § 4.

Livius, *ii*, *m*. *Livius*: 1. M. Livius; a Roman consul: see note at ch. 35 § 3.—2. T. Livius; the Roman Historian, born at Patavium (now Padua), B.C. 59.

Locri, *orum*, *m*. plur. *Locri*; a city on the S.E. coast of the peninsula of Bruttium; one of the most celebrated Greek colonies in the south of Italy. Its ruins exist near *Gerace*.

Longūtica, *æ*, *f*. *Longantica*; a city of Hispania Tarraconensis.

Lucāni, *orum*, *m*. plur. *The Lucanians*; the inhabitants of Lucania, a province of Southern Italy, across which it extends from the Tuscan Sea to the gulf of Tarentum. It comprised the modern province of Basilicata, the greater part of Principato Citra, and a portion of Calabria.

Lucānus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. *Of, or belonging to, the Lucani*; *Lucanian*.

Lucerīa, *æ*, *f*. *Luceria* (now *Lucera*); an important town of Apulia.

Lusitania, æ, f. *Lusitania*; the W. portion of ancient Spain, containing the modern Portugal and a part of the Spanish provinces Estremadura and Toledo.

Lutatius, li, m. *Lutatius (Catulus)*; a Roman consul, ch. 14 § 13; see *Ægates*.

M., abbreviation of *Marcus*.

M', abbreviation of *Manlius*.

Macedōnes, um, m. plur. *The Macedonians*; the people of Macedonia, which lay between Thessaly and Thrace.

Māgo, ōnis, m. *Mago*; the youngest son of Hamilcar Barca, and brother of Hannibal. He was entrusted with the command of the rear-guard of the Carthaginian army during its difficult and dangerous march through the swamps formed by the overflow of the Arno; ch. 2 § 4.

Maharbal, ālis, m. *Maharbal*; commander of the Carthaginian cavalry; ch. 6 § 11; 13 § 9.

Mancinus, i, m. *Mancinus (L. Hostilius)*; a Roman cavalry officer; see summary of ch. 15.

Mandonius, li, m. *Mandonius*; a Spanish chieftain. In conjunction with his brother Indibilis, he invaded the territories of the Spanish tribes, who were in alliance with the Romans; ch. 21 § 3.

Manlius, li, m. *Manlius*; a Roman name: 1. L. Manlius Torquatus; see *Torquatus*.—2. L. Manlius Vulso; see *Vulso*.—3. L. Manlius; see *Calpurnius*.

Marcellus, i, m. *Marcellus (M. Claudius)*, who was appointed Prætor, and sent into Sicily, B.C. 216, had been previously Consul with Cn. Cornelius Scipio, B.C. 222. In B.C. 215 he was unanimously elected Consul in the place of Postumius, who had been killed in Cisalpine Gaul. In B.C. 214 he was appointed Consul again (with Q. Fabius Maximus for his colleague), and was sent by the Senate into Sicily. It was in this year that he began to invest Syracuse by sea and land, and continued the siege till far into the summer of B.C. 212, when the city was taken and given up to plunder (see *Hiero*). In B.C. 210 he was Consul for the fourth time, and was sent against Hannibal. He soon struck an important blow by the conquest of Salapia, and gained a victory over the Carthaginian general at Numistro in Lucania, though without any decisive result. In the following year, B.C. 209, he retained the command of his army with the rank of Proconsul. His fifth consulship was in B.C. 208, when he had for his colleague T. Quinctius Crispinus. On taking the field the two consuls encamped with their united forces between Venusia and Bantia, at no great distance from the place where Hannibal then was. Between the two armies lay a wooded hill. This the two

consuls incautiously proceeded to reconnoitre, attended only by a small body of horse, and in so doing fell into an ambushade. The Roman escort being far inferior in number was quickly routed, while Marcellus was run through by a lance and killed on the spot. Crispinus was severely wounded and was with difficulty carried off the field.

Mancus, i, m. *Mancus*; a Roman prænomen.

Manius, li, m. *Manius*; a Roman prænomen.

Mārius, li, m. *Marius*; see *Statilius*.

Marrucini, ōrum, m. plur. *The Marrucini*; a Samnite people, whose chief town was Teate (now Chieti).

Mars, tis, m. *Mars*; the Roman god of war.

Marsi, ōrum, m. plur. *The Marsi*; a people of Latium, whose territory lay in the neighbourhood of the Lacus Fucinus (now Lago di Celano).

Martius, a, um, adj.: 1. *Of, or belonging to, Mars*; see *Campus*.—2. *Warlike, martial*.

Massicus, i (with *Mons* at ch. 14 § 1), m. *Mount Massicus* (now *Monte Massico*, or *Masso*); a mountain of Campania.

Massilienses, um, m. plur. *The people of Massilia* (now *Marseilles*).

Matho, ōnis, m. *Matho (M. Pomponius)*, Prætor B.C. 217, ch. 7 § 8, where he is called merely M'. Pomponius; Master of the Horse to the Dictator, L. Veturius Philo, B.C. 217, ch. 33 § 11; and Prætor B.C. 216, ch. 55 § 1, where he is again called merely M'. Pomponius.

Mauri, ōrum, m. plur. *The Moors*: 1. A people of Mauritania, a country in the N.W. of Africa (now the empire of Morocco, with Fez and part of Algeria).—2. The Moorish troops in Hannibal's army.

Mavors, tis, m. *Mavors*; another name of *Mars*; see *Mars*.

Maximus, i, m. *Maximus (Q. Fabius)*; see *Fabius*, no. 1. a.

Meninx, ngis (Abl. *Meninge*), f. *Meninx* (now *Gerbi*); an island off the coast of Africa, in the neighbourhood of the Lesser Syrtis (now *Cabes*).

Mens, tis, f. *Mens* (i.e. *Mind*, personified); a Roman goddess.

Mercūrius, li, m. *Mercury*; son of Jupiter and Maia, and god of merchandise, traders, and thieves. He was the messenger of the celestial deities, especially of Jupiter.

Merenda, æ, m. *Merenda (P. Cornelius)*; a Roman patrician, who was an unsuccessful candidate for the Consulship, B.C. 216; ch. 35 § 1.

Metapontini, ōrum, m. plur. *The Metapontines*; the people of Metapontum, a town of Lucania, the ruins of which exist near Torre di Mare.

Metellus, i, m. *Metellus*: 1. L.

Cæcilius Metellus; the chief of a body of young Roman nobles, who, after the disastrous issue of the battle of Cannæ, formed a project of abandoning Italy, and attaching themselves to some foreign king. P. Cornelius Scipio, however, compelled Metellus and his associates to swear that they would abandon their design; ch. 53 § 6 *sqq.*—**2.** M. Metellus; a Tribune of the people, who spoke with great bitterness against the Dictator, Q. Fabius Maximus, ch. 25 § 3 *sqq.*

Minerva, æ, f. *Minerva*; the Roman goddess of wisdom and the sciences.

Minuciānus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Minucius; Minucian*, ch. 32 § 1; see Minucius.

Minucius, ii, m. *Minucius (Marcus with the cognomen Rufus)*; the Master of the Horse to the Dictator, Q. Fabius Maximus.

Neāpōlitāni, ōrum, m. plur. *The Neapolitans; the people of Neāpolis or Naples (now Napoli)*. Neapolis was a very considerable city of Italy on the shore of the Gulf of Cannæ (now the Bay of Naples).

Neapolitānus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, the people of Naples; Neapolitan*.

Neptūnus, i, m. *Neptune*; son of Saturn, brother of Jupiter, and god of the sea.

Nōva, æ, f. adj.; **Classis**, is, f. *Nova Classis, i.e. New Fleet*. This is supposed to have been a city, but nothing is known about it.

Numērius, ii, m. *Numerius*; see D. cimius.

Numidæ, ārum, m. plur. *The Numidians*: **1.** The people of Numidia, a country of Africa.—**2.** The Numidian soldiery in Hannibal's army.

Ocēānus, i, m. *The Ocean*; i.e. at ch. 20 § 12, the Atlantic Ocean off the coast of Lusitania (now Portugal, etc.): s.e. Lusitania.

Ocrīcūlum, i, n. *Ocriculum (now Otricoli)*; a town of Umbria; see Umbria.

Onūsa, æ, f. *Onusa*; a city of Hispania Tarraconensis, near the sea-coast, as appears from ch. 20 § 3, and supposed to have been situated between Carthāgo Nova and the Ibērus. Nothing, however, is certainly known respecting it. In some editions it is called Honosca.

Opimia, æ, f. *Opimia*; a Vestal Virgin, ch. 57 § 2.

Ostia, æ, f. *Ostia*; a city of Latium, founded by king Anens Marcius, and situate at the mouth of the Tiber, from which circumstance it took its name. At the time of the Second Punic War it first comes into notice as a most im-

portant naval station and commercial port.

Otacilius, ii, m. *Otacilius (Titus)*; Prætor B.C. 216.

P., abbreviation of Publius.

Pæstum, i, n. *Pæstum* (anciently *Posidonia*, now *Pesti*); a city of Lucania, in Italy, situated on the Sinus Pæstānus (now the Gulf of Salerno). It was celebrated for its rose-trees, which were said to blow twice in each year, viz. in the spring and autumn. Virgil, *Georg.* iv. 119, speaks of *biferi rōsaria Pæsti*.

Pætus, i, m. *Pætus (Q. Ælius)*; a Roman noble, who was an unsuccessful candidate for the consulship, B.C. 216; ch. 35 § 2.

Papiriūs, ii, m. *Papirius*; see *Curator*.

Paulus, i, m. *Paulus (L. Æmilius)*; a Roman consul who fell at the battle of Cannæ, B.C. 216. See also note at ch. 35 § 3.

Peligni, ōrum, m. plur. *The Peligni*, a people of Central Italy, who occupied the district now called Abruzzo Citeriore.

Pentri, ōrum, m. plur. *The Pentri*: a Samnite people.

Pharius, ii, m. *Pharius, i.e. The Pharian*; see *Demetrius*.

Philippus, i, m. *Philip*; king of Macedon. This was Philip the Fifth, son of Demetrius the Second, born B.C. 237. At the death of Demetrius, Philip was only eight years of age, and the sovereign power was assumed by his uncle, Antigōnus Dōsōn. Antigonus died in B.C. 220, and Philip, then only seventeen years of age, became his successor. The character assigned to Philip is that of having been one of the ablest monarchs who filled the Macedonian throne. See *Demetrius*.

Philo, ōnis, m. *Philo (L. Veturius)*; appointed Dictator for the purpose of holding the Comitia; ch. 33 § 11.

Philus, i, m. *Philus*: **1.** R. Furius Philus; Prætor Urbānus, B.C. 216; ch. 35 § 5.—**2.** P. Furius Philus; the son of a man of consular rank. After the battle of Cannæ he gave information to Scipio of the intention of Metellus and others to abandon their country; ch. 53 § 4. See *Metellus*, no. 1.

Picēnus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Picenum*; a region of Central Italy, extending along the coast of the Adriatic from the mouth of the Æsis (now Esino) to that of the Matrinus (now La Piomba), and extending inland to the Apennines.

Pictor, ōris, m. *Pictor (Quintus Fabius)*; the most ancient prose writer of Roman history. He appears to have served in the Second Punic War and again at a later period in the Gallic War. He was a member of the Roman Senate; and

after the disastrous issue of the battle of **Canne** was sent by that body to consult the Delphic Oracle; ch. 57 § 5. The name of **Pictor** denotes "Painter;" and it was assumed by that branch of the Fabian family to which Q. Fabius Pictor belonged, in consequence of C. Fabius (the grandfather of Quintus) having painted on the walls of the temple of Salus, or "Safety," a picture of the great battle which C. Junius Brutus Bubulcus, in his third consulship, gained over the Samnites, B.C. 311. This is supposed to have been the earliest Roman painting of which there is any record, and is mentioned by an old writer in terms of high commendation.

Pineus, ēi or ēos, m. *Pineus*; king of the Illyrians, and a tributary of Rome.

Pœni, ōrum; see 2. Pœnns.

1. **Pœnus**, a, um, adj. *Carthaginian*.

2. **Pœnus**, i, m.: 1. Sing.: a. *A Carthaginian*.—b. **THE Carthaginian**, i.e. Hannibal, ch. 6 § 3, etc.—2. Plur.: *The Carthaginians*; i.e. the Carthaginian troops in Hannibal's army.

Pompōniŭs, ii, m. *Pomponius*; a Roman name: see *Matho*.

Postumiŭs, ii, m. *Postumius*; a Roman name: see *Albinus*.

Præneste, is, n. and f. *Præneste* (now *Palestrina*); an important city of Latium.

Prætūtīānus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, the Prætutii*, a people of Picenum; *Prætutian*: see *Picenus*.

Publiciŭs, ii, m. *Publicius*; a Roman name: see *Bibulus*.

Publiŭs, ii, m. *Publius*; a Roman prænomen.

Pulcher, chri, m. *Pulcher* (*Ap. Claudius*): 1. P. Claudius Pulcher, Consul B.C. 249; see note on *quum ei . . . pulli quoque*, etc. ch. 42 § 9; at which place he is called merely *Claudius*.—2. Ap. Claudius Pulcher (the son of no. 1), Military Tribune, B.C. 216; see ch. 53 § 1 197.

Pūnicŭs, a, um, adj. *Punic*, i.e. *Carthaginian*.

Pupīus, ii, m. *Pupius* (*Caius*); see *Flamininus*.

Pyrrhus, i, m. *Pyrrhus*; king of Epirus. When the Romans declared war against the Tarentines, B.C. 281, the latter sent an embassy to Pyrrhus, begging his aid. Pyrrhus complied with their request, and crossed over into Italy in the following year. The Tarentines, anxious as they had been for assistance, were unwilling, however, to enter the ranks of his army. Further than this, they complained in their assemblies of his demands and of the conduct of his troops. Pyrrhus then treated them as their master, rather than as their ally, closed their theatre and their public places, and compelled their youth to serve amongst his

soldiers. After this he went to Sicily to defend its inhabitants against the cruelty of their own rulers and of Carthage. He then once more renewed hostilities with the Romans, but was defeated by Curius, n.c. 274. Two years later he was killed at Argos, in Greece, in an attempt to make himself master of the town. The Romans always spoke of Pyrrhus in terms of eulogy, and it was the opinion of Hannibal that for experience and sagacity the king of Epirus was the first of commanders.

Q., abbreviation of *Quintus*.

Quinctiŭs, ii, m. *Quinctius*; a Roman name; see *Flamininus*.

Quintus, i, m. *Quintus*; a Roman prænomen; at ch. 23 § 8, *Quintus* means Q. Fabius Maximus, a son of the Dictator of the same name: see *Fabius*, no. 1.

Quīrites, ium, m. plur. *The Quirites*, an ancient Sabine people. After the Sabines and Romans had united themselves in one community under Romulus, the name of *Quirites* was taken in addition to that of *Romāni*; the Romans calling themselves in a civil capacity *Quirites*, while in a political and military capacity they retained the name of *Romani*.

Rēgūlus, i, m. *Regulus* (*M. Atilius*); Consul for the second time, B.C. 217. He was the son of that M. Atilius Regulus who was put to a cruel death by the Carthaginians, B.C. 250, for dissuading the Roman Senate, to whom he had been sent by his captors, from making peace on terms unfavourable to their country.

Rōma, æ, f. *Rome*; the capital of the Roman Empire, situated on the banks of the Tiber. Its foundation, B.C. 753, was ascribed to Romulus, the mythic son of Mars (the god of war) and the Vestal Virgin, Rhea Sylvia.

Rōmāni, ōrum; see 2. *Romanus*, no. 1. b.

1. **Rōmānus**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Rome*; *Roman*.

2. **Rōmānus**, i, m.: 1. a. *A Roman*.—b. plur.: *The Romans*.—2. **THE Roman**: a. = Q. Fabius Maximus; ch. 13 § 15.—b. = Scipio; ch. 19 § 11; 20 § 12.

Rufus, i, m. *Rufus*; see *Minucius*.

Sābīni, ōrum m. plur.: 1. *The Sabines*; an ancient Italian people, adjoining the Latins; see *Quirites*.—2. *The country of the Sabines*; ch. 35 § 7.

Sābinus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, the Sabines*; *Sabine*.

Saguntuni, i, n. *Saguntum*; a town of the Edetani, or Sedetani, in Hispania Tarraconensis, on an eminence near the

small river Pallantius (now the *Palancia*). The Second Punic War arose from the circumstance of its having been besieged by Hannibal while it was in alliance with the Romans. This memorable siege is commonly said to have lasted eight months, during the whole of which time a determined resistance was made to the enemy. At length the inhabitants were reduced to the very extremity of famine; and rather than fall into the hands of Hannibal, they collected all their valuables in one spot, and, setting fire to them, threw their wives, their children, and themselves into the flames, and perished. This occurred B.C. 218. Minucius refers to the siege at ch. 14 § 7. The site of Saguntum is now occupied by *Murviédro*, which name is a corruption of *Muri Veteres*, i.e. "The Old Walls."

1. **Sannis**, itis, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Samnium; Samnite.*

2. **Sannis**, itis, m.: 1. Sing.: *A Samnite, a man of Samnium.*—2. Plur.: *The Samnites, or inhabitants of Samnium.*

Samnium, ii, m. *Samnium*; a portion of Southern Italy, bounded by Apulia on the E.; the territories of the Frentani, Peligni, and Æqui on the N.; Latium and Campania on the W.; and Lucania on the S. It contained the southern portion of Abruzzo Citeriore, a great part of Sannio, the eastern portion of Terra di Lavoro, and nearly the whole of Principato Ultra.

Sardinia, æ, f. *Sardinia*; one of the largest islands of the Mediterranean Sea, still having the same name. It lies south of Corsica, and is separated from it by a narrow strait, now called the Straits of Bonifacio.

Saturnālia, Ium and Iōrum, n. plur. *The festival of Saturn; the Saturnalia*: see note on *Saturnalia*, ch. 1 § 20.

Saturnus, i, m. *Saturn*; according to the myth an ancient king of Latium, who, after death, was regarded especially as the god of agriculture. He was early considered identical with the Greek Κρόνος, and thus the father of Jupiter.

Scipio, ðnis, m. *Scipio*: 1. P. Cornelius Scipio, consul with Ti. Sempronius Longus, B.C. 218, obtained Spain as his province. On arriving at Massilia (now Marseilles), he found that Hannibal had crossed the Pyrenees, and was advancing towards the Rhone. As his men had suffered much from their voyage, he resolved to give them a few days' rest, under the impression that he had sufficient time to prevent the passage of the Rhone by the Carthaginian forces. In this, however, he was mistaken; and, despairing of overtaking the enemy, he sent the main body of the army into Spain, under the command of his brother Cneius, as his lieutenant, and took a small body of troops back with him into Italy, with the view

of adding them to the 25,000 troops that were in Cisalpine Gaul, under the command of two prætors. On landing at Pisa (now Pisa) he assumed the chief command, and advanced to meet Hannibal. An engagement soon followed, in which Scipio was defeated and severely wounded. Hereupon he retreated, and took up his quarters at Placentia (now Piacenza), and awaited the arrival of his colleague Sempronius, whom he had summoned to his assistance from Sicily. Sempronius, on his arrival, found that Scipio had quitted Placentia, and encamped upon the banks of the Trebia (now the Trebbia). As Scipio's wound still prevented active service in the field, the whole command of the army now devolved on Sempronius; and he, wishing to secure glory to himself, resolved, in opposition to the advice of Scipio, to give battle to Hannibal. The result was the disastrous defeat of the Romans, who were obliged to retire within the walls of Placentia. In the following year, Scipio's command being prolonged, he crossed into Spain with a fleet of twenty ships and an army of 8,000 infantry, and joined his brother Cneius; see no. 2.—2. Cn. Cornelius Scipio was brother of no. 1. and his lieutenant in Spain, as mentioned above. Upon arriving with the main body of the Roman army at Emporie or Emporium (now *Ampurias*), B.C. 218, his kind and affable manners, which contrasted most strongly with the harshness of the Carthaginians, caused most of the chiefs on the sea-coast to join him. In the same year he defeated the Carthaginians near Scassis or Cissa (now, probably, Guisona), and took its commander, Hanno, prisoner. This victory made him master of Northern Spain. In the following year, B.C. 217, he defeated the Carthaginian fleet at the mouth of the Iberus (now the Ebro), and this secured the command of the sea. In the course of the summer he was joined by Publius, and the two brothers marched upon Saguntum (now Murviédro), and gained possession of several Spanish hostages whom Hannibal had placed there for safe custody. These they set at liberty, and thus won the support of the tribes to whom they severally belonged. It can only be added that P. and Cn. Scipio continued in Spain till their death, B.C. 211, and gained a series of brilliant victories, which, however, do not appear to have been attended with any important results.

—3. P. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus; see *Asiaticus*.—4. P. Cornelius Scipio (with the agnomen of Africanus, on account of his victories in Africa—see end of article—and afterwards further called Major—"the Elder"—to distinguish him from P. Scipio Æmilianus Africanus Minor, who received the name of Africanus from his

since seen in Africa—destroying Carthage, and bringing the Third Punic War to an end B.C. 146; and who was also called Minor—"the Younger"—to distinguish him from Africanus Major) was the son of P. Cornelius Scipio, no. 1. At the battle of the Ticinus, B.C. 218, when he was only seventeen years of age, he is reported to have saved his father's life. In B.C. 216 he was a Military Tribune, and was one of the few officers who survived the battle of Cannæ. From B.C. 210 to B.C. 207 he was in Spain as proconsul, and wrested almost the whole of it out of the hands of the Carthaginians. By a unanimous vote of the people he was appointed consul for B.C. 205, though at that time he had not filled the office of prætor, and was only thirty years of age. In this year he was sent to Sicily, with permission to cross over into Africa if he thought his doing so would be advantageous to the State. As, however, he had many political enemies, the Senate was prevailed upon not to grant him an army, so that the above-mentioned permission was practically useless. Still, so great was his reputation, that volunteers flocked to him from all parts of Italy, and thus he was enabled to raise both a fleet and an army. In B.C. 204, when proconsul, he sailed from Lilybæum, and landed in Africa, near Utica, where he was joined by Massinissa, king of the Massæfyl, a Numidian people. By the aid of this ally he obtained some advantages over the enemy; but, being unable to get possession of Utica, he was compelled to establish his winter-quarters on an adjoining headland, which he fortified. The Carthaginians meanwhile had collected a powerful army, which was placed under the command of Hasdrubal, son of Gisco, and which was further strengthened by a force of Numidians under Syphax, their king. In the early part of B.C. 203 Hannibal and Syphax prepared for a general attack upon both the land and sea-forces of Scipio; but the latter, having obtained information of their design, fell upon the two camps of his opponents by night. The enterprise was crowned with success. Both camps were taken, and almost the whole of the enemy was destroyed. Among those, however, that contrived to escape were Hasdrubal and Syphax. The former fled to Carthage and persuaded its senate to raise another army, while Syphax retired to his dominions and there raised fresh troops. The new forces of the two were then united, but were defeated by Scipio. The Carthaginians were so alarmed at these reverses, that they recalled Hannibal from Italy. As soon as he arrived hostilities were renewed. On examining into the state of affairs, he was desirous of making peace; but the terms which

Scipio offered were so severe that Hannibal was compelled to continue the war. At length a decisive battle was fought on October 19, B.C. 202, at Naragra or Naragerra, on the river Baragras, not far from the town of Zama. The terms now imposed were much more severe than before; but as Hannibal pointed out the impossibility of continuing the war, the Carthaginians were compelled to submit to them. Negotiations were continued for some time, and the final treaty was not concluded till the following year, *i. e.* B.C. 201.

Scribonius, li, m. *Scribontus* (*Lucius*); see Calpurnius.

Sempronius, li, m. *Sempronius*; a Roman name: 1. Sempronius Blaesus (no prænomen is given); see Blaesus.—2. P. Sempronius Tuditanus; see Tuditanus; at ch. 60 §§ 16, 18, he is called merely P. Sempronius.—3. Ti. Sempronius Gracchus appointed Master of the Horse to the Dictator M. Junius Pera, ch. 57 § 9; where he is merely called Ti. Sempronius.—4. Ti. Sempronius Longus, the colleague of P. Cornelius Scipio in the Consulship, B.C. 218; see Scipio, no. 1. At ch. 12 § 5 he is simply called Sempronius.

Serranus, i, m. *Serranus* (*C. Attilius*); a Roman noble, who was an unsuccessful candidate for the Consulship, B.C. 216; ch. 35 § 2.

Servilianus, a, nm, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Serrilius (Geminus)*; see Geminus.

Servilius, li, m. *Servilius*; a Roman name: see Geminus.

Sibyllinus, a, nm, adj. *Of, or belonging to, the Sibylli; Sibylline*:—*Libri Sibyllini, The Sibylline Books*, *i. e.* the Books of the Sibyll, who came to Tarquinus Superbus, and offered to sell nine books of oracles. On his refusing to buy them, she went away, burned three of them, and then returned and asked the same price for the remaining six. Being ridiculed by the king, she burned three more, and then demanded the same price, again, for the three now alone remaining. Hereupon Tarquin consulted the augurs, and at their advice gave the sum required. The Sibyll having received it, delivered the three books, and after having desired that they might be carefully kept, disappeared. These books were supposed to contain the fates of the Roman state; and hence in seasons of emergency the keepers of them (who varied in number at different times) were ordered by the Senate to inspect them. They were kept in a stone chest, underground, in the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus; and when the Capitol was burnt in the wars of Marius and Sulla, the Sibylline books perished in the conflagration, B.C. 83. In consequence of this loss, ambassadors were sent far and wide to collect the oracles of other Sibylls.

Sicilia, æ, f. *Sicily*; an island in the Mediterranean, separated from the mainland of Italy by the Straits of Messina, formerly called Sicania, and sometimes Trinacria and Triquetra, from its triangular shape. The Carthaginians gradually acquired possession of the whole island, till they were dispossessed of it by the Romans at the conclusion of the Second Punic War.

Sidicīnus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, the Sidicini*; a people of Central Italy, bordering on the Samnites and Campanians. Their chief town was Teānum; see Teānum.

Sinuessa, æ, f. *Sinuessa* (the ruins near the modern *Mondragone*); a town of Italy on the Tuscan Sea, a few miles from the mouth of the river Volturnus.

Sinuessānus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Sinuessa; Sinuessan*.

Sospita, æ, f. *Sospita*; i.e. *The (female) Deliverer or Preserver*; an epithet of Juno, ch. 1; see Juno.

Sp., abbreviation of *Spurius*.

Spurius, ii, m. *Spurius*; a Roman prænomen.

Spolētum, i, n. *Spoletum* (now *Spoletto*); a town of Umbria; see Umbria.

Statilius, ii, m. *Statilius (Marius)*; a perfect of Lucanian cavalry.

Stellātis Ager (or *Campus*); the name of a part of the plain of Campania, the limits of which are not known.

Syracūsānus, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Syracuse (now Siragossa)*; a city of Sicily: see Sicilia.

Sūra, æ, m. *Sura (Publius)*; the lieutenant of the Prætor, T. Otacilius.

Surrentini, ōrum, m. plur. *The Surrentines, or people of Surrentum (now Sorrento)*; a maritime town of Campania.

T., abbreviation of *Titus*.

Tarentīni, ōrum, m. plur. *The Tarentines*; the inhabitants of Tarentum.

Tarentum, i, n. *Tarentum* (now *Taranto*); one of the most important and powerful cities of S. Italy, situated on the N. shore of the Sinus Tarentinus (now Golfo di Taranto).

Tarrācina, æ, f. *Tarracina* (anciently called *Anzur*); a town of Latium.

Tarrāco, ōnis, f. *Tarraco* (now *Tarragona*); a town of Spain.

Telesia, æ, f. *Telesia*; a town of Samnium.

Teānum, i, n. *Teānum* (now *Teano*); the chief city of the Sidicini: see Sidicini.

Terentius, ii, m. *Terentius*; see Varro.

Ti., abbreviation of *Tiberius*.

Tibēris, is, m. *The Tiber* (now *The Tevere*); the river on which Rome was built.

Tibur, ūris, n. *Tibur* (now *Tivoli*);

a town of Latium, on the Anio (now Teverone); a tributary of the Tiber.

Torquātus, i, m. *Torquatus (L. Manlius)*; a Roman Senator who opposed the ransom of the soldiers who had surrendered to Hannibal after the battle of Cannæ, ch. 60 § 5.

Trebia, æ, m. *The Trebia* (now *The Trebbia*); a river of Upper Italy, falling into the Padus (now Po) about two miles W. of Placentia (now Piacenza). The battle fought on its banks, B.C. 218, between Hannibal and the Roman Consul, Ti. Sempronius Longus, was the first of the great victories obtained by the Carthaginians in the Second Punic War; see Scipio, no. 1.

Trasimēnus, i, m. *Trasimenus* (now *Lago di Perugia*); a lake in the eastern part of Etruria, on the borders of which the Romans, under the command of the consul Flaminius, were routed with great slaughter by Hannibal, B.C. 217.

Tuditānus, i, m. *Tuditanus (P. Sempronius)*; a military Tribune at the battle of Cannæ, and one of the few officers who survived it. When the smaller of the two Roman camps was besieged by the Carthaginians, he cut his way through them, with six hundred men, to the larger camp. There he was joined by another considerable body of his countrymen, and with them made his way in safety to Canusium; ch. 50 § 6 sqq.

Umbriā, æ, f. *Umbria*; a country of ancient Central Italy to the E. of Etruria.

Varro, ōnis, m. *Varro (C. Terentius)* supported the bill brought forward by the Tribune of the people, M. Metellus, for making M. Minucius (Rufus), Master of the Horse, equal in command to the Dictator, Q. Fabius (Maximus). Having by this means gained the popular favour, he was elected Consul for B.C. 216. His colleague was L. Æmilius Paulus. At the battle of Cannæ the latter was slain. Varro, through whose want of judgment the engagement was brought on, escaped from the field with only fifty horsemen.

Veii, ōrum, m. plur. *Veii*; a city of Etruria, which stood near the modern village of Isola: see Camillus.

Vēnus, eris, f. *Venus*; the Roman goddess of love and beauty, and the mythical mother of Æneas, the Trojan, the supposed ancestor of the Romans. She had a temple on Mount Eryx in Sicily, and hence was sometimes styled Venus Erycina.

Venusia, æ, f. *Venusia* (now *Venosa*); a city of Apulia, on the Aufidus (now the Ofanto); the birth-place of the

poet Horace. Part of the Roman army fled to it after the battle of Cannæ.

Venusini, ōrum, m. plur. *The people of Venusia; the Venusini or Venusians: see Venusia.*

Vesta, æ, f. *Vesta; see note on duæ Vestales, ch. 57 § 2.*

Vestālis, is, f. *A Vestal Virgin; see note as in Vesta.*

Veturius, ii, m. *Veturius; a Roman name: see Philo.*

Victōria, æ, f. *Victory, personified as a goddess, ch. 37 § 5, etc.*

1. **Volturnus (Vulturinus)**, i, m. *The Volturnus or Vulturinus (now The Voltorno); a river of Campania which*

rises in the Apennines, and flows into the Tuscan Sea about twenty miles below Casilinum (now Capua).

2. **Volturnus (Vulturinus)**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Voltur, or Vultur (now Voltore), a mountain of Apulia near Venusia:—Volturnus ventus, The Volturnus Wind, or simply The Volturnus; a wind blowing from S.E. by S.*

Vulcānus, i, m. *Vulcan; the Roman fire-god.*

Vulso, ōnis, m. *Vulso (L. Manlius); a Roman patrician, who was an unsuccessful candidate for the Consulship, B.C. 217.*

Vulturinus, i; **Vulturinus**, a, um — see Volturnus 1. and 2.

SELECT GENERAL LISTS OF SCHOOL-BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY
MESSRS. LONGMANS AND CO.

The School-Books, Atlases, Maps, &c. comprised in this Catalogue may be inspected in the Educational Department of Messrs. LONGMANS and Co. 39 Paternoster Row, E.C. London, where also all other works published by them may be seen.

English Reading-Lesson Books.

Bilton's Infant Primer for School and Home use, 18mo.	3d.
— Infant Reader, Narratives and Fables in Monosyllables, 18mo. ...	4d.
— First Reading Book, for Standard I, 18mo.	6d.
— Second Reading Book, for Standard II, 18mo.	6d.
— Third Reading Book, <i>Boys' Edition and Girls' Edition</i> , fcp. 9d. each	
— Fourth Reading Book, <i>Boys' Edition and Girls' Edition</i> , fcp. 1s. each	
— Fifth Reading Book, or <i>Poetical Reader</i> , fcp.	1s. 3d.
Isbister's First Steps in Reading and Learning, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Laurie & Morell's Graduated Series of Reading-Lesson Books:—	
Morell's Elementary Reading Book or Primer, 18mo.	2d.
Book I. pp. 144 8d.	Book V. comprehending Readings in the best English Literature, pp. 496.....
Book II. pp. 254 1s. 3d.	
Book III. pp. 312 1s. 6d.	
Book IV. pp. 440 2s.	
M'Leod's Reading Lessons for Infant Schools, 30 Broadside Sheets	3s.
— First School-Book to teach Reading and Writing, 18mo.	6d.
— Second School-Book to teach Spelling and Reading, 18mo.	9d.
Stevens's Domestic Economy Series for Girls:—	
Book I. for Girls' Fourth Standard, crown 8vo.	2s.
Book II. for Girls' Fifth Standard, crown 8vo.	2s.
Book III. for Girls' Sixth Standard, crown 8vo.	2s.
Stevens & Hole's Introductory Lesson-Book, 18mo.	6d.
Stevens & Hole's Grade Lesson-Book Primer, crown 8vo.	3d.
Stevens & Hole's Grade Lesson Books, in Six Standards, 12mo. :—	
The First Standard, pp. 123 ... 9d.	The Fourth Standard, pp. 224 ... 1s. 3d.
The Second Standard, pp. 160 ... 9d.	
The Third Standard, pp. 160... 9d.	
Answers to the Arithmetical Exercises in Standards I. II. and III. price 4d. in Standard IV. price 4d. in Standards V. and VI. 4d. or complete, price 1s. 2d.	
Stevens & Hole's Useful Knowledge Reading Books:—	
Boys' First Standard, 12mo. ... 6d.	Girls' First Standard, 12mo. ... 6d.
— Second Standard, 12mo. ... 8d.	
— Third Standard, 12mo. ... 9d.	
— Fourth Standard, 12mo. ... 1s.	
— Fifth Standard, 12mo. ... 1s.	
— Sixth Standard, 12mo. ... 1s. 2d.	

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Jones's Secular Early Lesson-Book, 18mo.	5d.
— Secular Early Lesson-Book. Part II. Proverbs.....	4d.
— Advanced Reading-Book; Lessons in English History, 18mo.	10d.
Marcet's Seasons, or Stories for Young Children, 4 vols. 18mo..... each	2s.
Sullivan's Literary Class-Book; Readings in English Literature, fcp.	2s. 6d.

Writing Books.

Oombea, Stevens, and Hole's Complete Writer; a Set of 16 Graduated Copy-Books, on Fine Paper, price 4s. 6d. per Dozen to Teachers.	
Johnston's Civil Service Specimens of Copying MSS. folio	2s. 6d.
M'Leod's Graduated Series of Nine Copy-Books	each 8d.
Mülhanser's Writing Books, 2s. 3d. per Dozen to Teachers.	
The Ready Writer, a Course of 18 Graduated Copy Books	each 3d.
BOOKS I. to VIII. of the READY WRITER are printed in PENCIL-INK.	

School Poetry Books.

Bilton's Poetical Reader for all Classes of Schools, fcp.	1s. 3d.
Byron's Childe Harold, annotated by W. Hiley, M.A. fcp. 8vo.	1s. 6d.
Coleridge's Ancient Mariner, by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 4d. sewed, 6d. cloth.	
Cook's First Book of Poetry for Elementary Schools, 18mo.	9d.
Cowper's Task, <i>The Sofa</i> , by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 9d. sewed, 1s. cloth.	
Edwards's Poetry Book of Elder Poets, 16mo.	2s. 6d.
— Modern Poets, 16mo.	2s. 6d.
Goldsmith's Deserted Village, by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 4d. sewed or 6d. cloth.	
— Traveller, by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 8vo. 9d. sewed or 1s. cloth.	
Gray's Elegy, edited by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 4d. sewed, 6d. cloth.	
Hughes' Select Specimens of English Poetry, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Hunter's 35 Plays of Shakespeare, with Explanatory Notes, each Play 1s.	

All's Well that ends Well.	Henry VI. Part III.	Much ado about Nothing.
Antony and Cleopatra.	Henry VIII.	Othello.
As You Like it.	Julius Cæsar.	Richard II.
Comedy of Errors.	King John.	Richard III.
Coriolanus.	King Lear.	Romeo and Juliet.
Cymbeline.	Love's Labour's Lost.	Taming of the Shrew.
Hamlet.	Macbeth.	The Tempest.
Henry IV. Part I.	Measure for Measure.	Timon of Athens.
Henry IV. Part II.	Merchant of Venice.	Trilus and Cressida.
Henry V.	Merry Wives of Windsor.	Twelfth-Night.
Henry VI. Part I.	Midsummer Night's Dream.	Two Gentlemen of Verona.
Henry VI. Part II.		Winter's Tale.

Hunter's Studies of Julius Cæsar, Hamlet, and King Henry V.	each 6d.
M'Leod's First Poetical Reading Book, fcp. 8vo.	9d.
— Second Poetical Reading Book, fcp. 8vo.	1s. 8d.
M'Leod's Goldsmith's Deserted Village, and Traveller, each Poem, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Marlowe's Doctor Faustus, annotated by Wagner, fcp. 8vo.	2s.
Milton's Arcades and Sonnets, by Hunter, 12mo.	1s.
— Lycidas, by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 4d. sewed, or 6d. cloth.	
— Samson Agonistes and Lycidas, by Hunter, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
— L'Allegro, by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 4d. sewed or 6d. cloth.	
— Il Penseroso, by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 4d. sewed or 6d. cloth.	
— Comus, L'Allegro and Il Penseroso, by Hunter, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
— Paradise Lost, by Hunter, I. & II. 1s. 6d. each; III. to V. 1s. each.	
— Paradise Regained, annotated by Jerram, fcp. 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Pope's Essay on Man, annotated by Hunter, fcp. 8vo.	1s. 6d.
— Select Poems, annotated by Arnold, fcp. 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Scott's Lady of the Lake, Canto I. by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 9d. sewed, 1s. cloth.	
Twells' Poetry for Repetition, comprising 200 short pieces, 18mo.	2s. 6d.

English Spelling-Books.

Johnson's Civil Service Spelling Book, fcp.	1s. 3d.
Sewell's Dictation Exercises, First Series, 18mo. 1s. Second Series.....	2s. 6d.
Sullivan's Spelling-Book Superseded, 18mo.	1s. 4d.
— Words Spelled in Two or More Ways, 18mo.	10d.

Grammar and the English Language.

Arnold's English Authors, crown 8vo.....	Nearly ready.
— Manual of English Literature, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Bain's First or Introductory English Grammar, 18mo.....	1s. 6d.
— Higher English Grammar, fcp. 8vo.....	2s. 6d.
— Companion to English Grammar, crown 8vo.....	3s. 6d.
Brewer's Guide to English Composition, fcp. 8vo.	5s. 6d.
Conway's Treatise on Versification, crown 8vo.	4s. 6d.
Edwards's History of the English Language, with Specimens, 18mo.....	9d.
Farrar's Language and Languages, crown 8vo.	6s.
Ferrar's Comparative Grammar, Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, VOL. I. 8vo.	12s.
Fleming's Analysis of the English Language, crown 8vo.	5s.
Gostwick's English Grammar, Historical and Analytical, crown 8vo.....	10s. 6d.
Graham's English, or the Art of Composition Explained, fcp. 8vo.	5s.
Hiley's Child's First English Grammar, 18mo.....	1s.
Abridgment of Hiley's English Grammar, 18mo.	1s. 2d.
Hiley's English Grammar and Style, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— Exercises adapted to his English Grammar, 12mo.....	2s. 6d. Key 4s. 6d.
— Practical English Composition, Part I. 18mo.	1s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
— — — — — Part II. 18mo.....	3s. Key 4s.
Hunter's Text-Book of English Grammar, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— Manual of School Letter-Writing, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Ishbister's English Grammar and Composition, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
— First Book of Grammar, Geography, and History, 12mo.	6d.
Johnston's English Composition and Essay-Writing, post 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Latham's Handbook of the English Language, crown 8vo.	6s.
— Elementary English Grammar, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
— English Grammar for Classical Schools, fcp. 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Lowree's Grammar of English Grammars, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— Companion to English Grammar, 12mo.....	2s. 6d.
M'Leod's Explanatory English Grammar for Beginners, 18mo.	9d.
— English Grammatical Definitions, for Home Study, 18mo.	1d.
Marcet's Willy's Grammar for the use of Boys, 18mo.	2s. 6d.
— Mary's Grammar, intended for the use of Girls, 18mo.	2s.
Morell's Essentials of English Grammar and Analysis, fcp. 8vo.	6d.
Morgan's Learner's Companion to the same, post 8vo.	6d.
Morell's Grammar of the English Language, post 8vo. 2s. or with Exercises	2s. 6d.
— Graduated English Exercises, post 8vo. 8d. sewed or 9d. cloth.	
Morgan's Key to Morell's Graduated Exercises, 12mo.	4s.
Müller's (Max) Lectures on the Science of Language, 2 vols. crown 8vo.	16s.
Murison's First Work in English, fcp. 8vo.....	3s. 6d.
Roget's Thesaurus of English Words and Phrases, crown 8vo.	10s. 6d.
The Stepping-Stone to English Grammar, 18mo.	1s.
Sullivan's Manual of Etymology, or First Steps to English, 18mo.....	10d.
— Attempt to Simplify English Grammar, 18mo.	1s.
Wadham's English Versification, crown 8vo.....	4s. 6d.
Weymouth's Answers to Questions on the English Language, fcp. 8vo.....	2s. 6d.
Yonge's Short English Grammar, crown 8vo.	2s. 6d.

Paraphrasing, Parsing, and Analysis.

Hunter's Indexing & Précis of Correspondence, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— Introduction to Précis-Writing, 12mo.....	2s.
— Paraphrasing and Analysis of Sentences, 12mo.	1s. 3d. Key 1s. 3d.
— Progressive Exercises in English Parsing, 12mo.	6d.
— Questions on Paradise Lost, Books I. & II. 12mo.	1s.
— Questions on the Merchant of Venice, 12mo.	1s.

Johnston on Digesting Returns into Summaries, crown 8vo.	1s. 3d.
— Civil Service Précis, 12mo.	5s. 6d.
Lowres's System of English Parsing and Derivation, 18mo.	1s.
Morell's Analysis of Sentences Explained and Systematised, 12mo.	2s.
Morgan's Training Examiner, First Course, 4d. Key, 1s. Second Course, 1s.	

Dictionaries; with Manuals of Etymology.

Black's Student's Manual of Words derived from the Greek and Latin, fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d. or separately, Greek, 1s. 6d. Latin, 2s. 6d.	
Graham's English Synonyms, Classified and Explained, fcp. 8vo.	6s.
Latham's English Dictionary, founded on Dr. Johnson's, 4 vols. 4to. price	£7.
— Abridged English Dictionary, 1 vol. medium 8vo.	24s.
Maunder's Scientific and Literary Treasury, fcp. 8vo.	6s.
— Treasury of Knowledge and Library of Reference, fcp. 8vo.	6s.
Sullivan's Dictionary of the English Language, 12mo.	3s.
— Dictionary of Derivations, or Introduction to Etymology, fcp.	2s.
Whately's English Synonyms, fcp. 8vo.	3s.

Elocution.

Bilton's Repetition and Reading Book, crown 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Hughes's Select Specimens of English Poetry, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Ibister's Illustrated Public School Speaker and Reader, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— Lessons in Elocution, for Girls, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
— Outlines of Elocution, for Boys, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Rowton's Debater, or Art of Public Speaking, fcp. 8vo.	6s.
Smart's Practice of Elocution, 12mo.	4s.
Twells's Poetry for Repetition, 200 short Pieces and Extracts, 18mo.	2s. 6d.

The London Series of English Classics.

Bacon's Essays, annotated by E. A. Abbott, D.D., 2 vols. fcp.	6s.
— The same, Text and Index only, without Notes, 1 vol.	2s. 6d.
Ben Jonson's Every Man in his Humour, by H. B. Wheatley, F.S.A.	2s. 6d.
Macaulay's Essay on Lord Clive, annotated by H. C. Bowen, M.A.	2s. 6d.
Marlowe's Dr. Faustus, annotated by Wilhelm Wagner, Ph.D.	2s.
Milton's Paradise Regained, annotated by C. S. Jerram, M.A.	2s. 6d.
Selections from Pope's Poems, annotated by T. Arnold, M.A.	2s. 6d.

Arithmetic.

Anderson's Arithmetic for the Army, 18mo.	1s.
Calder's Familiar Arithmetic, 12mo. 4s. 6d. or with Answers, 5s. 6d. the Answers separately, 1s. the Questions in Part II. separately.	2s. 6d.
Calder's Smaller Arithmetic for Schools, 18mo.	2s. 6d.
Colenso's Arithmetic designed for the use of Schools, 12mo.	4s. 6d.
Key to Colenso's Arithmetic for Schools, by Rev. J. Hunter, M.A. 12mo.	5s.
Colenso's Shilling Elementary Arithmetic, 18mo. 1s. with Answers.	1s. 6d.
— Arithmetic for National, Adult, and Commercial Schools:—	
1. Text-Book, 18mo.	6d.
2. Examples, Part I. Simple Arithmetic.	4d.
3. Examples, Part II. Compound Arithmetic.	4d.
4. Examples, Part III. Fractions, Decimals Duodecimals.	4d.
5. Answers to Examples, with Solutions of the difficult Questions.	1s.
Colenso's Arithmetical Tables, on a Card.	1d.
Combes and Hines' Standard Arithmetical Copy-Books, Nine Books, 4d. each.	
Combes and Hines' Complete Arithmetical Copy-Books; in Nine Books, on Fine Paper, 4d. to 6d. each. Price 4s. 6d. per dozen to Teachers.	
Harris's Graduated Exercises in Arithmetic and Mensuration, crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. or with Answers, 3s. the Answers separately, 9d.	Full Key 6s.
Hiley's Recapitulatory Examples in Arithmetic, 12mo.	1s. 6d.

Hunter's Modern Arithmetic for School Work or Private Study, 12mo.	3s. 6d.	Key	5s.
— New Shilling Arithmetic, 18mo.	.....	1s.	Key 2s.
— Standard Arithmetic, Three Parts, 2d. each, and Key	.....	6d.	
Isbister's Unitary Arithmetic, 12mo.	1s. or with Answers	.....	1s. 6d.
Johnston's Civil Service Arithmetic, 12mo.	.....	3s. 6d.	Key 4s.
— Civil Service Totals, with Answers and Cross-Totals	.....		1s.
Liddell's Arithmetic, 18mo.	1s.—or Two Parts	.....	each 6d.
Lupton's Arithmetic for Schools and Candidates for Examination, 12mo.	.....	
— 2s. 6d. or with Answers, 3s. 6d. the Answers separately	1s.	.....	Key 6s.
— Examination-Papers in Arithmetic, crown 8vo.	.....		1s.
M'Leod's Manual of Arithmetic, containing 1,750 Questions, 18mo.	.....		9d.
— Mental Arithmetic, I. Whole Numbers, II. Fractions	.....	each	1s.
— Extended Multiplication and Pence Tables, 18mo.	.....		2d.
Merrifield's Technical Arithmetic and Mensuration, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.	Key	3s. 6d.
Moffatt's Mental Arithmetic, 12mo.	1s. or with Key,	1s.	6d.
Tate's First Principles of Arithmetic, 12mo.	.....		1s. 6d.
Thomson's Arithmetic, 72d Edit. by the Author's Sons, 12mo.	3s. 6d.	Key	5s.

Book-keeping and Banking.

Hunter's Exercises in Book-keeping by Double Entry, 12mo.	.....	1s. 6d.	Key 2s. 6d.
— Examination-Questions in Book-keeping by Double Entry, 12mo.	.....		2s. 6d.
— Examination-Questions &c. as above, separate from the Answers	.....		1s.
— Ruled Paper for Forms of Account Books, 5 sorts	.....	per quire,	1s. 6d.
— Self-Instruction in Book-keeping, 12mo.	.....		2s.
— Studies in Double Entry, crown 8vo.	.....		2s.
Isbister's Book-keeping by Single and Double Entry, 18mo.	.....		9d.
— Set of Eight Account Books to the above	.....	each	6d.
Macleod's Economics for Beginners, small crown 8vo.	.....		2s. 6d.
— Elements of Banking, Fourth Edition, crown 8vo.	.....		5s.

Mensuration.

Boucher's Mensuration, Plane and Solid, 12mo.	.....		3s.
Hiley's Explanatory Mensuration, 12mo.	.....		2s. 6d.
Hunter's Elements of Mensuration, 18mo.	.....	1s.	Key 9d.
Merrifield's Technical Arithmetic & Mensuration, small 8vo.	.....		3s. 6
Nesbit's Treatise on Practical Mensuration, by Hunter, 12mo.	3s. 6d.	Key	5s.

Algebra.

Colenso's Algebra, for National and Adult Schools, 18mo.	.....	1s. 6d.	Key 2s. 6d.
— Algebra, for the use of Schools, Part I. 12mo	.....	4s. 6d.	Key 5s.
— Elements of Algebra, for the use of Schools, Part II. 12mo.	6s.	Key	5s.
— Examples and Equation Papers, with the Answers, 12mo.	.....	2s. 6d.	
— Student's Algebra, crown 8vo.	.....	6s.	Key 6s.
Griffin's Algebra and Trigonometry, small 8vo.	.....		3s. 6d.
— Notes on Algebra and Trigonometry, small 8vo.	.....		3s. 6d.
Lund's Short and Easy Course of Algebra, crown 8vo.	.....	2s. 6d.	Key 2s. 6d.
Lupton's Algebra for Army, &c. Examinations, 16mo.	.....		2s. 6d.
Potts's Elementary Algebra, 8vo.	6s. 6d. or in 12 Sections,	6d. each.	
Reynolds's Elementary Algebra for Beginners, 18mo.	9d.	Answers, 3d.	Key 1s.
Tate's Algebra made Easy, 12mo.	.....	2s.	Key 3s. 6d.
Wood's Algebra, modernised by Lund, crown 8vo.	.....		7s. 6d.
— Companion to, by Lund, crown 8vo.	.....		7s. 6d.

Geometry and Trigonometry.

Booth's New Geometrical Methods, 2 vols. 8vo.	.....		36s.
Colenso's Elements of Euclid, 18mo.	4s. 6d. or with Key to his Exercises	.....	6s. 6d.
— Geometrical Exercises and Key	.....		3s. 6d.
— Geometrical Exercises, separately, 18mo.	.....		1s.
— Trigonometry, 12mo. Part I. 3s. 6d. Key 3s. 6d. Part II. 2s. 6d. Key 5s.	.....	
Griffin's Parabola, Ellipse, and Hyperbola, post 8vo.	.....		6s.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Harvey's Euclid for Beginners, BOOKS I. & II., 12mo.	2s. 6d.
Hawtreys Introduction to Euclid	1s. 6d.
Hunter's Plane Trigonometry, for Beginners, 18mo.....	1s. Key 9d.
— Treatise on Logarithms, 18mo.....	1s. Key 9d.
Isbister's School Euclid, 12mo. Book I. price 1s. Books I. & II. price 1s. 6d. Books I. to IV. price 2s. 6d.	
Jeans's Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, 12mo. Part I. 5s., Part II. 4s. or the 2 Parts in 1 vol. price 8s. 6d.	
Potts's Euclid, University Edition, 8vo.....	10s.
— — Intermediate Edition, Books I. to IV. 3s. Books I. to III. 2s. 6d. Books I. II. 1s. 6d. Book I. 1s.	
— Enunciations of Euclid, 12mo.....	6d.
Salmon on Conic Sections, 6th Edition, 8vo.	12s.
Tate's Differential and Integral Calculus, 18mo.....	4s. 6d.
— First Three Books of Euclid, 18mo.	9d.
— Practical Geometry, with 261 Woodcuts, 18mo.....	1s.
— Geometry, Mensuration, Trigonometry, &c. 12mo.....	3s. 6d.
Thomson's Euclid, Books I. to VI. and XI. & XII. 12mo.....	5s.
— Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, 8vo.	4s. 6d.
— Differential and Integral Calculus, 12mo.	5s. 6d.
Watson's Plane and Solid Geometry, small 8vo.....	3s. 6d.
Williamson on Differential Calculus, crown 8vo.	10s. 6d.
— on Integral Calculus, crown 8vo.....	10s. 6d.
Wright's Elements of Plane Geometry, crown 8vo.....	5s.

Land Surveying, Drawing, and Practical Mathematics.

Binns's Orthographic Projection and Isometrical Drawing, 18mo.....	1s.
Kimber's Graduation Mathematics, 8vo. 2s. or with Solutions, 6s. 6d. — Mathematical Course for the University of London, 8vo.	12s.
PART I. for Matriculation, separately, 1s. 6d. Key, in 2 Parts, 5s. each.	
Milburn's Mathematical Formulæ for Candidates, post 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Nesbit's Practical Land Surveying, 8vo.....	12s.
Pierce's Solid or Descriptive Geometry, post 4to.	12s. 6d.
Salmon's Treatise on Conic Sections, 8vo.	12s.
Winter's Mathematical Exercises, post 8vo.....	6s. 6d.
Winter's Elementary Geometrical Drawing, Part I. post 8vo. 3s. 6d. Part II. 6s. 6d.	
Wrigley's Examples in Pure and Mixed Mathematics, 8vo.	8s. 6d.

Musical Works by John Hullah, LL.D.

Hullah's Method of Teaching Singing, crown 8vo.	2s. 6d.
— Exercises and Figures in the same, crown 8vo. 1s. or 2 Parts, 6d. each.	
Chromatic Scale, with the Inflected Syllables, on Large Sheet	1s. 6d.
Card of Chromatic Scale, price 1d.	
Exercises for the Cultivation of the Voice. For Contralto or Bass	2s. 6d.
Grammar of Musical Harmony, royal 8vo. Two Parts.....	each 1s. 6d.
Exercises to Grammar of Musical Harmony	1s.
Grammar of Counterpoint. Part I. super-royal 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Willhem's Manual of Singing. Parts I. & II. 2s. 6d. or together	5s.
Exercises and Figures contained in Parts I. & II. Books I. & II.	each 8d.
Large Sheets, containing the Figures in Part I. Nos. 1 to 8 in a Parcel...	6s.
Large Sheets, containing the Exercises in Part I. Nos. 9 to 40, in Four Parcels of Eight Nos. each	per Parcel 6s.
Large Sheets, the Figures in Part II. Nos. 41 to 52 in a Parcel	2s.
Hymns for the Young, set to Music, royal 8vo.	8d.
Infant School Songs	6d.
Notation, the Musical Alphabet, crown 8vo.	6d.
Old English Songs for Schools, Harmonised	6d.
Rudiments of Musical Grammar, royal 8vo.	3s.
School Songs for 2 and 3 Voices. 2 Books, 8vo.	each 6d.

Political and Historical Geography.

Burbury's <i>Mary's Geography</i> , 18mo. 2s. 6d.	Questions 1s.
Butler's <i>Ancient and Modern Geography</i> , post 8vo.	7s. 6d.
— <i>Sketch of Modern Geography</i> , post 8vo.	4s.
— <i>Sketch of Ancient Geography</i> , post 8vo.	4s.
Freeman's <i>Historical Geography of Europe</i> , 8vo.	31s. 6d.
idley's <i>Child's First Geography</i> , 18mo.	9d.
— <i>Elementary Geography for Beginners</i> , 18mo.	1s. 6d.
— <i>Compendium of European Geography and History</i> , 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— <i>Asiatic, African, American and Australian Geography</i> , 12mo.	8s.
Hughes's <i>Child's First Book of Geography</i> , 18mo.	9d.
— <i>Geography of the British Empire, for Beginners</i> , 18mo.	9d.
— <i>General Geography, for Beginners</i> , 18mo. 9d. Questions, 9d.	
Hughes's <i>Geography of British History</i> , fcp. 8vo.	5s.
— <i>Manual of Geography, with Six Coloured Maps</i> , fcp. 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Or in Two Parts:—I. Europe, 3s. 6d. II. Asia, Africa, America, &c.	4s.
Hughes's <i>Manual of British Geography</i> , fcp. 8vo.	2s.
Johnston's <i>Competitive Geography of the World</i> , post 8vo.	5s.
— — — <i>British Isles</i> , post 8vo.	1s. 6d.
— — — <i>Elementary Geography</i> , fcp. 8vo.	1s. 3d.
Keith Johnston's <i>Gazetteer, or Geographical Dictionary</i> , 8vo.	42s.
Lupton's <i>Examination-Papers in Geography</i> , crown 8vo.	1s.
M'Leod's <i>Geography of Palestine or the Holy Land</i> , 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Maunder's <i>Treasury of Geography</i> , fcp. 8vo.	6s.
The <i>Stepping-Stone to Geography</i> , 18mo.	1s.
Sullivan's <i>Geography Generalised</i> , fcp. 2s. or with Maps, 2s. 6d.	
— <i>Introduction to Ancient and Modern Geography</i> , 18mo.	1s.

Physical Geography and Geology.

Cotta's <i>Rocks Classified and Described</i> , by Lawrence, post 8vo.	14s.
Haughton's <i>Six Lectures on Physical Geography</i> , 8vo.	15s.
Hughes's (E.) <i>Outlines of Physical Geography</i> , 12mo. 3s. 6d. Questions, 6d.	
— (W.) <i>Physical Geography for Beginners</i> , 18mo.	1s.
Keith's <i>Treatise on the Use of the Globes</i> , 12mo.	6s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
Maury's <i>Physical Geography for Schools and General Readers</i> , fcp. 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Nicols's <i>Puzzle of Life (Elementary Geology)</i> , crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Proctor's <i>Elementary Physical Geography</i> , fcp. 8vo.	1s. 6d.
Woodward's <i>Geology of England and Wales</i> , crown 8vo.	14s.

School Atlases and Maps.

Butler's <i>Atlas of Modern Geography</i> , royal 8vo.	10s. 6d.
— <i>Junior Modern Atlas, comprising 12 Maps</i> , royal 8vo.	4s. 6d.
— <i>Atlas of Ancient Geography</i> , royal 8vo.	12s.
— <i>Junior Ancient Atlas, comprising 12 Maps</i> , royal 8vo.	4s. 6d.
— <i>General Atlas, Modern & Ancient</i> , royal 4to.	22s.
Public Schools <i>Atlas of Ancient Geography</i> , 25 entirely New Coloured Maps, imperial 8vo. or imperial 4to. 7s. 6d. cloth.	
Public Schools <i>Atlas of Modern Geography</i> , 31 entirely New Coloured Maps, imperial 8vo. or imperial 4to. 5s. cloth.	

Natural History and Botany.

Lindley and Moore's <i>Treasury of Botany</i> , Two Parts, fcp. 8vo.	12s.
Macalister's <i>Systematic Zoology of Vertebrates</i> , 8vo.	10s. 6d.
Maunder's <i>Treasury of Natural History</i> , revised by Holdsworth, fcp. 8vo.	6s.
Owen's <i>Natural History for Beginners</i> , 18mo. Two Parts 9d. each, or 1 vol. 2s.	
— <i>Stepping-Stone to Natural History</i> , 18mo.	2s. 6d.
Or in Two Parts.—I. <i>Mammalia</i> , 1s. II. <i>Birds, Reptiles, and Fishes</i>	1s.

Wood's Bible Animals, 8vo.	14s.
— Homes without Hands, 8vo.	14s.
— Insects at Home, 8vo.	14s.
— Insects Abroad, 8vo.	14s.
— Out of Doors, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d.
— Strange Dwellings, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d.

Chemistry and Telegraphy.

Armstrong's Organic Chemistry, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Crookes's Select Methods in Chemical Analysis, crown 8vo.	12s. 6d.
Culley's Practical Telegraphy, 8vo.	16s.
Miller's Elements of Chemistry, Theoretical and Practical, 8vo.	
Part I.—Chemical Physics, Sixth Edition, 16s.	
Part II.—Inorganic Chemistry, Sixth Edition, 24s.	
Part III.—Organic Chemistry, Fifth Edition, Section I. 31s. 6d.	
— Introduction to Inorganic Chemistry, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Odling's Course of Practical Chemistry, for Medical Students, crown 8vo.	6s.
Preece and Sivewright's Telegraphy, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Reynolds's Experimental Chemistry, Part 1, <i>Introductory</i> , fcp, 8vo.	1s. 6d.
Tate's Outlines of Experimental Chemistry, 18mo.	9d.
Thorpe's Quantitative Chemical Analysis, small 8vo.	4s. 6d.
Thorpe and Muir's Qualitative Chemical Analysis, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Tilden's Chemical Philosophy, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
— Practical Chemistry, Principles of Qualitative Analysis, fcp, 8vo.	1s. 6d.
Vinter's Analysis of a Simple Salt, 16mo.	1s.

Natural Philosophy and Natural Science.

Bloxam's Metals, their Properties and Treatment, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Day's Numerical Examples in Heat, crown 8vo.	1s. 6d.
— Electrical & Magnetic Measurement, 16mo.	2s. 6d.
Downing's Practical Hydraulics, Part I. 8vo.	5s. 6d.
Ganot's Physics, translated by Prof. E. Atkinson, large crown 8vo.	15s.
— Natural Philosophy, translated by the same, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Gore's Art of Scientific Discovery, crown 8vo.	15s.
Helmholtz' Lectures on Scientific Subjects. 2 Series, 7s. 6d. each.	
Irving's Short Manual of Heat, small 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Jenkin's Electricity & Magnetism, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Marcet's Conversations on Natural Philosophy, fcp, 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Maxwell's Theory of Heat, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Tate's Light & Heat, for the use of Beginners, 18mo.	9d.
— Hydrostatics, Hydraulics & Pneumatics, 18mo.	9d.
— Electricity, explained for the use of Beginners, 18mo.	9d.
— Magnetism, Voltaic Electricity & Electro-Dynamics, 18mo.	9d.
Tyndall's Lesson in Electricity, with 53 Woodcuts, crown 8vo.	2s. 6d.
— Notes of Lectures on Electricity, 1s. sewed, 1s. 6d. cloth.	
— Notes of Lectures on Light, 1s. sewed, 1s. 6d. cloth.	

Text-Books of Science, Mechanical and Physical.

Abney's Treatise on Photography, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Anderson's (Sir John) Strength of Materials.	3s. 6d.
Armstrong's Organic Chemistry	3s. 6d.
Ball's Elements of Astronomy	6s.
Barry's Railway Appliances.	3s. 6d.
Bloxam's Metals	3s. 6d.
Goodeve's Principles of Mechanics	3s. 6d.
Gore's Art of Electro-Metallurgy	6s.

Griffin's Algebra and Trigonometry	3s. 6d.
Jenkin's Electricity and Magnetism	3s. 6d.
Maxwell's Theory of Heat.....	3s. 6d.
Merrifield's Technical Arithmetic and Mensuration	3s. 6d.
Miller's Inorganic Chemistry	3s. 6d.
Preece & Sivewright's Telegraphy	3s. 6d.
Rutley's Study of Rocks, a Text-Book of Petrology	4s. 6d.
Shelley's Workshop Appliances	3s. 6d.
Thomé's Structural and Physiological Botany	6s.
Thorpe's Quantitative Chemical Analysis	4s. 6d.
Thorpe & Mnir's Qualitative Analysis	3s. 6d.
Tilden's Chemical Philosophy	3s. 6d.
Unwin's Elements of Machine Design	3s. 6d.
Watson's Plane and Solid Geometry	3s. 6d.

The London Science Class-Books, Elementary Series.

Astronomy, by R. S. Ball, LL.D. F.R.S.	1s. 6d.
Botany, Morphology and Physiology, by W. R. McNab, M.D.	1s. 6d.
— the Classification of Plants, by W. R. McNab, M.D.	1s. 6d.
Geometry, Congruent Figures, by O. Henrici, F.R.S.	1s. 6d.
Hydrostatics and Pneumatics, by P. Magnus, B.Sc. 1s. 6d. or with Answers 2s.	
Laws of Health, by W. H. Corfield, M.A. M.D.	1s. 6d.
Mechanics, by R. S. Ball, LL.D. F.R.S.	1s. 6d.
Practical Physics: Molecular Physics & Sound, by F. Guthrie, F.R.S.	1s. 6d.
Thermodynamics, by R. Wormell, M.A. D.Sc.	1s. 6d.
Zoology of Vertebrate Animals, by A. McAlister, M.D.	1s. 6d.
Zoology of Invertebrate Animals, by A. McAlister, M.D.	1s. 6d.

Mechanics and Mechanism.

Barry's Railway Appliances, small 8vo. Woodcuts.....	3s. 6d.
Goodeve's Elements of Mechanism, crown 8vo.	6s.
— Principles of Mechanics, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Haughton's Animal Mechanics, 8vo.	21s.
Magnus's Lessons in Elementary Mechanics, small 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Shelley's Workshop Appliances, small 8vo. Woodcuts	3s. 6d.
Tate's Exercises on Mechanics and Natural Philosophy, 12mo.	2s. Key 3s. 6d.
— Mechanics and the Steam-Engine, for Beginners, 18mo.....	9d.
Twisden's Introduction to Practical Mechanics, crown 8vo.	10s. 6d.
— First Lessons in Theoretical Mechanics, crown 8vo.	8s. 6d.

Engineering, Architecture, &c.

Anderson (Sir J.) on the Strength of Materials and Structures, small 8vo. 3s. 6d.	
Bourne's Treatise on the Steam-Engine, 4to.....	42s.
— Catechism of the Steam-Engine, fcp. 8vo.....	6s.
— Recent Improvements in the Steam-Engine, fcp. 8vo.	6s.
— Handbook of the Steam-Engine, fcp. 8vo.	9s.
Downing's Elements of Practical Construction, PART I. 8vo. Plates	14s.
Fairbairn's Mills and Millwork, 1 vol. 8vo.	25s.
— Useful Information for Engineers. 3 vols. crown 8vo.....	31s. 6d.
Gwilt's Encyclopædia of Architecture, 8vo.....	52s. 6d.
Main and Brown's Marine Steam-Engine, 8vo.	12s. 6d.
— — Indicator & Dynamometer, 8vo.	4s. 6d.
— — Questions on the Steam-Engine, 8vo.	5s. 6d.
Mitchell's Stepping-Stone to Architecture, 18mo. Woodcuts.....	1s.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Popular Astronomy and Navigation.

Ball's Elements of Astronomy, small 8vo.	6s.
Brinkley's Astronomy, by Stubbs & Brünnow, crown 8vo.	6s.
Evers's Navigation & Great Circle Sailing, 18mo.	1s.
Herschel's Outlines of Astronomy, Twelfth Edition, square crown 8vo.	12s.
Jeans's Handbook for the Stars, royal 8vo.	4s. 6d.
— Navigation and Nautical Astronomy, royal 8vo. <i>Practical</i> , 7s. 6d. Part II. <i>Theoretical</i> , 7s. 6d. or the 2 Parts in 1 vol. price 14s.	
Langhton's Nautical Surveying, small 8vo.	6s.
Merrifield's Magnetism & Deviation of the Compass, 18mo.	1s. 6d.
Proctor's Lessons in Elementary Astronomy, fcp. 8vo.	1s. 6d.
— Library Star Atlas, folio.	15s.
— New Star Atlas for Schools, crown 8vo.	5s.
— Handbook for the Stars, square fcp. 8vo.	5s.
The Stepping-Stone to Astronomy, 18mo.	1s.
Tate's Astronomy and the use of the Globes, for Beginners, 18mo.	9d.

Animal Physiology and Preservation of Health.

Bray's Education of the Feelings, crown 8vo.	2s. 6d.
— Physiology and the Laws of Health, 11th Thousand, fcp. 8vo.	1s. 6d.
— Diagrams for Class Teaching	per pair 6s. 8d.
Buckton's Food and Home Cookery, crown 8vo.	2s.
— Health in the House, crown 8vo.	2s.
— Town & Window Gardening, crown 8vo.	2s.
Corfield's Laws of Health, fcp. 8vo.	1s. 6d.
Hartley's Air and its Relations to Life, small 8vo.	6s.
House I Live In; Structure and Functions of the Human Body, 18mo.	2s. 6d.
Mapother's Animal Physiology, 18mo.	1s.

General Knowledge and Chronology.

Crook's Events of England in Rhyme, square 16mo.	1s.
Slater's <i>Sententiæ Chronologicae</i> , the Original Work, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
— — — improved by Miss Sewell, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Stepping-Stone (The) to Knowledge, 18mo.	1s.
Second Series of the Stepping-Stone to General Knowledge, 18mo. ...	1s.
Sterne's Questions on Generalities, Two Series, each 2s. Keys	each 4s.

Mythology and Antiquities.

Becker's <i>Gallus</i> , Roman Scenes of the Time of Augustus, post 8vo.	7s. 6d.
— <i>Charicles</i> , illustrating the Private Life of the Ancient Greeks ...	7s. 6d.
Ewald's Antiquities of Israel, translated by Solly, 8vo.	12s. 6d.
Hort's New Pantheon, 18mo. with 17 Plates.	2s. 6d.
Rich's Illustrated Dictionary of Roman and Greek Antiquities, post 8vo.	7s. 6d.

Biography.

Gleig's Life of the Duke of Wellington, crown 8vo.	6s.
Jones's Life of Sir Martin Frobisher, crown 8vo.	6s.
Macaulay's Clive, annotated by H. C. Bowen, M.A. fcp. 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Maunder's Biographical Treasury, re-written by W. L. R. Gates, fcp. 8vo.	6s.
Stepping-Stone (The) to Biography, 18mo.	1s.

English History Reading Books.

Powell's Alfred the Great and William the Conqueror, fcp. 8vo.	6d.
Armitage's Richard I. and Edward I., fcp. 8vo.	9d.
Gardiner's Outlines, First Period. B.C. 55 to A.D. 1602, fcp. 8vo.	1s.
— — — Second Period, 1602 to 1880, fcp. 8vo.	
Rowley's English Parliamentary Government, fcp. 8vo.	
Cox's British Rule in India, fcp. 8vo.	

Epochs of Modern History.

Church's Beginning of the Middle Ages, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Cordery's French Revolution to the Battle of Waterloo.....	<i>In preparation.</i>
Cox's Crusades, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Creighton's Age of Elizabeth, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Gairdner's Houses of Lancaster & York, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Gardiner's Thirty Years' War, 1618-1648, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Gardiner's First Two Stuarts and the Puritan Revolution, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Hale's Fall of the Stuarts, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Johnson's Normans in Europe, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Longman's Frederick the Great and the Seven Years' War, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Ludlow's War of American Independence, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
McCarthy's Epoch of Reform.....	<i>In preparation.</i>
Moberly's Early Tudors.....	<i>In preparation.</i>
Morris's Age of Anne, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
— Early Hanoverians.....	<i>In preparation.</i>
Seebohm's Protestant Revolution, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Stubbs's Early Plantagenets, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
— Empire under the House of Hohenstaufen.....	<i>In preparation.</i>
Warburton's Edward the Third, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.

Epochs of English History.

Creighton's Shilling History of England, Introductory, fcp. 8vo.....	1s.
Browning's Modern England, from 1820 to 1876.....	9d.
Cordery's Struggle against Absolute Monarchy, 1603-1688, fcp. Maps.....	9d.
Creighton's England a Continental Power, 1066-1216, fcp. Maps.....	9d.
— Tudors and the Reformation, 1485-1603, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	9d.
Powell's Early England up to the Norman Conquest, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	1s.
Rowley's Rise of the People and Growth of Parliament, 1215-1485, fcp. Maps.....	9d.
— Settlement of the Constitution, 1688-1778, fcp. Maps.....	9d.
Tancock's England during the Revolutionary Wars, 1778-1820.....	9d.
Epochs of English History, complete in 1 vol. fcp. 8vo.....	5s.

British History.

Armitage's Childhood of the English Nation, fcp. 8vo.....	2s. 6d.
Bartle's Synopsis of English History, fcp. 8vo.....	3s. 6d.
Cantlay's English History Analysed, fcp. 8vo.....	2s.
Catechism of English History, edited by Miss Sewell, 18mo.....	1s. 6d.
Epochs of English History, edited by Creighton, fcp. 8vo.....	5s.
Gairdner's Richard III, and Perkin Warbeck, crown 8vo.....	10s. 6d.
Gleig's School History of England, abridged, 12mo.....	6s.
— First Book of History—England, 18mo, 2s. or 2 Parts, 9d. each.	
— British Colonies, or Second Book of History, 18mo.....	1s.
— British India, or Third Book of History, 18mo.....	9d.
— Historical Questions on the above Three Histories, 18mo.....	9d.
Littlewood's Essentials of English History, fcp. 8vo.....	3s.
Lupton's Examination-Papers in History, crown 8vo.....	1s.
— English History, revised, crown 8vo.....	7s. 6d.
— Introductory Précis of History of England, fcp. 8vo.....	1s.
Macaulay's History of England, Student's Edition, 2 vols. crown 8vo.....	12s.
Morris's Class-Book History of England, fcp. 8vo.....	3s. 6d.
The Stepping-Stone to English History, 18mo.....	1s.
The Stepping-Stone to Irish History, 18mo.....	1s.
Turner's Analysis of English and French History, fcp. 8vo.....	2s. 6d.

Epochs of Ancient History.

Beely's Gracchi, Marius and Sulla, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Capes's Age of the Antonines, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Capes's Early Roman Empire, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Cox's Athenian Empire, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
— Greeks & Persians, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Curteis's Rise of the Macedonian Empire, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Ihne's Rome to its Capture by the Gauls, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Merivale's Roman Triumvirates, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Sankey's Spartan and Theban Supremacies, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.
Smith's Rome and Carthage, the Punic Wars, fcp. 8vo. Maps.....	2s. 6d.

History, Ancient and Modern.

Browne's History of Greece, for Beginners, 18mo.....	9d.
— History of Rome, for Beginners, 18mo.....	9d.
Browning's Modern France, 1814—1879, fcp. 8vo.	1s.
Gleig's History of France, 18mo.....	1s.
Ihne's Roman History, Vols. I. to III. 8vo.	45s.
Macleod's English Battles of the Peninsula, fcp. 8vo.	1s.
Mangnall's Historical and Miscellaneous Questions, 12mo.....	4s. 6d.
Maunder's Historical Treasury, with Index, fcp. 8vo.....	6s.
Merivale's History of the Romans under the Empire, 8 vols. post 8vo.....	48s.
— Fall of the Roman Republic, 12mo.	7s. 6d.
— General History of Rome, crown 8vo. Maps.....	7s. 6d.
Puller's School History of Rome, abridged from Merivale, fcp. Maps.....	3s. 6d.
Rawlinson's Sixth Oriental Monarchy (the Parthians), 8vo. Maps &c.	16s.
— Seventh Oriental Monarchy (the Sassanians) 8vo. Maps &c.	28s.
Sewell's Ancient History of Egypt, Assyria, and Babylonia, fcp. 8vo.	6s.
— Catechism of Grecian History, 18mo.	1s. 6d.
— Child's First History of Rome, fcp. 8vo.....	2s. 6d.
— First History of Greece, fcp. 8vo.	3s. 6d.
— Popular History of France, crown 8vo. Maps.....	7s. 6d.
Smith's Carthage and the Carthaginians, crown 8vo.....	10s. 6d.
The Stepping-Stone to Grecian History, 18mo.	1s.
The Stepping-Stone to Roman History, 18mo.	1s.
Taylor's Student's Manual of Ancient History, crown 8vo.....	7s. 6d.
— Student's Manual of Modern History, crown 8vo.....	7s. 6d.
— Student's Manual of the History of India, crown 8vo.....	7s. 6d.
Turner's Analysis of the History of Greece, fcp. 8vo.....	2s. 6d.
— Analysis of Roman History, fcp. 8vo.....	2s. 6d.

Scripture History, Moral and Religious Works.

Ayre's Treasury of Bible Knowledge, fcp. 8vo.	6s.
Boulton's Commentary on the Thirty-Nine Articles, crown 8vo.	6s.
Browne's Exposition of the Thirty-Nine Articles, 8vo.....	16s.
Examination Questions on the above, fcp. 8vo.....	3s. 6d.
Conder's Handbook to the Bible, post 8vo. Maps, &c.....	7s. 6d.
Conybeare and Howson's Life and Epistles of St. Paul, 1 vol. crown 8vo. ...	9s.
Drummond's Jewish Messiah, 8vo.....	15s.
Gleig's Sacred History, or Fourth Book of History, 18mo. 2s. or 2 Parts, each	9d.
Norris's Catechist's Manual, 18mo.	1s. 3d.
Potts's Paley's Evidences and Horæ Pauline, 8vo.....	10s. 6d.
Pullblank's Teacher's Handbook of the Bible, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Riddle's Manual of Scripture History, fcp. 8vo 1s. Outlines of ditto,	2s. 6d.
Rogers's School and Children's Bible, crown 8vo.	2s.
Rothschild's History and Literature of the Israelites, 2 vols. crown 8vo.	12s. 6d. or in 1 vol. fcp. 8vo.
Sewell's Preparation for the Holy Communion, 32mo.....	3s.
The Stepping-Stone to Bible Knowledge, 18mo.	1s.
Whately's Introductory Lessons on Christian Evidences, 18mo.....	6d.

Mental and Moral Philosophy, and Civil Law.

Amos's Fifty Years of the British Constitution, crown 8vo.....	10s.
— Science of Jurisprudence, 8vo.	18s.
Amos's Primer of English Constitution and Government, crown 8vo.	6s.
Bacon's Essays, with Annotations by Archbishop Whately, 8vo.	10s. 6d.
— — annotated by Hunter, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
— — annotated by Abbott, 2 vols. fcp. 8vo.	6s.
— — with References and Notes by Markby, fcp. 8vo.	1s. 6d.
Bain's Rhetoric and English Composition, crown 8vo.	4s.
— Mental and Moral Science, crown 8vo.....	10s. 6d.
Hume's Treatise on Human Nature, by Green and Grose, 2 vols. 8vo.	28s.
— Essays, by the same Editors, 2 vols. 8vo.	28s.
Lewes's History of Philosophy from Thales to Comte, 2 vols. 8vo.....	32s.
Lewis's Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion, 8vo.....	14s.
Mill's System of Logic, Ratiocinative and Inductive, 2 vols. 8vo.....	25s.
Killick's Student's Handbook of Mill's System of Logic, crown 8vo.....	8s. 6d.
Morell's Handbook of Logic, for Schools and Teachers, fcp. 8vo.	2s.
Sanders's Institutes of Justinian, 8vo.....	18s.
Stebbing's Analysis of Mill's Logic, 12mo.....	8s. 6d.
Swinbourne's Picture Logic, crown 8vo.	5s.
Thomson's Outline of the Necessary Laws of Thought, post 8vo.	6s.
Whately's Elements of Logic, 8vo. 10s. 6d. crown 8vo.	4s. 6d.
— Elements of Rhetoric, 8vo. 10s. 6d. crown 8vo.....	4s. 6d.
— Lessons on Reasoning, fcp. 8vo.	1s. 6d.

Principles of Teaching, &c.

Crawley's Handbook of Competitive Examinations, crown 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Gill's Text-Book of Education, Method and School Management, fcp. 8vo.	3s.
— Systems of Education, fcp. 8vo.	2s. 6d.
— Art of Religious Instruction, fcp. 8vo.	2s.
— Art of Teaching to Observe and Think, fcp. 8vo.....	2s.
— Locke's Principles of Education, fcp. 8vo.	1s.
Johnston's (Miss) Ladies' College and School Examiner, fcp, 1s. 6d. Key	2s. 6d.
Johnston's (R.) Army and Civil Service Guide, crown 8vo.....	5s.
— Civil Service Guide, crown 8vo.....	3s. 6d.
— Guide to Candidates for the Excise, 18mo.....	1s. 6d.
— Guide to Candidates for the Customs, 18mo.	1s.
Lake's Book of Oral Object Lessons on Common Things, 18mo.	1s. 6d.
Potts's Account of Cambridge Scholarships and Exhibitions, fcp. 8vo.....	1s. 6d.
Robinson's Manual of Method and Organisation, fcp. 8vo.....	3s. 6d.
Sewell's Principles of Education, 2 vols, fcp. 8vo.....	12s. 6d.
Sullivan's Papers on Education and School-Keeping, 12mo.	2s.

The Greek Language.

Barton and Charasse's Notes on Thucydides, Book IV.....	Nearly ready.
Bloomfield's College and School Greek Testament, fcp. 8vo.	5s.
Bolland & Lang's Politics of Aristotle, post 8vo.....	7s. 6d.
Bullinger's Lexicon and Concordance to Greek Testament, medium 8vo.....	30s.
Collis's Chief Tenses of the Greek Irregular Verbs, 8vo.....	1s.
— Pontes Græci, Stepping Stone to Greek Grammar, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— Praxis Græca, Etymology, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— Greek Verse-Book, Praxis Iambica, 12mo.....	4s. 6d.
Congreve's Politics of Aristotle, translated, 8vo.	18s.
Donaldson's Pindar's Epicinian or Triumphal Odes, 8vo.	16s.
Farrar's Brief Greek Syntax and Accidence, 12mo.	4s. 6d.
— Greek Grammar Rules for Harrow School, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Fowle's Short and Easy Greek Book, 12mo.....	2s. 6d.
— Eton Greek Reading-Book, 12mo.....	1s. 6d.
— First Easy Greek Reading-Book, 12mo.	5s.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Fowle's First Book of Homer's Iliad, 12mo.	2s.
Grant's Ethics of Aristotle, with Essays and Notes, 2 vols. 8vo.	32s.
Hewitt's Greek Examination-Papers, 12mo.	1s. 6d.
Iabister's Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I. to III, with Notes, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Jerram's Græce Reddenda, crown 8vo.	1s. 6d.
Kennedy's Greek Grammar, 12mo.	4s. 6d.
Liddell & Scott's English-Greek Lexicon, crown 4 to 36s. Square 12mo.	7s. 6d.
Linwood's Sophocles, Greek Text, Latin Notes, 4th Edition, 8vo.	16s.
— Theban Trilogy of Sophocles literally explained, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Mahaffy's Classical Greek Literature, cr. 8vo. Poets, 7s. 6d. Prose Writers 7s. 6d.	
Morris's Greek Lessons, square 18mo. Part I. 2s. 6d. Part II. 1s.	
Parry's Elementary Greek Grammar, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Sheppard and Evans's Notes on Thucydides, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Thucydides' Peloponnesian War, translated by Crawley, 8vo.	10s. 6d.
Valpy's Greek Delectus, improved by the Rev. Dr. White, 12mo. 2s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.	
White's Xenophon's Expedition of Cyrus, with English Notes, 12mo.	7s. 6d.
Wilkins's Manual of Greek Prose Composition, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d. Key 5s.
— Exercises in Greek Prose Composition, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
— New Greek Delectus, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
— Progressive Greek Delectus, 12mo.	4s. Key 2s. 6d.
— Progressive Greek Anthology, 12mo.	5s.
— Scriptorum Attici, Excerpts with English Notes, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d.
— Speeches from Thucydides translated, post 8vo.	6s.
Williams's Nicomachean Ethics of Aristotle translated, crown 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Yonge's English-Greek Lexicon	4 to 21s. Square 12mo. 8s. 6d.
Zeller's Plato and the Older Academy, by Alleyne & Goodwin, cr. 8vo.	18s.
— Pre-Socratic Schools, translated by Alleyne, 2 vols., crown 8vo.	30s.
— Socrates, translated by Reichel, crown 8vo.	10s. 6d.
— Stoics, Epicureans, and Sceptics, by Reichel, crown 8vo.	15s.

White's Grammar-School Greek Texts,

Æsop (Fables) and Palæphatus (Myths), 32mo.	Price 1s.	St. Matthew's and St. Luke's Gospels, 2s. 6d. each.
Homer, Iliad, Book I.	1s.	St. Mark's and St. John's Gospels, 1s. 6d. each.
— Odyssey, Book I.	1s.	The Acts of the Apostles 2s. 6d.
Lucian, Select Dialogues 1s.		St. Paul's Epistle to the Romans 1s. 6d.
Xenophon, Anabasis, Books I. III. IV. & V. 1s. 6d. each; Book II. 1s.		
Book VI. nearly ready.		
The Four Gospels in Greek, with Greek-English Lexicon. Edited by John T. White, D.D. Oxon. Square 32mo. price 5s.		

White's Grammar-School Latin Texts.

Cæsar, Gallic War, Books I. & II. V. & VI. 1s. each.	Horace, Odes, Book III.	1s. 6d.
Cæsar, Gallic War, Books III. & IV. 9d. each.	Nepos, Miltiades, Cimon, Pausanias, Aristides Price	9d.
Cæsar Gallic War, Book VII nearly ready.	Ovid, Selections from Epistles and Fasti	1s.
Cicero, Cato Major	Ovid, Select Myths from Metamorphoses	9d.
Cicero, Lælius	Phædrus, Select Easy Fables ...	9d.
Eutropius, Roman History. Books I. & II. 1s. Books III. & IV. 1s.	Phædrus, Fables, Book I. & II. 1s.	
Horace, Odes, Book I. II. & IV. 1s. each.	Sallust, Bellum Catilinarium ...	1s. 6d.
Livy, Books XXII. and XXIII. The Latin Text with English Explanatory and Grammatical Notes, and a Vocabulary of Proper Names. Edited by John T. White, D.D. Oxon. 12mo. price 2s. 6d. each Book.	Virgil, Georgics, Book IV.	1s.
	Virgil, Æneid, Books I. to VI. each	1s.
	Virgil, Æneid, Book X.	1s.

The Latin Language.

Bradley's Latin Prose Exercises, 12mo.	3s. 6d.	Key 5s.
— Continuous Lessons in Latin Prose, 12mo.	5s.	Key 5s. 6d.
— Cornelius Nepos, improved by White, 12mo.	3s. 6d.	
— Ovid's Metamorphoses, improved by White, 12mo.	4s. 6d.	
— Select Fables of Phædrus, improved by White, 12mo.	2s. 6d.	
— Entropius, improved by White, 12mo.	2s. 6d.	
Collis's Chief Tenses of Latin Irregular Verbs, 8vo.	1s.	
— Pontes Latini, Stepping Stone to Latin Grammar, 12mo.	3s. 6d.	
Cox's Horace's Epistles, Book II. and <i>Ars Poetica</i> , 12mo.		
Fowle's Short and Easy Latin Book, 12mo.	1s. 6d.	
— First Easy Latin Reading-Book, 12mo.	3s. 6d.	
— Second Easy Latin Reading-Book, 12mo.	3s. 6d.	
Hewitt's Latin Examination-Papers, 12mo.	1s. 6d.	
Isbister's Cæsar, Books I.—VII. 12mo. 4s. or with Reading Lessons	4s. 6d.	
— Cæsar's Commentaries, Books I.—V. 12mo.	3s. 6d.	
— First Book of Cæsar's Gallic War, 12mo.	1s. 6d.	
Jerram's Latine Reddenda, crown 8vo.	1s.	
Kennedy's Child's Latin Primer, or First Latin Lessons, 12mo.	2s.	
— Child's Latin Accidence, 12mo.	1s.	
— Elementary Latin Grammar, 12mo.	3s. 6d.	
— Elementary Latin Reading-Book, or <i>Tirocinium Latinum</i> , 12mo.	2s.	
— Latin Prose, <i>Palæstra Stili Latini</i> , 12mo.	6s.	
— <i>Subsidia Primaria</i> , Exercise Books to the <i>Public School Latin Primer</i> , I. Accidence and Simple Construction, 2s. 6d. II. Syntax,	3s. 6d.	
Key to the Exercises in <i>Subsidia Primaria</i> , Parts I. & II. price 5s.		
Kennedy's <i>Subsidia Primaria</i> , III. the Latin Compound Sentence, 12mo.	1s.	
— Curriculum Stili Latini, 12mo. 4s. 6d. Key, 7s. 6d.		
— Palæstra Latina, or Second Latin Reading-Book, 12mo.	5s.	
Kenny's Cæsar's Commentaries, Book I. 18mo. 1s. Books II. & III.	1s.	
— Virgil's <i>Æneid</i> , Books I. II. III. & V. 18mo. each Book	1s.	
Malan and Jerram's <i>Angiportus</i> , 16mo.	2s. 6d.	
Moody's Eton Latin Grammar, 12mo. 2s. 6d. The Accidence separately	1s.	
Parry's <i>Origines Romane</i> , from Livy, with English Notes, crown 8vo.	4s.	
The Public School Latin Primer, 12mo.	2s. 6d.	
— Grammar, by Rev. Dr. Kennedy, post 8vo.	7s. 6d.	
Prendergast's Mastery Series, Manual of Latin, 12mo.	2s. 6d.	
Rapier's Introduction to Composition of Latin Verse, 12mo.	3s. 6d.	Key 2s. 6d.
Riddle's Young Scholar's Lat.-Eng. & Eng.-Lat. Dictionary, square 12mo.	10s. 6d.	
Separately { The Latin-English Dictionary, 6s.		
{ The English-Latin Dictionary, 5s.		
Riddle and Arnold's English-Latin Lexicon, 8vo.	21s.	
Sheppard and Turner's Aids to Classical Study, 12mo.	5s.	Key 6s.
Valpy's Latin Delectus, improved by White, 12mo.	2s. 6d.	
Virgil's Works, edited by Kennedy, crown 8vo.	10s. 6d.	
Walford's Progressive Exercises in Latin Elegiac Verse, 12mo. 2s. 6d. Key 5s.		
White and Riddle's Large Latin-English Dictionary, 1 vol. 4to.	21s.	
White's Concise Latin-English Dictionary for Univ. Students, royal 8vo. 12s.		
White's Junior Student's Eng.-Lat. & Lat.-Eng. Dictionary, sq. 12mo.	12s.	
Separately { The Latin-English Dictionary, price 7s. 6d.		
{ The English-Latin Dictionary, price 5s. 6d.		
— Middle-Class Latin Dictionary, square fcp. 8vo.	3s.	
— Cicero's <i>Catò Major</i> and <i>Laelius</i> , 12mo.	3s. 6d.	
Wilkins's Progressive Latin Delectus, 12mo.	2s.	
— Easy Latin Prose Exercises, crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.		
— Manual of Latin Prose Composition, crown 8vo.	5s. 6d.	Key 2s. 6d.
— Latin Prose Exercises, crown 8vo.	4s. 6d.	Key 5s.
— Rules of Latin Syntax, 8vo.	2s.	
— Notes for Latin Lyrics (in use in Harrow, &c.) 12mo.	4s. 6d.	
— Latin Anthology, for the Junior Classes, 12mo.	4s. 6d.	
Yonge's Odes and Epodes of Horace, School Edition, 12mo.	4s. 6d.	
— Satires and Epistles of Horace, School Edition, 12mo.	5s.	
— Library Edition of the Works of Horace, 8vo.	21s.	
— Latin Gradus, post 8vo. 9s. or with Appendix	12s.	

The French Language.

Albités' How to Speak French, fcp. 8vo.....	5s. 6d.
— Instantaneous French Exercises, fcp. 2s. KEY, 2s.	
Cassal's French Genders, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Cassal & Karcher's Graduated French Translation Book, PART I. 3s. 6d. PART II. 5s.	
Contanseau's Practical French and English Dictionary, post 8vo.....	7s. 6d.
— Pocket French and English Dictionary, square 18mo.....	3s. 6d.
— Premières Lectures, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— First Step in French, 12mo.....	2s. 6d. Key 3s.
— French Grammar, 12mo.	4s. Key 3s.
Contanseau's Middle-Class French Course, fcp. 8vo.	
Accidence, 8d.	French Translation-Book, 8d.
Syntax, 8d.	Easy French Delectus, 8d.
French Conversation-Book, 8d.	First French Reader, 8d.
First French Exercise-Book, 8d.	Second French Reader, 8d.
Second French Exercise-Book, 8d.	French and English Dialogues, 8d.
Contanseau's Guide to French Translation, 12mo.....	3s. 6d. Key 3s. 6d.
— Prosateurs et Poètes Français, 12mo.	5s.
— Précis de la Littérature Française, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
— Abrégé de l'Histoire de France, 12mo.....	3s. 6d.
Merlet's French Grammar, fcp. 8vo.....	5s. 6d.
— French Pronunciation and Accidence, fcp. 3s. 6d.	} Key, price 3s. 6d.
— Syntax of the French Grammar, fcp. 3s. 6d.	
— Le Traducteur, fcp. 8vo.	5s. 6d.
— Stories for French Writers, fcp. 8vo.....	2s.
— Aperçu de la Littérature Française, fcp. 8vo.	2s. 6d.
— Exercises in French Composition, fcp. 8vo.	3s. 6d.
— French Synonymes, fcp. 8vo.	2s. 6d.
— Synopsis of French Grammar, fcp. 8vo.	2s. 6d.
Prendergast's Mastery Series, French, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
Sewall's Contes Faciles, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
The Stepping-Stone to French Pronunciation, 18mo.	1s.
Souvestre's Philopophe sous les Toits, by Stièvenard, square 18mo.	1s. 6d.
Stièvenard's Lectures Françaises from Modern Authors, 12mo.....	4s. 6d.
— Rules and Exercises on the French Language, 12mo.....	3s. 6d.
Tarver's Eton French Grammar, 12mo.....	6s. 6d.

German, Spanish, Hebrew, Sanskrit.

Benfey's Sanskrit-English Dictionary, medium 8vo.....	52s. 6d.
Blackley's Practical German & English Dictionary, post 8vo.	7s. 6d.
Buchheim's German Poetry, for Repetition, 18mo.....	3s. 6d.
Collis's Card of German Irregular Verbs, 8vo.	2s.
Fischer-Fischart's Elementary German Grammar, fcp. 8vo.....	2s. 6d.
Just's German Grammar, 12mo.....	1s. 6d.
— German Reading Book, 12mo.	3s. 6d.
Kalisch's Hebrew Grammar, 8vo. Part I. 12s. 6d. Key 5s. Part II. 12s. 6d.	
Longman's Pocket German & English Dictionary, square 18mo.	5s.
Milne's Practical Mnemonic German Grammar, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Müller's (Max) Sanskrit Grammar for Beginners, royal 8vo.	15s.
Naftel's Elementary German Course for Public Schools, fcp. 8vo.	
German Accidence, 9d.	German Prose Composition Book, 9d.
German Syntax, 9d.	First German Reader, 9d.
First German Exercise-Book, 9d.	Second German Reader, 9d.
Second German Exercise-Book, 9d.	
Prendergast's Handbook to the Mastery Series, 12mo.	2s.
— Mastery Series, German, 12mo.	2s. 6d.
— Manual of Spanish, 12mo.....	2s. 6d.
— Manual of Hebrew, crown 8vo.	3s. 6d.
Selss's School Edition of Goethe's Faust, crown 8vo.	6s.
— Outline of German Literature, crown 8vo.	4s. 6d.
Wirth's German Chit-Chat, crown 8vo.	2s. 6d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.



182119

Livy The twenty-second book; ed. by White.

LL
L7888WhiBa

**University of Toronto
Library**

**DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET**

Acme Library Card Pocket
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED

